

Copyright is owned by the Author of the thesis. Permission is given for a copy to be downloaded by an individual for the purpose of research and private study only. The thesis may not be reproduced elsewhere without the permission of the Author.

Te Hū o Te Puoro

Ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori,
ki te ao Māori.

He tuhingaroa hei whakatutuki i ngā tikanga o
Te Tohu Kairangi (Doctor of Philosophy)
i te reo Māori
i Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa (Massey University), Papa-i-ōea, Aotearoa.

Wayne James Ngata
2009

He Mihi

Nau mai, haere atu ēnei kōrero ki aku nui, ki aku rahi, ki aku whakatiketike mō koutou i whai wāhi mai ki te āwhina, ki te tautoko, ki te poipoi i ōku whakaaro mō ngā mōteatea a ō tātau tīpuna. Ko rātau tonu te hunga manaaki i ngā whare kōrero o ngā iwi, kua memene ki tawhiti ki Hawaiki, engari ko ō rātau nā reo e warowaro tonu ana i ōku taringa. Nei rā e tangi atu nei ki ēnei anō ōku, te hunga mōteatea i ō mātau marae, i ō mātau whare; arā, a Peta Kōmaru Tūmaurirere rāua ko Ruth Walker, a Hēni Ngāropi, a Apirana rāua ko Hāriata Karawhata, a Mihi Matekai Mātāhiki, a Moni Taumaunu, a Tame Te Maro, a Materoa Taare, a Rangi Te Kura Dewes, a Te Huinga Kirikiri, a Tiopira Tuhiwai, a Rēhia Hēnare, a Te Rere ki Tawhiti Sidney, a Tuhimoana Floyd, a Te Kakapaiwaho Tibble, a Wiremu Parker hoki; tae atu ki a Alan Ruka Broughton o Ngā Rauru, a Monita Delamare, a Maaka Jones hoki o Te Whānau a Apanui, e aku manu tioriori o te pae, haere atu rā, waiho mai mā ēnei kupu ruarua nei koutou e mihi.

Kāti kei warewaretia te hunga ora nā rātau nei au i ārahi, i whakakipakipa i roto i ngā tau e maha ka hori nei, kia tahuri ki te whai i tēnei āhuatanga o tātau, o te Māori, arā, te mōteatea. Ka haere aku mihi ki a Te Kou Rikirangi Gage o Te Whānau a Umuariki, a Tīmoti Kāretu rāua ko Te Wharehuia Milroy o Ngāi Tūhoe, a Hirini Moko Mead o Ngāti Awa, a Mākere Nikora rātau ko Waka Wharehinga, ko Mereira Davies, ko Te Wairemana Keelan o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, a Mate Kaiwai rātau ko Waldo Houia, ko Tāmāti Reedy, ko Kate Walker hoki o Ngāti Porou. Tae atu anō ki ōku tuākana, tāina, tuāhine, tamariki tonu, arā, a Herewini Parata, a Victor Walker, a Mark Kōpua, a Mārei Norris, a Georgina Boyd-Kerekere, a Tāwera Tahuri, a Cynthia McCann, a Merearihi Whatuira, a Ani Pāhuru, a Derek Lardelli, a Robert Rūhā, a Maria Wynyard, a Lisa Maynard, e hika mā, e ora te kaupapa nei i a koutou. Kāore e kore kua mahue i a au ētahi tāngata hei mihi heoi ka noho taonga tonu taku wareware.

Nō reira ka haere tonu ngā mihi ki te hunga mirimiri i ōku whakaaro kia whai kupu, kia whai kōrero, ki a Ahorangi Meihana Durie nāna te ara whāiti i whakatakoto mai kia kitea ā mua, ā muri hoki ki tōna tutukitanga, ki a Tākuta Monty Soutar mōna e ū tonu nei ki te tautoko, ki te whakatauirā mai i te rangatiratanga o te kupu, ā, ki a

Ahorangi Taiarahia Black ka roa e whakatenatena mai ana kia mau, kia ū, kia ora ai tēnei kaupapa, inā e tū nei, tēnā koutou katoa.

Ka waiho noa te mihi whakamutunga ki taku whānau ake, ki taku tuakana, ki a Paratene nāna te huarahi mātauranga i whakatokoto mai hei whai mā mātau, ōna tāina, ōna tuāhine, otirā nāna anō i whakatauirā mai te tikanga o te manaaki whānau; tae atu ki taku hoa ki a Rāwinia, ki aku tamariki hoki ki a Te Rauhuia rāua ko Te Aotāihi, te hunga mahue i a au i ngā rangahautanga, i ngā ketuketuhanga, me mihi rā ka tika.

He Mātārere¹

Tērā anō rā tō tāua kahu, nā tō matua rā, nāna i waihanga

Nā Ruatēpupuke, nā Ruatēmahara, nā Ruatēhotahota,

Nā Tūawaihanga, hei kahu rā mō tāua ki te pō...²

Ko te kahu tēnei hei mau ki te marae o te wānanga, māna hoki e whītiki, e hihiri ai te ngākau me te hinengaro kia oho ki ngā whiunga o te kupu, ki ngā momo wetenga o te kōrero, ki ngā whakataunga o ngā kaupapa e kīa ai e te Māori he oranga mō te iwi; ki ngā momo āhuatanga e kīa ai te tangata he Māori hoki nā ia.

Tērā ko te whakapapa e mea ai koe hei uri nā te Māori, ā, kua Māori koe; tērā anō te tipu, te noho rānei hei tangata, hei whānau Māori hoki ka tohua mai ai he Māori koe; tērā anō e kaha hiahia ai te ngākau o te tangata kia Māori a ia, ā-roto, ā-waho hoki, ka kīa ai he Māori anō tēnei? Kāti he aha ia nei te kaupapa o tēnei kōwhiringa āku?

Tēnei ka toro iho te hinengaro ki te pū o te wānanga, ki te whare o te ruanuku, ki te rauikatanga o te whakaaro, i wetekia ai te pō, e hua ake ai te kōrero hei papa kōrau mō te tangata ki te whai ao, e mārama nei, e whai whakaaro nei tātau.

Ko Rua te puna o te mahara, pupuke ai te huatau, wānangatia ai te kupu, whākina ai te kōrero, anō nei he atamai, he mātau, otirā ia he kākahu mō tēnei whakaeminga whakaaro e tāpaea atu ana ki mua i te aroaro o te whare mātai.

Nō reira nau mai, haere atu ēnei kōrero kia puhipuhia e ngā hau o wānanga mā, o pia mā, me kore ake e whai wāhi mai ki te whakarahi ake, ki te whakautu, ki te whakahē, ki te whakatika, ka mutu he take whaikōrero tonu te tikanga.

Kāti i toko ake te pātai i roto i te hinengaro, he aha kē te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, arā, te pā e noho ai te mauri o nehe mā, te tikanga onamata, te wānanga o ngā tahito?³ Kia pātai mai te tangata, he aha hoki te hua o te hoki whakamua noa atu ki ngā pā kua tipuria e te otaota, e te rarauhe? Ehara i te mea me

¹ He kupu anō mō te āhua o tētahi kaupapa e aro mai ai te tangata.

² Ngata & Jones, 1980, Te Oriari a Te Māperetahi mō Tāmaunga-o-te-rangi, wh.30.

³ Ko te hinengaro tonu o te Māori o mua e kōrerotia ana i konei.

hoki, engari ka huakina mai te kūaha, ka tomokia rawatia te pā kia mārama atu ai ki ngā wānanga, kia whakamāui ake anō te koha a Tangaroa⁴, kia kīa ake ai te Māori, āe, e mōhiotia ana he aha i Māori ai, e Māori tonu nei i te ao e noho nei tātau ināianei.

Hēoi ki te tomokia te pā o te hinengaro Māori nei, e mōhio ana te tangata, e rapu ana ia i te aha? Kimi noa, rapa noa, tē kitea ai ahakoa titiro ana ngā whatu, rongo ake ana ngā taringa. Nā, ka tatū ki tāku e whakaarohia nei, i wānangahia i roto i ngā tau ka hori ake. E mārama ai, e ora ai te wānanga Māori inā huakina mai ai te tatau o te whare mōteatea, arā, ko te huihuinga o ngā kupu, o ngā kōrero, o ngā momo mōteatea a te Māori ka kīa ai he whare mōteatea. Nā, kāore mā te whatu, mā te taringa rānei e mōhiotia ai te wānanga Māori, engari mā te whatumanawa, mā te hinengaro tonu e mārama ai te kite a te tangata o roto o te whare mōteatea nei, ka rongo anō hoki i tētahi āhuatanga wairua o te Māori hei kapo māna, hei tikanga oranga tangata mōna ki tēnei ao. Nō reira koinei tāku e whakapae nei, mā te mōhio, mā te mārama ki ngā mōteatea, ki ngā kupu tonu o ngā mōteatea, ki ngā momo waiata a ō tātau tīpuna, e whai wāhi ai koe ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, mā reira e Māori atu ai.

Tēnā whakaarohia te kōrero nei a Ngata⁵

He iwi rōreka hoki Te Whānau a Tūwhakairiora puta noa i ōna rohe katoa, i Te Kawakawa, i Wharekahika, i Horoera, i roto o Awatere ki te waiata. Ka rua tekau ngā tau, tae mai ki nāianei i rongo ai au i a rātau e waiata ana i te waiata nei i roto o Hinerupe whare; e ora ana anō te tangata, te hunga mōhio ki ngā kupu, ki te rangi, ki ngā tikanga o te waiata; ko ngā ringa ki te kapukapu i te oriori, ki te tuhi ki ngā wāhi kei reira ngā wāhi e whakahuahuatia ana; ko ngā kanohi, ko ngā whatu, ko ngā pane ki te whakatau i ngā tikanga o ngā kupu. Ko te rōreka ia o ngā reo kei roto tonu i aku taringa e oro ana. Ko tōna rima tekau pea ki te waiata; tokorima anō rānei e ora nei, kāore rānei. Kia tae ki ērā kupu-

Takitakina rā

E Hora te hū o te puoro, kia whai rā koe

Te tira te rōreka, kia mau ko te hā

Ki runga o Tōtara...

⁴ Ko Tangaroa te tipuna o te whānau a Rua-i-te-wānanga mā

⁵ Ngata A.T. & Jones, Pei Te Hurinui, 1980, wh.30.

Ka moe ngā kanohi, ka hī ngā pewa, ka tau ngā pane, ka whakatau te reo katoa i te rōreka e whakahaua rā e te waiata.

Kua roa e kaikinikinihia ana tōku ngākau e ēnei kupu mō te waiata a Te Māperetahi mō Tāmaunga-o-te-rangi, titi rawa iho ki te manawa. Ahakoa nōku te kaitito, nōku anō te kaituhi, ehara tērā i te take i pērātia ai. Engari nā tērā i nanawe mai ai kia tahuri te whakaaro ki te hū o te puoro, ki te hā o te kōrero kua whakahuatia ake nei. Kei whea mai te reka o ngā reo tīpuna. Ehara i te reka ki ō nāianeī reka, engari ki ō ngā tīpuna tau ki te waiata, mārama ki ngā kupu, mātau ki ngā kōrero, mau ki ngā tikanga, anō nei he Māori.

Ka kōrero anō a Ngata⁶,

‘...kāore he taonga i tua atu i ngā waiata. Kei reira e takoto ana te reo i rite mō ia āhua, mō ia āhua o te tangata Māori...’

He tika hoki, ahakoa he aha te take, he riri, he tangi, he taunu, he aroha, he akoako, ka waiatatia, ka mōteateahia e te Māori hei whakaputa i te whakaaro Māori ki tētahi āhuatanga o te noho a te Māori.

Nō reira kia whakakākahutia ngā whakaaro nei ki ngā kōrero o neherā, hei kākahu anō ki te pā o ngā tīpuna, ki te marae o ngā pūwānanga, ki te whare o ngā waiata kia eke ki runga i te kōrero e kī ana,

Ka tipu te whaihanga e hika...⁷

Kāti, ki te noho te tangata ki te whare mōteatea hei whakaruru anō mōna, ka ahatia? Ka tipu te whaihanga me kī, arā, ka mōhio pea ki te takitaki, ki te pātere, ki te whakaoriori, ki te waiata tonu me te mea nei kua mau i a ia ngā kupu a ngā kaitito, kua mau hoki i a ia ngā kōrero, ā, ka rite.

Hēoi ko taku whakapae ko tēnei, mā te mātau ki ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero o te whare mōteatea ka tomokia e koe te ao Māori. Mā reira anō e mārama ai te titiro ki

⁶ Ngata & Jones, 2005, wh., xxxviii.

⁷ Ngata, 1993, Te Waiata Tangi a Rangiūia, whiti 6.

ngā poupou e tū ai te whare Māori, e kīa ai hei pou wānanga mā te tangata, mā te iwi.
Ka whakatūtūria e au ko ngā pou nei hei piringa mā te tangata e kitea ai e ia te
huarahi, te huanui i Māori ai tātau i te ao o nehe mā, e Māori tonu ai tātau, haere ake
nei ngā tau. Ehara i te kōrero ngutukau noa nei engari he kaupapa tonu hei
whakamana anō i ā te Māori ake, i ō te Māori ake, hei āhuatanga oranga hoki mōna i
te ao. Ko te kaupapa ia he wānanga Māori e mana ai te Māori, āna tikanga, āna
kōrero hoki.

He Mataihi⁸

Kāti, kia hoki atu ki te tāhū o taku kōrero, ko te pātai matua ko tēnei,
He aha te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ā, ki te ao Māori tonu?

Ko taku whakapae ko tēnei,
Ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori.

Nā reira, he aha ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero o te whare mōteatea e kīa ai mā tērā e mārama ai te tangata ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, otirā ki te ao Māori tonu. Kia tīkina atu ko ngā pou hei whakatū i tēnei momo whare mōteatea hei āhuatanga wānanga māku, hei kōrero hoki mā te tangata.

1.	Te Pou Kōrero – he whare kōrero⁹	12
	<i>‘Pou hihiri, pou rarama, tēnā te pou...’</i>	
1.1	Te kawa o te kōrero	12
1.2	He aha te whare kōrero?	13
1.3	Ngā momo whakatakotoranga kōrero	15
1.4	Ngā whare kōrero	18
1.5	Te kawa o Wharekōrero	21
1.6	Te tikanga o Wharekōrero	24
1.7	Te whakatau a Wharekōrero	24
2.	Te Pou Wānanga – he whare wānanga	31
	<i>‘Apa ia nei he whare kotahi, he pokotahi; nana i tuata te wānanga’.</i>	
2.1	He aha te wānanga?	31
2.2	I takea mai te wānanga i hea?	31
2.3	He aha tā te waiata whakaatu i tēnei mea te wānanga?	35
2.4	Mō wai kē te wānanga?	40
2.5	He aha te āhua o te wānanga i Aotearoa nei?	43

⁸ Ko mua o te whare

⁹ He wā ka tuhia e au ko ‘whare kōrero’ hei whare mō te kōrero. He wā anō ka tuhia ko ‘Wharekōrero’ kē hei tohu ingoa i runga i te tikanga o tētahi o ngā whare wānanga o Tūranganui ā-Kiwa, ko Wharekōrero tonu te ingoa.

2.6	Ngā wānanga Māori o ēnei rā.	53
3.	Te Pou Reo – Kōrerotia	57
	<i>‘Tōku reo, tōku māpihi maurea’</i>	
3.1	He aha te wāhi ki te reo Māori?	57
3.2	He taonga rānei te reo?	59
3.3	He aha te mana o te reo Māori?	63
3.4	Te mana o te reo o iwi kē.	68
3.5	He aha ngā tauira o te reo Māori?	72
3.6	Tō te ao tahito, tō te ao hou	88
4.	Te Pou Reo Mōteatea	92
	<i>‘He ngākau mōteatea, he ngākau māteatea¹⁰...’</i>	
4.1	Waiata tangi	94
4.2	Pātere	98
4.3	Oriori	102
4.4	Waiata aroha	107
5.	Te Pou o Te Iwi	112
	<i>‘Tāhūtia atu e koe, nā Ruataupare a Hinemaurea...’</i>	
5.1	He aha kē te iwi?	112
5.2	He aha tā te iwi, tā te hapū ki te mōteatea?	113
5.3	Te whakapapa tipuna	114
5.4	Te whakapapa whenua	119
5.5	Te mahi ohu – te tito waiata	123
5.6	Ngā taurahere iwi	132

¹⁰ He rite te māteatea me te mōteatea.

6.	Te Pou o Toi	143
	<i>‘He toi tangata, he manawa ora...’</i>	
6.1	He aha te toi?	143
6.2	He aha te wāhi ki a Paikea?	145
6.3	He aha te mahi toi?	154
6.4	He aha i whiriwhiria ai te mahi toi hei mahi mā te iwi?	156
6.5	He aha e noho whāriki ai ngā mōteatea mō ngā mahi a te iwi, arā, mō ngā mahi toi?	157
7.	Te Pou Kauhō Ora	158
	<i>Whakakau he tipua, whakakau he taniwha...</i>	
7.1	Paikea	158
7.2	Te Huripūreiata	159
7.3	Te karakia whakakau a Paikea	168
7.4	He kauhō ora	188
8.	Te Pou Kōrero Huna	189
	<i>He kōrero huna ia nā ō tīpuna ki Taumata i Te Maurea</i>	
8.1	Ko Taumata i Te Maurea	189
8.2	Te tangi a Rangiūia	190
8.3	Ko Rangiūia	191
8.4	Ko Te Rāwheoro	193
8.5	Te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiūia.	197
9.	Te Pou Kura	207
	<i>‘Te Toi o Ngā Rangi...’</i>	
9.1	Toihoukura	207
9.2	Te Toi o Ngā Rangi	209
9.3	Ruawānanga	210
9.4	Rongomarae	225

9.5	Rongomaraeroa	243
9.6	Tokimatua	245
9.7	Te kura a Tangaroa	247
10.	Te Pou Whaihanga	248
	<i>‘Ka tipu anō te whaihanga, e hika, ki Ūawa...’</i>	
10.1	Te Aitanga a Hauiti	248
10.2	Toi Hauiti	249
10.3	Te Toi Whanaunga	252
10.4	Te Uhi a Mataora	254
11.	Hei whakakapi	256
12.	Ngā puna kōrero	258

1. Te Pou Kōrero - He Whare Kōrero

Pou hihiri, pou rarama

Tēnā te pou

Te poutokomanawa o tēnei whare

Ū te pou, māia te pou

Hui te mārāma, hui te ora

Whano, whano

Haramai te toki, haumi e!

Hui e! Tāiki e!

Mā tēnei karakia a nehe mā e wāhi ake te huarahi o tēnei ūpoko kōrero, e whakatū rānei tēnei pou o te whare kōrero. Heoi ko te whare kōrero tonu te take nui o tēnei wāhanga. Ka tīkina atu ko te kaupapa o taua whare hei tāhū mō ngā kaupapa whai muri atu. Kāti, kia wānangahia tēnei mea te ‘kōrero’ hei āhuatanga nui, hei tikanga matua hoki.

Putuputu ana tērā te whatiwhatinga mai o ngā kupu a ngā kaikōrero Māori ki ngā wāhi e maha e whakawhiua ai tēnei mea te kupu, e kī ana,

‘Ngā kōrero a ō tātau tīpuna.’

Hei konei anō ka toko ake te whakaaro kia whakaraukakai¹¹ atu ki ngā kupu ruarua nei me te aha, he āhuatanga anō e hunaia ana i roto, tērā e kukume mai ai ki waho kia whitia e te rā o te māramatanga.

1.1 Te kawa o te kōrero¹²

Hei wāhi ake i ngā kōrero nei ka tīkina atu ngā tikanga onamata hei kawa mō te whakatakoto i te kaupapa o taku tuhingaroa. Kua kī ahau ka whakatūtūria ngā pou o te whare hei wharekōrero, ā, koinā te āhua, te hanga o te kaupapa. Ko te marae, ko te whare hoki o te marae te hanga o te tuhinga nei. Ka pōhiritia te tangata kia whakaeke ki runga i te marae kia tata ia ki te whare ka kīa ai he whare kōrero. Ka titiro ki roto, arā, i te matapihi, i te mataaho ka kite i ngā pou kōrero o rōwhare. Ko ngā pou nei ko ngā upoko tonu o tēnei tuhinga. Ka tomokia te whare ka whakataua, ka haere ngā mihi, ka haere ngā kōrero, mai i te whatitoka, te taraiti ka huri ki te taranui, ka hoki

¹¹ whakahē

¹² methodology

mai anō ki te matapihi kia rangatira anō ngā kōrero i reira. Me kī ka kōrero te whare, arā, ka kōrero ko ngā pou o roto, tēnā i tāna take, tēnā anō i tāna. Ko te tauira o ngā pou nei he mea tiki nāku i ngā kōrero mō Ruatēpupuke. Ko ngā pou ēnei i mahue atu rā i a ia i te whare o Tangaroa, arā, i a Huiteananui i raro i te moana. Ka purupurua ngā kōhao o te whare o Tangaroa e Ruatēpupuke kia pōuri tonu ai ahakoa awatea ake kia roa ai te moe o te whānau a Tangaroa. Kātahi ka tahuna e ia te whare, ka ohore te iwi o roto, pōnānā ana te putanga atu, ka patupatua haeretia e Ruatēpupuke. Ko ngā pou pou o roto he pou kōrero, ko ngā pou pou o waho he wahangū; heoi ka wera ō roto, ka mahue ki reira, ka tīkina atu e Ruatēpupuke ko ngā pou pou o waho hei tauira whakairo ki te ao kikokiko tangata nei. Kāti ka kīa rā e ngā mātanga,

*Ko te pō nui, ko te pō roa o Hinematikotai...*¹³

Heoi ka whakarongo au ki ngā kōrero a ngā pou nei e whakairihia ana ki te tuanui o te whare, ka whaihaere, ā, ka tuituia hei tāhū mō taku kaupapa, hei manawa mō taku whare kōrero, kia hoki mai te rākau kōrero ki a au i te whatitoka, ka kōpakina atu ki reira. Nā kei te wāhanga 1.5, 1.6 hoki o te upoko te whakawānuitanga atu o te kawa o whare kōrero.

Nā reira koinei te hanga o taku kaupapa, ka tū hei whare kōrero, ka tū hei whare mōteatea hei manaaki i ngā whakaaro o roto. Heoi, ka tomokia e te tangata ka kite, ka rongo i ngā kōrero a te Māori, i ngā whakaaro o te Māori i roto i ngā momo āhuatanga o tēnei mea te mōteatea. Hei reira anō ka tākirikirihia ngā tauwharewharenga o tōna ngākau e te hū o te puoro, e te hā o te kōrero, e te hau o te ora, ā, hei te putanga atu i te whare ka whano, ka whana, ka tū ko te mauri, hui e, tāiki e!

1.2 He aha te whare kōrero?

He aha kē ngā kōrero a ō tātau tīpuna? He aha hoki te tikanga o ēnei kōrero ki te kaupapa matua o te whare kōrero nei?

He nohonga tangata, he putunga kōrero, ā, he kīnga nō te waha tēnei mea te kōrero. I tipu mai i te whakaaro, i te ngākau, i te hinengaro hoki ka whakapuakina e te waha hei whakarongo mā te taringa tangata. Hei reira anō ka whakairia ki te tuanui o te whare, o te pātaka, o te hinengaro anō hei tiki atu ā te wā. Ko te whakahuihuinga o ēnei momo kōrero e maha te kaupapa o te whare kōrero. Kei kīa mai e tētahi ehara i te mea makere noa iho te kōrero a te Māori i ngā ngutu o te tangata. E ai ki ngā kōrero a

¹³ He kōrero nui tēnei i te Tairāwhiti. He mea kōrero mai ki a mātau i a mātau e tamariki ana, ā, pakeke noa nei. Ko te tohu o te kōrero nei ko te wharenui i Tokomaru, ko Te Hono ki Rarotonga te ingoa. Heoi ko tōna ingoa ake ko Ruatēpupuke.

Walker¹⁴ he mana anō ō te kōrero a te Māori. He whakapapa tonu te tikanga o ngā pūrākau a te Māori, hei whakamana i te noho, i ngā tikanga, i te whakawhanaungatanga o te hunga nā rātau aua kōrero. Ahakoa atua ake, tipua rawa ngā kōrero, he tangata tonu te mutunga iho. He aroha, he riri, he whawhai, he mate hoki ngā take o ngā mahi e kōrerotia ana i ngā pūrākau mō ngā atua anō nei he tangata. Heoi ko ngā tino take o ngā kōrero nei he tikanga hei ārahi, hei manaaki i te noho o te Māori. Ka mutu he uaua ake i ētahi wā te wehe i te mahi a te tipua i tērā a te tangata.

Mā te whare kōrero hoki te tikanga Māori e pupuri, e tuku āna kōrero, hei aha? Hei whakamārama atu i āna ahunga mai me āna tikanga e pai ai, e tika ai te noho o te tangata; hei whakatauirā atu hoki i ngā hua o te pai hei oranga mō te tangata. He iwi whakanoho kōrero te Māori i mua i te taenga mai o te Pākehā. Nā te kōrero ā-waha i kawē ngā āhuatanga katoa hei oranga mō te Māori. Nā te whare kōrero anō hoki ēnei āhuatanga i tiaki, i manaaki.

Hei tā māua ko Mark Kōpua¹⁵ ko te whare kōrero ko tēnei;

Ko te whare kōrero, he tikanga, he wāhi whakawhitiwhiti kōrero rānei, ā, he whaiwhai kōrero i roto i te whare tōna rite. Kia whānui rawa ngā momo whakawhitiwhitinga i waenganui i te hunga kōrero me te hunga whakarongo, i te kaiako me te ākonga, i te ākonga me te ākonga anō.

Ehara i te mea ka hui noa ngā kōrero ki te wāhi kotahi ki reira turituri noa ai, engari ka āta tātaria e te hinengaro o te tangata ka whakaraupapahia ki tā te iwi whakarite kōrero, whakatakoto kaupapa hoki.

¹⁴ Walker, R., 1992, King, M. (Ed), Te Aohurihuri, wh.182.

"Maori myths and traditions are logically arranged and related systems that fulfilled explanatory, integrating, validating, historic and socialisation functions for the people who owned them. Although possessing supra-normal powers in an age of miracles, the heroes of myths and traditions behave basically in human ways. They love, hate, fight and die just as their living counterparts do. Embedded in the stories are themes and myth-messages that provide precedents, models and social prescriptions for human behaviour. In some cases the myth-messages are so close to the existing reality of human behaviour that it is difficult to resolve whether myth is the prototype or the mirror image of reality."

¹⁵ Kōpua, Mark, 1998, Kōrero (He tohunga tāmoko a Mark Kōpua nō Ngāti Kurī, hapū o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, Ūawa; nō Ngāti Awhia hoki, hapū o Ngāti Ira, Māngātuna).

"Whare kōrero is a qualitative process of informed interaction much like the process used in wharenui. It requires a range of interactions between speakers and listeners, teachers and learners, and, learners and learners."

1.3 Ngā momo whakatakotoranga kōrero

He takitaki, he takutaku rānei te tikanga nui o te tuku kōrero i mua i te taenga mai o te pene a te Pākehā. Kei te whakaaro anō o te kaiwhakataki ngā momo āhua o te takitaki, arā, ka mea pea he aho hei tuitui i ngā ingoa tāngata, ka pērā te takitaki, he whata rānei, ka pērā kē. Ko ētahi o ngā whakaraupaparanga ko ēnei e whai ake nei, he kōrero i tīkina atu ai i ngā tuhinga noa a Ngata mō ngā tikanga whakapapa o te Māori¹⁶.

1.3.1 He aho, he kaha

Kei ngā iwi whatu, raranga, whiri rānei tēnei tikanga o te aho, o te kaha¹⁷, o te takiaho¹⁸, arā, nō te mahi kete, kupenga rānei. Ko tā te kaiwhakataki titiro he aho muka e noho nei ki runga ko ngā reanga tāngata. Ko tāna he taki¹⁹ haere i aua ingoa, ka tae atu ki tētahi kia kōrerotia ka hāpai i te aho ki taua wāhi kia whakanuia te ingoa tipuna hei kōrero māna. Hei whakatauiria atu ka tīkina ngā kupu a Te Aratukutuku, he wahine i kīa ai e Grey, he wahine ariki, he whakahīhī mō ngā tāngata o Taupō²⁰

E kore koe e tau hei whai ake mō te taki-aho-ariki o te wahine maru kore...

Hāpainga te aho o tō tupuna tamawahine, i ariki ai ki te taniwha...

Ka hāpainga te aho ariki o te iwi o Taupō e Te Aratukutuku kia kitea ngā tohu o te rangatira.

Me te kaha anō hoki²¹,

Ka hoki mai ki te whakataki i te kaha o Houmaitawhiti...

Ko te āhua nei he taura e whakatakina mai ai ngā reanga tāngata i taua kāwai heke.

Mō te taki, arā te takitaki, te whakataki, te tātaki hoki,

*Takitakina rā, e Hora te hū o te puoro...*²²

¹⁶ He tuhinga nā Apirana Ngata, te takiwā o te tau 1930.

¹⁷ He taura, he here raŪawa, he rārangi hei roherohe.

¹⁸ He aho e here ai ngā ika, te mātaitai rānei.

¹⁹ He wāhi kōrero, he ārahi kōrero, he whai i te kāwai tangata.

²⁰ Grey, 1853, wh. 412-413. <http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-GreKong-c1-491.html>

²¹ Grey, 1854, wh. 128.

²² Ngata A.T. & Jones, Pei Te Hurinui, 1980, Waiata 209.

Ka mea kia kōrerotia te kōrero, kia kōrerotia rānei te whakapapa o te hunga e waiatatia ana.

He pēnei anō te kupu whakaaraara mō te hāpai, mō te hiki waiata. Hāunga anō te whakaoho tangata kia mataara, engari ko tōna tikanga mō te whakapapa he taki, he whakamārama whakapapa, kaupapa nui rānei.

1.3.2 Kauwhata

Ko te *kauwhata* he mea i hangā hei whata kai. Ka herea ngā pūpū kai ki runga i te whata nei kia maroke, kia kitea rānei. Ko tōna ritenga he pērā i te hākari ka whakatūria i ngā rā o mua hei whakawhata kai mō tētahi kaupapa nui, manuhiri nui rānei. He teitei, he āhua mātiti nei te āhua. Mō te taki whakapapa he whakanui, he whakarangatira hoki te tikanga o te *kauwhata*. Inā ngā kupu;

*...kauwhatatia rā te kauwhata o te atua...*²³

E mea ana kia kōrerotia nuitia te tangata kua mate nei, kia tukuna rānei ki runga i te waka e atua ake ai ia. Heoi ko te mea kē he tohu rangatira te kōrero *kauwhata* nei.

1.3.3 Tāhū, tāhuhu

Ko te *tāhū*, *tāhuhu* rānei e mōhiotia ana ko tērā o te whare, ko tērā hoki o te rākau torotika. Kāti, mō te whakapapa ko tōna tikanga ko te whakatākotokoto, ko te whakariterite i ngā tīpuna nui i heke mai ai ngā kāwai iwi. He pērā i te tāhū e takoto whakapae ana, ā, ka heke whakararo ko ngā kāwai tīpuna, pēnei i ngā heke o te whare. Ko te raranga me te hanga whare he tikanga tahi tahito i ahu mai ai tēnei tūāhuatanga. Ko tā te tohunga tātaki whakapapa he whakamārama i ngā hekenga whakararo, whakarunga, whakapae hoki e mārama mai ai te whanaungatanga o tētahi ki tētahi. Koinei i mīharo atu ai a Ngata ki tētahi o ngā tohunga whakapapa o Te Tairāwhiti²⁴,

He tohunga a Te Kooro Kiriāhuru ki te whakatāhuhu i ngā whakapapa, nāna ahau i aronui atu rā ki te whakapapa. Ka mutu te miharo atu ki tana whakataki mai i ngā kāwai o mua ki

²³ anō., Waiata 257, He Tangi mō Kaihau & Waiata 257A, He Tangi mō Karaitiana Tūketenui.

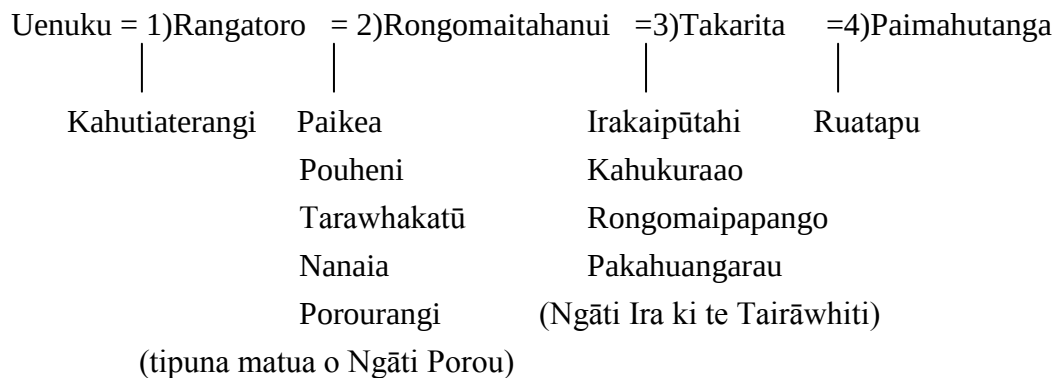
²⁴ Ngata, A.T., Circa 1930.

'Te Kooro Kiriāhuru, from whom I gathered enthusiasm for the cult of whakapapa, was a master of the art of setting out 'tāhūhū' in whakapapa. It was amazing with what ease the sureness he would after tracing out subsidiary lines in detail to the most recent date, he would revert to the tāhūhū a little further along to pick up connection with the next line, and so on.'

*nāianeī kātahi ka hoki atu ki te tāhuhu anō, ki reira tūhono atu ai ki tētahi atu kāwai
whanaunga ki te mea tuatahi, ka pērā haere nā.*

E taea e tēnei momo tohunga te whakataki mai ngā hekenga matua ki ngā hapū nui o te rohe o te iwi ka kīa ai he iwi i heke mai i tētahi tipuna, mārama nei, mana nei te heke, tatū taketake iho ki te whenua e noho nei rātau. Hei whakatauirā atu kia tīkina ko tēnei whakapapa o Hawaiki;

Nō Hawaiki mai ngā tīpuna nui o ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti²⁵.



1.3.4 Tātai

He āta whakatakoto, he āta whakatika te *tātai*. He mea nui anō te tika o te heke, te whakanui, he whakarākei anō i taua kāwai heke. Ka kīa ai he *tātai kōrero*, he *tātai tipuna* te mahi. Inā te tauira;²⁶

*Kia āta tātai i te kōrero kai pokapoka, engari kia ūhono noa atu.
Ka tukua te tangata ki te tātai i ngā kupenga a Marutuahu.*

1.3.5 Kauwhau, kauhau, kauhou

He whakapuaki take kōrero te tikanga o te *kauhou*, mō te pūrākau, ngā kōrero tahito, ngā whakapapa hoki. Ko te ‘kau’ he whakapotonga mō te kaumātua,

*He ingoa ia nō Hikurangi mai i Tawhiti, nā ō kau i tapa...*²⁷

²⁵ Taumaunu, Moni, 1982 he mea kōrero mai ki a mātau i te whare o Whitireia i Whāngārā. Taumaunu i Dewes, 1972, wh. 27.

²⁶ Williams, H.W., 1957, wh. 393.

²⁷ Ngata & Jones, 1980, Waiata 201, whiti 7.

Ko te *hou* ko te herehere. Heoi kei konei anō ka rite te takitaki ki ērā o te takiaho, o te kaha, o te whata, o te tāhū. Ko te *kauhou* he tūhonohono i ngā tīpuna, tētahi ki tētahi. Ka whakapuakina hoki i roto i ngā waiata,

Whakaangi i runga rā he kauwhau ariki...

*Te kauwhau mua i a Hinemākaho...*²⁸

1.3.6 Whakapapa

Ahako te kōrerotia whānuitia o te kupu *whakapapa* mō ngā āhuatanga whakapapa katoa, tērā anō ōna ake tikanga ka hua ake i roto i te hinengaro o te kaiwhakataki. Ko te papa e kōrerotia ana ko te whakatipuranga kotahi nei ka takina mai, ā-tangata, kia taotahi, kia tararere rānei te hekenga iho; ā-tāngata rānei, arā, ā-rōpū nei, ngā tuākana, tāina, tuāhine, tungāne, taokete, auwahine, autāne, a wai atu hoki i taua reanga. Ko te whakatakoto i tētahi whakatipuranga ki runga, ki raro rānei i tētahi ka kīa ai he whakapaparanga te āhua.

Ko ēnei momo whakaraupaparanga, whakaritenga kōrero a ngā tīpuna ngā poupou o te whare kōrero Māori. Ko tā te taki, tā te hāpai, tā te kauwhata, tā te tātai, tā te tāhū hoki he āhuatanga hāngai pū ki ētahi tīpuna nui, kaupapa matua hoki; ko tā te kauhou me te whakapapa he whānui kē atu te hōrapa. Ko te kauhou te tikanga nui ōkawa i mua, heoi kua noho kē ko te whakapapa hei tikanga takitaki kōrero i ēnei rā.

Kāti, i noho ēnei tikanga hei arataki i ngā kōrero a te Māori ki ngā wāhi e tika ana, i ngā takiwā e rite ana; hei pupuri, hei tukutuku hoki i ngā kōrero o te iwi hei oranga mō rātau, e mōhio ai te Māori ki tōna takenga mai, ki tōna tūranga ake, ki tōna kawenga anō i runga i te whanaungatanga ki tētahi atu. Nā ēnei tūāhuatanga hoki i tū ai ngā whare kōrero o te Māori. Kia tikina atu ko ētahi hei tauira mō te kaupapa nei.

1.4 Ngā whare kōrero

Tērā ngā whare kōrero i tū ai hei whare tonu nei, ehara i te kaupapa noa iho. Kia kōrerotia ētahi o te rohe o Horouta hei whakaahua ake i te tikanga o te whare kōrero nei. Arā tētahi i tū ki roto o Tūranganui, ko Puhikaiti te ingoa. Ko Māia tētahi o ngā tīpuna nui o Tūranga-nui-a-Kiwa. Ko tōna waka, ko Te Ikaroa a Rauru. Nāna te kākano hue i hari mai i Hawaiki ki Aotearoa nei. Me pēnei te kōrero²⁹,

Me kore ake te waka o Māia ka ora ngā tāngata o runga o ngā waka tārai, ka whai tahā wai, ka whai whakamākūkū. Ko te taenga mai tēnei o Māia ki Aotearoa. Ka noho i Tūranga rātau

²⁸ Ngata A.T., 1974, Waiata 1.

²⁹ Halbert & Ruru, 1930, wh. 3.

ko ōna tuākana i haere mai nei i runga i a Tākitimu. Ka hangaia tōna whare ko Puhikaiti me tōna paepae ko Parahamuti, tōna paru koia a Tītīrangi, tōna wai ko Te Murimuri-mai-Hawaiki.

Ko Puhikaiti te whare i tū i runga o Tītīrangi maunga i Tūranganui a Kiwa. Ka noho taua ingoa hei ingoa whare mō ngā tīpuna i noho ki Tītīrangi i muri mai i a Māia, ā, ka mau tonu te ingoa ki taua wāhi, ahakoa kua whakapotoa ki te ingoa Kaiti. He whare whaimana a Puhikaiti i te wā i nōhia ai a Tūranganui e te Māori, arā, e ngā iwi o te waka o Horouta, o Te Ikaroa a Rauru, o Tākitimu hoki.

Nō te waka o Horouta anō ngā kōrero mō ngā whare kōrero, arā, ngā whare o ngā tungāne o Hinehākirirangi, te wahine nāna te kūmara i whakatō ki Manawarū, ki Āraiteuru i Manutuke, i Te Muriwai i roto o Tūranganui. Inā anō te kōrero a Halbert rāua ko Ruru³⁰,

I ū a Horouta ki Te Muriwai, ka noho ko Hinehākirirangi i Te Muriwai ka whakawhiti mai ko ngā tungāne, ka ū ki te taha ki Tūranga nei. Ka hangaia te whare ko Matatuahu, ka maka te wai tapu ki Te Waiweherua, ka karia te wai unu, ka maka te waiū o Hamo ki roto o tēnā wai, he pipi. Nō konā i huaina ai te ingoa ko Heipipi. Kātahi anō ka maka te tīraha kūmara ko Parinuitērā.

Ka mate a Hinehākirirangi i te mātao, ka tonoa mai he karere ki ōna tungāne kia haere atu ki te hanga whare mōna i tāwāhi i Te Muriwai. Ka tatari noa mai i te roa ka kī tērā, “He aha rā te roa ai te haramai o aku tungāne?” Ka huaina te ingoa o tēnā one ko Te Oneroa. Ka tae ngā tungāne ki Te Muriwai, ka hangaia te whare mō tō rātau tuahine ko Pāpātewhai te ingoa. Ka panga tōna pōhatu ko Te Matapaia, ka ringihia tana kete ko Manawarū, ko Āraiteuru. Ka panga te tohu o tana kete ko te Kōwhai-ka-ngaora, ka karia tēnā punawai ko Unurau, ka hangā tana paepae ko Whero-kai-te-hamuti.

Tētahi o ngā whare i hangaia ki Te Muriwai nō Paoa ko Ihumea. Tana māra ko Pāpakanui me tana kurī hoki e tū rā te maunga Te Kurī. Ka ngaro tana kurī ki rōngahere ka rangona e whakapupu ana ka kia tana ngahere ko Pīpīwhākao. Ka ngaro tana manu ki roto i te ngahere ka kia taua wāhi ko Pūkaroronui.

Ka oti te whare o Hinehākirirangi ka hoki mai anō ngā tungāne ki te taha ki Tūranganui, ka mahia ngā whare ko Te Wharekōrero, ko Te Puhikaiti kei runga o Kaiti Poraka.

³⁰ anō, wh.1-2.

Heoi anō, nā ngā kōrero nei i mea ai he mana anō, he kōrero anō o ngā whare i tū i roto o Tūranganui, ko Puhikaiti i kōrerotia i mua atu rā, ko Wharekōrero tonu ka kōrerotia i raro nei. He tikanga i haria mai i te Hawaiki i haramai ai rātau, ka whakatūria ki te whenua hou hei mana, hei mauri, hei orange anō hoki mō rātau.

Ko Uenukuwhakarongo anō tētahi o ngā tīpuna i ū ki Tūranganui. I haramai a ia mā runga o Mataatua waka ka ū mai ki Parinuitērā, te kūrae whakateraki atu o Whāngārā. Ka heke a Uenukuwhakarongo, a Matuatonga, a Matuaiti, ka whai wāhi ki tēnei whenua hei kāinga mō rātau. Ko te whare i hangaia e Uenukuwhakarongo, ko Wharekōrero i tū ki Wainui-a-Huata(Huatau).³¹

Ko ngā whare i tapā iho ai ko Wharekōrero, i tū ki te rohe o Tūranganui. Ko te ingoa me tōna kaupapa ake i tīkina atu ai hei mana mō ngā whare i hangā ai e ngā tīpuna nei, arā, e Maia, e ngā tungāne o Hinehākirirangi, e Uenukuwhakarongo rānei. Ehara i te tikanga hou, nō mai anō tēnei āhuatanga te kapo ake i tētahi ingoa whaimana hei ingoa anō ka huaina ki tōu nā wāhi, whare, tangata tonu nei, ā, i pērā anō ki konei.

Tērā anō te kōrero a Nēpia Pohūhū ki a Te Whatahoro³² mō tētahi o ngā whare kōrero ki roto o Wharekahika i te wā i hoki mai ai rātau i te ngakinga mate i roto o te rohe o Te Whānau a Apanui i a Te Kani a Takirau mā;

I a mātau i hoki mai ai i Toka-ā-kuku ka tae mai ki Wharekahika. Ko te whare kōrero o Ngāti-Porou, kua wareware i au te tohunga nōna taua whare kōrero nei, ko te Pūangiangi te ingoa. Ka uru atu a Nuku, a Tareahi, a te Kawatini, a Te Mātorohanga, a Tautapu. No Ngāti-Kahukura-Whitia tēnei. Ka rua ai ēnei whare, nō Ngāti-Kahungunu ake. He whare noa iho nei nō Ngāti-Matapu. Ka uru atu a Te Mātorohanga, a Te Okawhare, a Tautapa, ahau hoki, a te Marutuna hoki me ētahi ake nei, kei te ngaro i (a) au.

Heoi ko te mea kē e whakatauiratia ake nei ko te whakamahia o te ingoa ‘Wharekōrero’ hei whare tonu, me te aha? Tērā e mārama mai ai te take i huaina ai tēnei ingoa hei ingoa whare i te takiwā anō i ērā o ngā tīpuna.

³¹ Lardelli, Derek, 1992, Kōrero ki ahau. Kāore e tino tawhiti atu a Wainui a Huatau i Tūranganui. Kei te tahamoana, kei te huarahi ahu whakateraki atu ki Whāngārā.

³² Pōhūhū, Nēpia, The Teachings of a Tohunga Nepia Pohuhu. As transcribed and recorded by Te Whatahoro Jury on 1 April 1863, and published in "Te Wananga", the journal of the Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol I No.2 December 1929, and Vol II No.1 March 1930

1.5 Te Kawa o Wharekōrero

Ko te whare kōrero he tikanga whakatakoto kōrero, whakatū tāhū, whakawhiti whakaaro, wānanga kaupapa hoki. Kei konā anō te take, te ingoa, te kaupapa hoki o te whare, ka tāia hoki te kawa kia pērā. Ka tāia hoki i raro nei ko te kawa o Wharekōrero hei whakatauiria atu i ngā tikanga o tēnei tū whare. Mā reira anō e mārama atu ai ngā pou o te whare kōrero o tēnei tuhinga āku.

Te Kawa o Wharekōrero³³

*Tēnei ngā poumatua
Te kāhui pou o tai whakarongo wānanga
Te pou ka toko, te pou ka hiki, te pou ka eke.
Tō ake nei mātau
I te tatau o te whare
Te tatau o te umu tīramarama
Te umu tipu te whaihangā.
Whakatiria te hī o Rua kia hihiri
Whakapoua te hā o Rua kia rarama.
Tohungia te hau o Rongo-tangi-te-wiwini
Rukuhia te wai o Rongo-tangi-te-wawana
Kia mā ngā pukenga, kia mā ngā wānanga
Kia mā hoki mātau ēnei pia, ēnei tauira
He toirangi, he toimatua, he toi tangata ki ahau, e!
Ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama
Whano, whana haramai te toki!
Haumi e, hui e, taiki e!*

Kia whakamāramatia atu te karakia kawa whare nei kia mārama ai ngā tikanga, te kaupapa hoki o te whare kōrero.

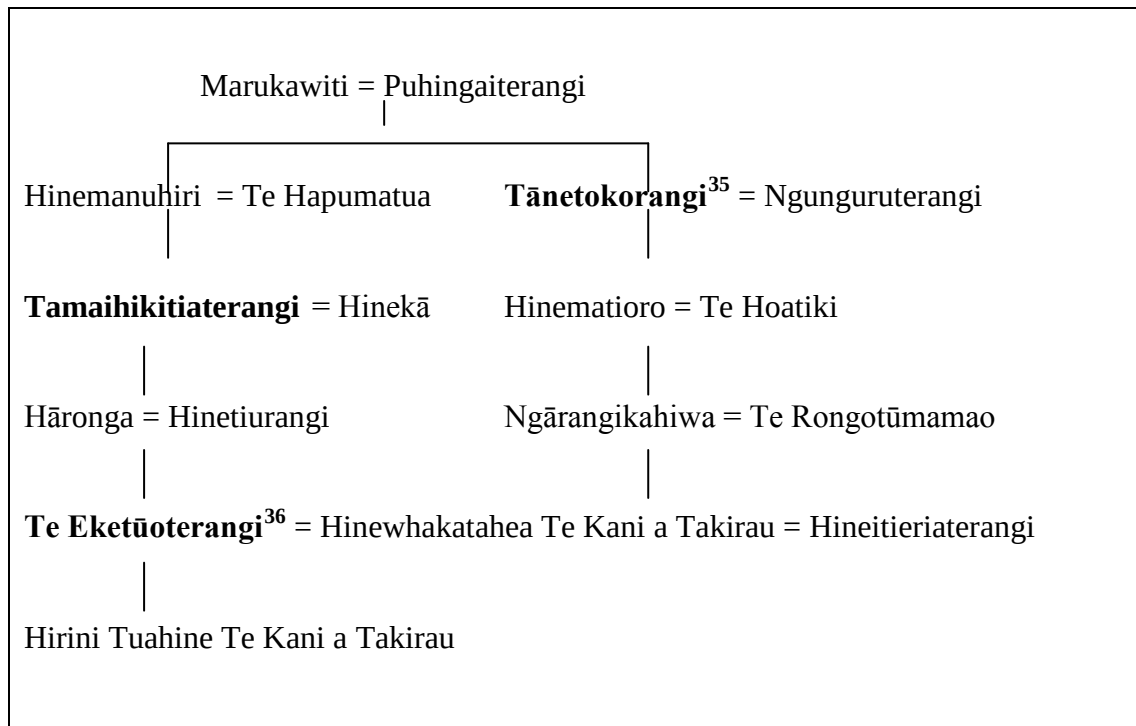
Ko ngā pou i whakahuahuatia ake i runga nei, ko ngā whakaaro, ko ngā kaupapa rānei ka whakatakotoria e ngā kaikōrero o te whare. E ai ki ngā kōrero o Te Tairāwhiti, arā, a Wī Pēwhairangi³⁴ ko ngā pou ēnei i tokona ake ai e Tāne kia noho a Rangi ki runga, a Papa ki raro, nā ka tapā iho ai ki ngā uri ariki, ngā pou o Te Kani a Takirau, ngā

³³ He karakia whakatō i nga kaupapa o te wharetāhū, whare kōrero ki roto i te pia – nō Te Matatūhū, whare o Ngāti Ira tēnei karakia.

³⁴ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 7.

ahomatua e pupuri iho nei, e amo ake nei i ngā mauri o te wānanga o te Tairāwhiti, arā, ko te pou ka toko, ko Tāne-tokorangi; ko te pou ka hiki, ko Tama-i-hikitia-te-rangi; ko te pou ka eke, ko Te Eke-tū-o-te-rangi.

Inā te whakapapa;



Ka tū ngā pou o te whare kōrero, ka whakatōkia ko te mauri o te whare, ko te kaupapa tonu o te wānanga. Heoi he toi-tipu, he toi-tū, he toi-ora te tikanga o ngā mahi e kōrerotia nei. Mā reira hoki e hua ai ngā pūkenga o te tauira i runga i te mōhio ki ngā kaupapa Māori i noho ai hei whāriki mō te whakaaro kia eke i runga i te kōrero nei,

*He toi rangi, he toi matua, he toi tangata ki ahau, e!*³⁷

³⁵ Ko Tānetokorangi te mokopuna a Konohi o Whāngārā. Nō te hokinga mai o Konohi mā i te whawhai ki a Tamahae, ka peka atu ki a Rerekohu i Te Kawakawa-mai-tawhiti (e kīa nei ko Te Araroa ināiane) ki te whai take ki a ia mō tana aukati i tō rātau ope i haere atu nā ki Te Kaha. Ko tā Rerekohu he tuku i āna mokopuna, i a Kauke rāua ko Ngunguruterangi hei hohou i te rongo, nā ka moea a Ngunguruterangi e Tānetokorangi, ka whānau mai ko Hinematioro, wahine tapairu o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti.

³⁶ Ko Te Eketūoterangi te ingoa o Rāwiri Te Eketūoterangi, rangatira nui o Ngāti Oneone, o Rongowhakaata hoki o Tūranganui a Kiwa i te wā whawhai Hauhau ki te Tairāwhiti. Nōna hoki te ingoa e mau nei ki te whare o Te Poho o Rāwiri i Tūranganui a Kiwa. Nāna ko Hirini Tuahine i whāngaia e Te Kani a Takirau hei tamaiti māna, ā, ka heke ki ngā uri o te whānau Te Kani i te Tairāwhiti.

³⁷ Akuhata, 1923, Ira Tahu, Te Toa Takitini 25, wh. 6.

Kāti kia kōrerotia hoki te umu. He nui ngā tikanga o tēnei mea te umu. He whakatapu, he whakanoa, he whakamānawa hoki i ētahi āhuatanga o te Māori. Kāti, ko ngā umu e whakahuatia ana i konei, he umu kai hei whano riakina, hei whano mahea, kia tīramarama, kia tūhirihiri te hinengaro, kia tipu hoki ko ngā āhuatanga o te whaihanga i roto i te tauira.

Ko te kōrero mō te rua, mō Rua rānei, ko te wāhi noho tēnei o te whakaaro. Nā reira i kī ake ai ko ngā wānanga o Ruamatua. Tōna tikanga he whakahihiri i te hinengaro, kia maharanui, kia whai pūkenga, kia whai māramatanga, kia hua ake ai he wānanga. Kei ngā ūpoko 6, 7 hoki te roanga o ēnei kōrero.

Ko ngā Rongo e whakahuatia ana mō Rongomaraeroa, otirā ko tōna tikanga he hohou i te rongo, kia mau ai te tangata, kia marae ai te tangata. Inā te kōrero, '*Houhia ki te rongo*³⁸, *horahia ki te kura*'. Ka houhia ai ki te pou tuarongo, ki te pou tāhū, ki te pou tokomanawa o te whare kia hākiritia ai ki te taringa te reo o Rongo-tangi-te-wiwini, o Rongo-tangi-te-wawana³⁹. Ka rongo ngā tauira ki ngā kōrero o ngā pūwananga o nehe rā, ko te kura tēnei hei pupuri, hei whai hoki mā rātau.

Ko te toki he tohu nō te mahi a te tangata. Ka hau atu te toki, ka haruru te toki, ka ngahoa te toki. Ko tōna rarā i tīmata mai i te waharua kōpito o te whenua, ā, tae atu ki te mōtoikura o te rangi. Kāti he kaupapa nui te toki, he taonga nui hoki nā ngā rangatira, he tohu whaimana, he tohu rangatira hei whakapūmau i ngā kōrero, hei whakamana i ngā karakia, hei whakaara i ngā atua, hei whakatutuki i ngā mahi. Waiho mā ngā kōrero i te ūpoko 6 e whakarahi ake.

Kāti, kua whakatakotoria tēnei o ngā tauira o te whare kōrero hei tāhū mō tēnei kaupapa e tuhia atu nei. Ka hao ki roto i te kupenga o te hinengaro ngā tikanga o nehe rā hei āhuatanga whakakōrero i ngā aho mātauranga, i ngā ruanuku, i ngā tohunga o mua, ā mohoa noa nei. Nō Te Tairāwhiti tonu ēnei engari i takea kē mai i

Nā Moni Taumaunu hoki ēnei kupu ruarua nei. He pū wānanga o nehe, he tangata rōpine i ngā ohaohatanga a ngā koroua me ngā kuia kua wehe atu nei rātau i taiao ki taiwhetuki, oti atu! He tika tonu kia noho ko ēnei kupu āna hei pou tohi-nuku, hei pou tohi-rangi mō tēnei taumaha.

³⁸ Rongo-ketekete-putuputu-o-Raukatauri. He ketekete houhi.

³⁹ He hau kawē kōrero ēnei, he apahau nō ngā pakanga whakarihariha onamata, nō Te Huripūreiata, nō Te Rātōrua, nō Te Moana-waipu. Ko ngā pounamu kāmehameha hoki ēnei a Te Kani-a-Takirau. Ko te mea i ngaro ko Te Heketua.

Hawaiki rānō, i tawhiti, ka tū mai he whare ki tēnei whenua, ka kīa ai he whare kōrero, ka tāia tōna kawa, ka whakatakotoria tōna kaupapa hei wānanga, ka hua mai he orange mō te iwi.

1.6 Te Tikanga o Wharekōrero

Mā te karakia o Wharekōrero e whakatau mai te kawa o te whakataki kōrero. Ko te tikanga rā ia he whakatikatika i ngā hinengaro o te tauira, o te pia kia mā, kia kore e warea kē ai ki mahi kē, ki take kē, ki kōrero kē, engari ka hāngai pū te whakaaro ki te mahi, ki te kōrero ka whakaritea mai ai hei akoako mā rātau. I kī ake ai i mua⁴⁰

Ko te whare kōrero, he tikanga whakawhitiwhiti kōrero me he whaiwhai kōrero i roto i te whare. Kia whānui rawa ngā momo whakawhitiwhitinga i waenganui i te hunga kōrero me te hunga whakarongo, i te kaiako me te ākonga, i te ākonga me te ākonga anō.

Nā, koinei te tikanga whānui o te whare kōrero. Ka whai muri iho ko āna tikanga whāiti hei whakaako, hei akoako hoki i ngā kōrero. Ko te Whatukōrero tēnei, arā,⁴¹ he tikanga whakaako te whatukōrero hei ārahi i te tauira i roto i ngā mahi akoako māna kia tae atu ki tōna anō wāhi ka tukuna atu ai i te huanui o te rangaranga kōrero. Ka mutu ka hoki anō kia whakamātautauria te tauira, ka kīa ai he pouahi te tikanga. Ehara i te mea ka whai noa tētahi tikanga i tētahi i te mea ka puta noa mai ko tētahi, ka hua noa mai ko tētahi, kei te ia anō o te kōrero o roto i te whare te tikanga whakahaere.

1.7 Te Whakatau a Wharekōrero

Kāti, hei wāhi noa ake i te wānanga i tēnei kaupapa he tika rā kia āta whāwhātia atu te tikanga o te kōrero, otirā, o te whare kōrero. Ko te tikanga o ngā whare kōrero o te Māori, he kaupapa whakaora, whakatinana hoki; he whare tonu, he wānanga anō, ka kīa ai he pātaka whakairinga kōrero nō te iwi. He kawa, he tikanga, he mauri, he

⁴⁰ i mua ake rā.

⁴¹ Kōpua, Mark, 1998, Kōrero ki ahau.

‘Whatu kōrero is an instructional methodology where the learner is guided through activities to a certain point and then required to advance their own learning. Pouahi is a methodology where the learning is tested in practice. This is not a sequential process as any of the methodologies can occur at any time depending on the type of activity taking place.’

mana hoki ōna ka whakatūria ki konei kei riro katoa i te hae a te pene, arā, i te tuhituhi, ka noho kēhua noa atu i te urupā o te kōrero⁴².

Heoi, he aha ngā kōrero a ētahi mō te kaupapa nei, arā, mō te mōteatea hei mataaho ki te Māori o te whakaaro, ki te Māori o te tikanga?

E mihi atu ana ki te hunga nā rātau te pene i hari mai ki Aotearoa, nā rātau anō i kite, i rongu, i kohikohi, i tuhituhi ngā kōrero a ngā tīpuna i te wā e ora tonu ana ngā puna o te kī, ngā pū o te wānanga Māori. Hāunga anō ā rātau take, mahi Pākehā rānei nāna rātau i kāhaki mai ki tēnei whenua, engari maringanui anō i noho ki te hopu, ki te whakairo i ngā kupu a ngā kahika.

Koinei te hanga pēnā i a Grey, nāna i kohi te nuinga o ngā mōteatea me ngā hakirara e 533 o ngāi Māori⁴³, ā, i noho ai hei whāwhātanga atu mā Ngata i muri mai i runga i te hiahia kia kōrerotia, kia whakamāramatia ngā waiata nei, ka puta ko Ngā Mōteatea⁴⁴. I pēnei te whakakauwhata a Ngata i āna kohinga;

Pukapuka	Kaituhi	Tau	Te nui o ngā waiata
Ngā Mōteatea	Sir George grey	1853	533
Te Ika a Maui	Taylor		8
Traditions and Superstitions	Shortland	1856	9
Māori Mementoes	Davies	1855	54
Ancient History of the Māori	White	1888	110
Māori Songs	McGregor	1893	421

Ko ngā kōrero me ngā waiata i kohia rā e Best rātau ko Taylor, ko Shortland, ko White, ko McGregor he mea tuhi i runga i te whakaaro kia mau, kātahi ka tāia mai,

⁴² Ka kore e kōrerotia anō ngā kōrero i roto i ngā whare kōrero.

⁴³ Grey, G., 1853.

⁴⁴ Ngata., 1974; 1990; Ngata & Jones, 1980; 2005.

engari kāore i āta wetewetekia kia mārama pai ai ngā kōrero, me ngā kupu⁴⁵. Hāunga, ko te mea nui i mau hei wānanga mā ngā uri nā rātau nei aua kōrero.

Ko ētahi anō i kohikohia e Ngata i te Waka Māori, i ngā Whakaputanga o Te Rōpū o Poronīhia⁴⁶, i ngā Kaupapa Kōrero a Te Wānanga o Aotearoa⁴⁷, i ngā Pānui a Te Whare Taonga o Te Tōminiana⁴⁸, i ngā pukapuka hoki a Stephenson Percy-Smith rātau ko Elsdon Best, ko T.W. Downes.

Kāti, inā anō āna kohinga i ngā tuhituhinga noa a Locke, a William Williams, a Best anō, a Tiwana Turi hoki, a Taite Te Tomo, a Ngakuru Pene Haare, a Wiremu Rikihana. Ka mutu ka tāpiri atu ēnei ki ngā waiata i rangona e Apirana i āna takatūranga i tōna iwi, ā, ka tuhia mai.

E hia kē nei ngā tuhituhinga a te Pākehā, Māori hoki kāore anō kia tāia; e puritia tonutia ana i ngā whare kōrero o tēnā mana, o tēnā whānau, o tēnā tangata hoki. Nō te wā anō o te taiohinga ka pānuitia ko ērā a Aperehama Taonui o Ngāpuhi, a Ihaka Kuaha o Ngāti Kahungunu, a Mohi Ruatapu o Ngāti Ira, a Te Whatahoro Jury, a Meihana o Ngāti Kuia, a Hāmiora Pio o Ngāti Awa, a Wī Tamawhaikai o Ngāti Ira, a Pita Kapiti o Ngāti Porou me ētahi atu. Heoi ko te āhua o ngā kōrero he whakapapa, he karakia, he waiata, he kōrero. Nā te āhua rānei o te tuhituhi i ērā wā ka hē pea ētahi o ngā kupu, ētahi o ngā kōrero, heoi mā te whakawhenua i aua kōrero ki ētahi atu ka mārama mai. Ko tētahi o ēnei i āta tuhia mai hei waiata, ko tērā a Meihana, tipuna nui o Ngāti Kuia i Te Tauihu o Waka a Māui. I te mea i tīkina mai ahau hei kairangahau mā te iwi nei, ka riro mai ko te kape tonu o ngā tuhinga a te Meihana nei⁴⁹. He karakia, he waiata, he kōrero te nuinga o ngā tuhituhinga. Ko ngā kōrero mō ngā kaitiaki, mō ngā rohe, mō ngā tipuna, mō ngā parekura o Ngāti Kuia ngā take waiata, i kohikohia e Meihana mō rātau anō kei ngaro i ngā taumahatanga o taua wā⁵⁰.

⁴⁵ Ngata, A. T., 1974, wh. xxxi.

⁴⁶ Journals of the Polynesian Society

⁴⁷ Transactions of the New Zealand Institute

⁴⁸ Dominion Museum Bulletins

⁴⁹ Pākauwera, E.W., MS 1187, S. Percy-Smith on Ngāti Kuia as dictated by E.K. Pākauwera, Alexander Turnbull Library.

1872, Meihana Whakapapa Ms.

⁵⁰ te takiwā o te tau 1860

He nui ngā kōrero i kōrerotia ai e te Māori i te rau tau 1900, ā, i noho ai hei kaupapa tuhituhi mā ētahi atu i muri mai. Koia hoki ko ā Te Whatahoro tuhituhinga, ka rauhi mai ko ngā kōrero a Te Okawhare, a Pōhūhū, a Te Mātorohanga, a ngā tohunga o roto o Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairarapa i ngā tau e whakahaeretia tonutia ana ēnei momo wānanga.

Kei kīa mai he whakahīhī nōku te whakamiha i taku māngaro, arā, i a Apirana Ngata⁵¹ i whakamāramatia rā e Pei Te Hurinui Jones, heoi he aha i kō atu i ā rāua tuhituhinga? Ko te hua o ngā mahi nei kei mua i te aroaro o te tauira, o te pia i ēnei rā, kei runga hoki i ngā marae e waiatatia ana, e pāterehia ana, kei roto hoki i ngā whare o te tangata e wānangahia ana; koia ēnei ko ngā pukapuka e kīa nei ko Ngā Mōteatea. I kohikohia e Ngata ngā kohikohinga a ētahi, ngā waiata tonu a ngā iwi me ngā kōrero, ā, ka whakapukapukahia me te tūmanako ka tāia anō he pukapuka mōteatea kē atu, ā, mō te haka, mō te karakia hoki⁵². Nō te wā anō i a ia e kohikohi ana, e tuhituhi ana ka māharahara mō te ngaro o tēnei tūāhuatanga, o te mōteatea, ko ngā kupu e mau tonu ana engari ko te hā, ka riro. Menā i pērā te whakaaro i taua wā, me pēhea rawa i ēnei rā? Ko au ka tino māharahara nei mo te ngaro o tēnei momo whakapuakitanga, o tēnei momo tikanga o te Māori.

Kāti, e 393 ngā mōteatea i tāia i roto i ngā pukapuka e whā me tana kī ehara i te mea koinei te katoa o ngā mōteatea a te Māori, he tika katoa rānei ngā kupu me ngā kōrero. Ahakoa nōna te hiahia, nāna hoki te mahi, i reira anō te hunga mātau ki te whakapākehā, ki te whakamārama, ki te whakatikatika, ki te whakapaipai. Nā Pei te Hurinui te āwhinatanga nui, ā, nō muri mai te hunga wānanga o Te Moananui ā Kiwa, arā, a Biggs rātau ko McLean, ko Mutu, ko Barlow, ko Reedy⁵³ anō hoki. Kei te whāia te ia o āna kōrero kia whakatikatikahia, kia whakawhānuihia kia rite ki tāna i whakahau mai ai ka waiho mā te tauira, mā te wānanga o muri mai, mā ngā iwi nā rātau ngā waiata, e whakanui, e whakatikatika ngā kupu me ngā kōrero. Ka mihi anō hoki ki ngā mahi a Harlow rāua ko Thornton⁵⁴ mō tā rāua wānanga i ngā kupu o ngā mōteatea e taea ai e te tauira te whakatika atu ki ngā wāhi, ki ngā kupu, ki ngā

⁵¹ He mokopuna mātau nā te tuakana o Apirana, nā Hone Te Ihi Ngata.

⁵² Ngata, A.T., Ngā pepa a Ngata e mau nei i tana whānau.

⁵³ Professor Bruce Biggs, Dr Mervyn McLean, Professor Margaret Mutu, Dr Cleve Barlow, Dr Tāmāti Reedy.

⁵⁴ Harlow & Thornton, 1986.

mōteatea e hiahiatia ana. Koinei te āhua o ēnei tuhituhinga. Ko ēnei hoki te rahinga o taku kai, ao noa, pō noa, kia tīkina atu ai i te marae o Whārangi hei kauhou ora ki te marae o Tangata.

Ka rite pea ōku whakaaro ki ērā o Hirini Moko i tuhia rā mō ngā waiata a te Māori⁵⁵. Ka tika hoki te kī ka whakaahuatia, ka whakawairuatia te kōrero e te kaitito mōteatea i roto i ngā kupu kia mau ki te manawa o te hunga whakarongo. Nā, ka tīkina atu ko ngā tohu o te wā, o te iwi, o te ao hei whakawairua i ngā kupu, arā, te whakapōhewa i ngā āhuatanga o te taiao i roto i ngā kupu hei whakaware i te tangata, kia riro ia i te au o te ngākau, ā, ka tika te kī a Langer⁵⁶ i tīkina atu ai e Mead hei whakamārama i te whiti mōteatea, arā, ‘poetry’,

*E mea ana ko tā te mōteatea he kawē i ngā tikanga o te kōrero a te kaitito, ehara i te waiwai noa iho o te kōrero...*⁵⁷

He tikanga whakawairua te mōteatea, rere ana ko te ihi, ko te aroha, ko te wana, ko te mauri o te tikanga Māori, ka mana ki ngā wāhi, i ngā takiwā hoki e rite ana. Kua tīkarohia e Hirini Moko te pukā o te mōteatea hei whakakākahu i ngā whakaaro, i ngā kōrero, i ngā kupu kua tuhituhia e ētahi atu, ā, e mōteateahia ake nei e te Māori, tē aro i a rātau te tino tikanga o te mōteatea.

Nā te hangarau a te Pākehā, nā te mihini hopu reo i mau ai te reo mōteatea o kui mā, o koro mā. Ko ngā reo o ō mātau ake pakeke i mau i ngā rīpene a Douglas Sinclair⁵⁸ o Ngāi Tahu. Heoi he tamariki noa ōku tuākana, tuāhine i taua wā kāore i te mōhiotia he aha te aha, nā, ka peka mai tetahi o ō mātau kuia, a Hēni Ngāropi White, ka noho, ka kōrero, ka waiata rāua ko tō mātau koroua, a Peta Kōmaru me te kawa hoki o te reo pakeke ki ōku tuākana.

Koinei hoki te mahi a tō mātau tipuna, a Wiremu Ngata, tama a Apirana, he kohikohi, he hopu i te reo mōteatea o ngā pakeke, ka mau hei whakarongo mā ngā uri ā te wā.

⁵⁵ Mead, 1969, wh. 378-404.

⁵⁶ Langer, 1957 i Mead, 1969.

⁵⁷ Poetry is quite generally regarded as a communication, not of facts, but of values the poet puts upon facts...

⁵⁸ He tākuta a Douglas Sinclair, he kaituhi, he kaitohe hoki i ngā kaupapa Māori, i ngā kaupapa hoki o ngā iwi Māori o Ahitereiria. Ko ia tō mātau tākuta i Ūawa i ngā tau 1950 – 1970.

Ka pērā hoki a McLean rāua ko Orbell, he kohikohi, he hopu me te āta wetewete i te oro, i te rangi, i te takoto o te kupu, ka mutu ka kitea ā-whatutia te tatangi o te kī, te piki, te heke o te oro, te rangi o te kōrero e mōteateahia ana e te hanga pakeke i whakaae mai kia hopukina ngā reo waiata o ngā pakeke⁵⁹. Me i kore te hanga mātauranga nei ka riro te tinana o te mōteatea. Tārake ana tērā te kite i te āhua o ngā rangi mōteatea mō te hunga mātau ki te tuhi puoro, ki te rongo ā-whatu, ā, kua puta te mōteatea ki te pae wānanga o te ao hei āhuatanga whakamātautau mā ngā mātanga o te ao mātauranga.

Koinei te mihi ki te hanga Pākehā o ērā rautau, o nāiane hoki. I mau i a rātau ngā kupu, ka tuhia mai, ā, ko ō muri nei, i mau i a rātau ngā reo, ka tuhia mai. Kāti kua noho ko ēnei mahi hei papa kōrau mō te whakaaro, kia eke ki runga i tā Ngata kī, kāore mā te rongo whatu e mau ai te wairua o te whakaaro o ngā momo waiata, engari mā te rongo taringa kē⁶⁰. Ahakoa i paku kōrerotia tēnei āhuatanga e ngā mātauranga pēnei i a Simmons⁶¹ anō hoki, ko au e whakaaro ake nei, e rongo rānei te ngākau Pākehā i te wairua mōteatea? Mā te aha ka kīa ai he Māori te ngākau o te tangata, ā, ka rongo hoki i ngā momo wairua o te Māori?, kātahi ka hou atu ki roto i te ao Māori. Kāti ahakoa te rite o te whakaputanga pukapuka mai a te hanga mātauranga Pākehā, kāore anō au kia rongo i a rātau e waiata ana, e mōteatea ana ki ngā marae o te Māori, e whakapuaki ana i ngā momo whakawhiu, i ngā tini whakahau, i ngā tū kōingotanga o te Māori. Heoi ko tāku noa nei he whakamihi i ā rātau mahi tuhituhi, mahi hopu waiata, taihoa te whakawairua mai.

Tērā e puta mai ana ko te hanga Māori me ōna anō whakaaro mō te mōteatea. Kua tikina atu ā Mead, ā, e tīkarohia ana ko tā Black, ko tā Royal⁶² hoki hei kaupapa tātari

⁵⁹ McLean, M. & Orbell, M., 1975, *Traditional Songs of The Māori*, Auckland University Press.

McLean, Mervyn, 1996, *Māori Music*, Auckland University Press.

McLean, Mervyn, 2004, *Tō Tātau Waka: In Search of Māori Music 1958 – 1979*, Auckland University Press.

Orbell, Margaret, 1985, 'The Māori Tradition,' in Ian Wedde & Harvey McQueen (eds), *The Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*, Auckland: Penguin Books, pp. 53-61.

Orbell, Margaret, 1990. 'My Summit Where I Sit': Form and Content in Māori Women's Love Songs, in Ruth Finnegan & Margaret Orbell (eds), *Oral Tradition* (Columbus, Ohio) [Special Issue on South Pacific Oral Traditions], 5: 185 – 204.

⁶⁰ Ngata, A.T., 1990, wh. x.

⁶¹ Simmons, 2003.

⁶² Royal, Te Ahukaramū Charles, 1994, *Kāti au i konei: He kohikohinga i ngā waiata a Ngāti Toarangatira, a Ngāti Raukawa*, Huia Publishers, Wellington.

i ngā āhuatanga o te mōteatea ki tō te iwi whakaaro, ki tā te iwi whakatau. Ka kitea, ka rangona rānei te whakawairuatanga mai o ngā momo mōteatea a te Māori, ehara anake ko ngā kupu me ngā whakamāramatanga, engari ko ngā pūtakenga tonu mai o te mauri whakaaro ka rea ake ai hei kupu, hei waiata, hei kōrero mō te iwi. He pērā hoki ngā pitopito kōrero a te hunga pēnei i a Nīkora⁶³, i a Wikatene⁶⁴ mō te whakairi i ngā whakaaro o te Māori ki roto i te whare mātauranga Māori hei tohu ārahi, āwhina i a ia anō.

Nā reira ka puritia tonutia te mauri o ngā mōteatea i runga i ngā tikanga o te whare kōrero. Ko te hui ki te kōrero, ki te waiata, ki te whakarongo, ki te takitaki, ki te moe tahi me te mōteatea e rongō ai te taringa, e mau ai ki te ngākau, e tau ai te tangata, e Māori ai te wairua. Koinei te tikanga o te whare kōrero, tāna mahi anō hoki. Ko tā ngā hangarau hou he āwhina, he tautoko i taua whare, kaua e noho whare kōrero kē.

⁶³ Nikora, Mōrehu, 2006, Mōteatea: Pātaka Whakairinga Kōrero, MAI Review, 1, Intern Research Report 10.

⁶⁴ Wikātene, Edwin, 2006, He kaha tō te ao, he kaha anō tō te pō, MAI Review, 1, Intern Research Report 11.

2. Te Pou Wānanga – he whare wānanga

*Āpā ia nei he whare kotahi, he pokotahi, nāna i tuata te wānanga*⁶⁵.

Me kore ake ēnei tū kōrero hei papawhāriki atu i ngā whare o te wānanga, te take o tēnei wāhanga kōrero. Me raranga atu ki te kaupapa matua kia noho tika atu ai tēnei pou ki te tāhū o tēnei whare kōrero.

Ko te wānanga te takenga mai o te kōrero, ngā kupu a ngā atua ki te tūāhu hei takutaku ake mō ngā tūmahi katoa a te Māori. Ko te ao tēnei o ngā pūkōrero, o ngā pūwānanga, o ngā tohunga ahurewa o te Māori, arā, ngā mata o ngā atua ki te ao kikokiko tangata nei. Nā reira koinei te tino mataaho ki te ao Māori, ki tōna manawa, ki tōna hinengaro. Inā mōhio ai ngā whakaaro o te Māori, mārama pai ai ki tōna anō ao. Ka tangi rā ki te kōrero a Apirana e mihi atu ana ki ngā whare wānanga o te ao tahito, i te mea nō reira anō te panekiretanga o te titonga, o te reo o ngā mōteatea rangatira o te wā. Me i kore ngā whare wānanga hei whakahihiri i te hinengaro, i te ngākau o te Māori e puta mai ai ngā pātere, ngā oriori, ngā tangi e whakaata mai ana i te ao o te whakaaro Māori nei. Heoi ka noho mā tēnei o ngā wāhanga e huaki mai ai ngā tatau o te wānanga kia kitea ake ai ōna hua.

2.1 He aha te wānanga?

Ko te kupu nei ko te wānanga tētahi kupu e kōrerotia nuitia ana e te marea i ngā marae maha, i ngā huihuinga tāngata, i ngā akomanga o te mātauranga, i ngā wharekura, i ngā whare kōrero. Ko te kaupapa ia o tēnei upoko he āta wetewete i ngā kōrero mō te wānanga nei e tino mārama ai te kupu me āna tikanga. Mā te mārama ki tērā ka mārama te kitea o te huarahi e parahia ai e te mōteatea hei ara nui kia tomokia te wānanga e te tangata, kia rukuhia ōna hōhonutanga e te hinengaro mārama ki te wānanga, kia mau hoki i a ia te tikanga Māori e mōhio ai te Māori, he Māori anō ia.

2.2 I takea mai te wānanga i hea?

Tēnā kia whakaarohia e tātau, i ahu mai tēnei mea te wānanga i hea? Nō roto i ngā tuhinga whakarite kupu a Tregear, ka kitea te rite, te rerekētanga hoki o te kupu

⁶⁵ Tutu Wirepa, 1930, Tuhinga ki a Apirana Ngata “*They overlook or are ignorant of the caution issued by the great masters; ‘Āpā ia nei he whare kotahi, he pokotahi; nāna i tuata te wānanga’.*”

‘wānanga’ i ngā momo reo o ngā iwi o Te Moananui a Kiwa⁶⁶. He tangata tonu te wānanga, he kaikawe hoki i ngā kōrero, he matakite, he pūkōrero, he wā anō hoki. Te tikanga, nō Hawaiki mai te kupu wānanga. Ka pērā anō te kōrero a Te Rangihīroa mō tētahi o ngā marae o Manihiki, ko Hukuwānanga te ingoa.⁶⁷ He marae kē engari ko te āhua o ngā marae o Manihiki he tūāhu, he wāhi e kōrerotia ai ngā kōrero, e takutakuna ai ngā karakia, e tonoa ai ngā atua.

Hei tā ētahi o ngā pūkōrero o Aotearoa, he tangata mātau, he pū, he ruanuku te wānanga, otirā he whare anō hoki. Inā tā Ira Tahu ki Te Toa Takitini⁶⁸,

I puta nei ēnei kupu i te whatu o te whare wānanga, arā i te tohunga ahurewa.

‘Kotahi tonu te ariki o ngā mea katoa; kotahi tonu te matua o ngā mea katoa; kotahi te wairua o ngā mea katoa, i puta i roto i a Io-taketake.’

Ki te whai tonu te tangata i ngā tapuwae o Matemahora, ka kīa tēnā tangata he Toimatua, he Toiora, ā, mā hūhū, mā hāhā, mā te kunāwhea ia e tauawhi ki te urunga tapu o Uenuku. Tēnei te maioha atu nei ki ngā pū wānanga o neherā, ngā tāngata rōpine i ngā ohaohatanga a ngā koeke kua wehe atu nei rātau i taiao ki taiwhetuki, oti atu, e kore ā muri i a rātau e korouatia mai anō.

Ko tāna e whakapae nei, he atua matua kotahi o te Māori, arā, ko Iotaketake. Hāunga, ko te mea kē kei te kōrerotia te reo o tōna reanga, he mātau ki ngā kupu, ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā ohaohatanga a ngā tīpuna, e mārama mai ai te tikanga o te ‘wānanga’.

⁶⁶ Tregear, 1891

WANANGA, a holy altar. 2. A sacred medium; the spirit of anyone who, when living, had learnt the incantations and spells (karakia) of his ancestors; thus, when a Taiura died he become a Wananga: Ko te tiri a nga Pukenga, a nga Wananga, aku a tenei tauira—S. R., 111: Na te pupuke i ahu ka hua te mahara, ka hua te wananga — G. P., 152. Cf. waka, the medium of a deity.

Hawaiian—wanana, to prophesy, to foretell future events; a prophecy, a prediction.

Tahitian — vanaa, an orator; an oration; a fluent speaker; vanaanaa, eloquent speeches: (b.) to think with anxiety.

Marquesan — vanana, a prophecy; (b.) a record.

Mangarevan — vana?a, one carrying the watchword; (b.) an orator; one who stirs up or excites others at funerals; (c.) a prayer of the ancient priests; (d.) noise, hubbub; vanavanaga, the sound of a high voice. Cf. va, to speak.

Paumotan — vana?a, to warn by advice; counsel, advice.

Ext. Poly.: Fiji—cf. waqa (wangga), the shrine of a god.

WANANGA (myth.), the eleventh Age of the Universe

⁶⁷ Te Rangihīroa, 1932, wh. 208.

⁶⁸ Ira Tahu i Te Toa Takitini 25, Akuhata 1923, wh. 6.

He pēnā anō te kupu a Wi Pēwhairangi o Ngāti Ira, o Ngāti Porou⁶⁹;

*Ko te take o tēnei kōrero, mō te haerenga o Tūpai rāua ko Ruawhara ki te tiki i te wānanga.
Te tikanga o tēnei ingoa, o te wānanga, he whare kōrero, he pūkōrero. Ko te whare o te
kōrero i taua takiwā, kai a Tumu Whakairi. He kōrero tuku iho i a Rangi rānō, tae iho ki a
Tāne-nui-ā-rangi, tae iho ki a Oho, tuku iho, tuku iho, tae noa mai ki a Tumu Whakairi.*

Kei konei anō ka kitea iho te tikanga o te kupu, e noho tangata nei, e noho whare nei.

Inā hoki te kupu a Pōtatau⁷⁰,

*Ko te pū, ko te kāuru
Kei te hiahia, kei te koronga
Ko Rongomātāne!
Tūramarama a Nuku;
Tūramarama a Rangi;
Te rangi e tū nei!
Te papa e takoto nei!
Ngā tauira o ngā wānanga!
Whakamau! Whakamau!
Ki te ingoa o Io, o Io i te wānanga!*

Heoi anō tāna he whakahau, kia mau ngā tauira, ngā pia ki te takenga mai o te wānanga e kōrerotia ake nei, arā, ko te wānanga anō o Io i te tīmatanga. Kei te hiahia, kei te koronga, kei te hinengaro tonu o te tangata tēnei mea te wānanga. He āhuatanga hoki hei whakatapu, hei whakairo, hei whakapūmau i nga kōrero tipuna hei tikanga ārahi i te tangata.

Tērā anō tā Pēhi Tūroa kupu tangi ki a Te Kōtukuraeroa⁷¹,

*Kāore te aroha e whai i au, ā, whanake tonu nei
Nā Te Pupuke i ahu ka hua te mahara
Ka hua te wānanga, ko Houtupu, ko Houroa
Ka noho ko Ātea, ka puta ki waho ko Te Pō...*

⁶⁹ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh.123.

⁷⁰ Kingi Pōtatau i Jones, 1959 i roto hoki o Royal, 1991, wh. 243.

⁷¹ Ngata A.T. & Jones, P. Te H., 1980, Waiata 240, wh. 200.

Hei tā ngā kupu whakamārama o te waiata nei, ka hua ake i te wānanga ko ngā tohu o te ora. He tika hoki. Mā konei e mōhio ai e wehe ai te pō, e tū ai te ao mārama e kōrerotia ana e te Māori hei āhuatanga whai i te mātauranga.

Kāti ko te whakatinanatanga o tēnei āhuatanga, ka tīkina atu ko tā Ngata mō Whāngārā⁷²:

Nā, ko te takiwā o Whāngārā ahu atu ki roto o Tūranga, ā tae noa ki Nukutaurua, he ūnga nō ētahi o ngā waka maha mai o Hawaiki, he taunga hoki nō ngā tohunga maha i ahu mai i runga i aua waka. Ko Ruawhoro, ko Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga, ko Paikea, ko tana tama, ko Rongomaituaho, ko Irakaipūtahi (te tamaiti a Uenuku rāua ko Takarita), ko Te Rongopatahi, ko Te Wharepatari, ko Tamatea rātau ko ana uri, ā, ko te tokomaha noa atu, i tau, i ū rānei ki taua takiwā. Nō reira ka tika kia tū tētahi, ētahi whare wānanga whaimana ki taua rohe. Ko te huihuinga hoki tērā o ngā uri maha a Uenuku.

Kāti, kua rite, kua kitea iho te āhua o ngā kōrero, te tikanga o ngā mātanga mō te wānanga. He āhuatanga hei whakahihiri i te mahara, hei whakaohoo i te whakaaro, hei whakahihiko i te hinengaro, ā, ka tangata. Māna ka marae, ka whare rānei ngā kōrero.

He reo wānanga anō ō ētahi o ngā iwi o Te Moananui a Kiwa ki tā Tregear kōrero i runga ake nei. Koinei te rohe i takea mai ai te reo Māori o tēnei whenua, ā, i puta mai ai ōna āhuatanga e whaikiko mai ana ki tēnei whenua. Ko te pātai kē ko tēnei. He aha rawa ngā wānanga, whare wānanga rānei o Hawaiki rohe, nō reira anō ō tātau tīpuna?

Nā, ko te āhua o te wānanga, o te whare wānanga rānei he tonono, he inoi ki ngā atua, he whakatakoto i ā rātau nā kaupapa ki te ao kikokiko, ka tīkina atu ko tā Beaglehole mō ngā wānanga o Hawaiki⁷³. Hei tāna ka tonono noatia ngā atua e te tangata i ngā tūāhu,

⁷² Ngata, 1930, wh. 25.

⁷³ Beaglehole, 1940, wh. 46.

The spirits and gods of the Polynesian were consulted and propitiated either at simple shrines—sacred stones and places to which offerings were made in passing—or else through the medium of the priest at special religious structures. These varied throughout Polynesia. In the west—Samoa and Tonga—the temple was a well-made house within which a stone platform was placed. Here the priest was consulted and here he in turn consulted the inanimate representative of his god. In north, central and eastern Polynesia, the temple was in the form of a rectangular court or enclosure defined by a curbing of coral (as in Tongareva), a stone wall or fence (as in Tahiti and Hawaii). A raised or tiered stone platform before which god images were placed occupied one end of the enclosure. In Tahiti and Hawaii the priests occupied houses within the temple court.

ka āta tonoa rānei e te tohunga i tētahi takiwā e rite ana. Ko ētahi o ngā wāhi karakia, wānanga rānei, he ahurewa tapu, he tūāhu hoki i āta hangaia mō taua mahi, ko ētahi he wāhi noa nei kua whakawāteahia i rō ngahere, he pōhatu te tohu, ā, ka whai whare ētahi hei wāhi karakia mō ngā tohunga.

Tērā te tauira o te tūāhu e noho tonu ana i Mauke⁷⁴ tētahi o ngā moutere i haramai ai a Paikea, tētahi o ngā tīpuna nui o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti. Nā he wāhi ēnei kua whakawāteahia noatia i rō ngahere. Kua kitea ā-whatutia e au ngā pōhatu e tū noa ana, ko ētahi he nohoanga nō ngā tohunga, nō ngā ariki, ko ētahi he wāhi tapu hei tono atua. Ahakoa te noho pūmau o te Hāhi Karaitiana ki Mauke kei reira tonu ngā tohu wānanga, ngā tohu marae tahito o ō rātau nā iwi, tae atu hoki ki ngā kōrero mō aua wāhi tapu⁷⁵.

2.3 He aha tā te mōteatea whakaatu i tēnei mea te wānanga?

Ka tīkina atu ētahi mōteatea, waiata rānei hei whakatauiria i te whakaaturanga o te wānanga. Heoi he waiata ēnei i titoa ai hei manaaki i ngā kaupapa whakaoriori. Kei ngā kōrero a Tūhotoariki ngā tikanga o te wānanga, kei ngā mahi a Tāne; *Tāne-te-pūkenga*, *Tane-te-wānanga*. I huaina ai ēnei ingoa hei whakanui i tana pikinga ki te rangi ki te tiki wānanga hei kaupapa oranga mō te tangata. Inā te waiata mō te whakaoriori tamaiti⁷⁶;

*Haramai e tama,
Whakaputa i a koe ki runga te tūranga matua
Mārama te ata i Ururangi
Mārama te ata i Taketakenui-o-rangi.
Ka whakawhenua ngā hiringa i konei, e tama
Haramai, e mau tō ringa ki te kete tuauri,
Ki te kete tuatea, ki te kete aronui...*

⁷⁴ Ko Akatokamanawa tētahi o ōna ingoa.

⁷⁵ Nō te tau 2003 i haere atu ētahi o mātau ki Mauke ki te whai i ngā kōrero mō tō mātau tipuna, mō Paikea rāua ko tana wahine, ko Kea o Mauke. I haria mātau ki ngā marae tahito, ngā wānanga tahito o te moutere, e ono ngā wāhi tapu i kitea, i kōrerotia hoki e ngā tumukōrero o Mauke, ā, ko Mapu Taia tō rātau tumukōrero nui, tō mātau kaiārahi.

⁷⁶ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh. 4.

Nā Iomatuakore te tono kia piki ake ai tētahi o ngā tama a Rangi rāua ko Papa ki a ia, ki Toi-o-ngā-rangi ki te tiki wānanga i roto o Matangireia, te whare wānanga tuatahi ki tā Te Whatahoro kōrero⁷⁷. I whakataua mā Tāne e piki, engari i noho ai hei pūāhae mā Whiro, hua noa ko ia kē te tuakana. Heoi ko te kōrero a tētahi o ngā whatukura, a Ruataua ki a Tāne, kia kake ake ki te pūmotomoto o Tikitiki-o-rangi i Tawhirirangi o te toi o ngā rangi tūhāhā. Ko te pikinga tērā a Tāne, ka tukuna atu e Whiro āna tini ngāngara, Te Tini o Poto, hei patu i a ia. Ko te whakaaranga ake tēnei o Tāne ki Toi-o-ngā-rangi. Koia tēnei⁷⁸;

*I pikitia e Tānenuiarangi i te ara tauwhāiti.
I te pūmotomoto o Tikitikiorangi
I karangatia e Tānenuiarangi ki a Huruteaarangi
I noho i a Tongakaea, nāna ko Pāraweranui
Ka noho i a Tāwhirimatea,
Ka tukua mai tana whānau Titiparauri,
Titimatanginui, Titimatakakā
Ka tangi mai te haumapu
Ka tangi mai te rorohau
Ka eketia ngā rangi ngahuru mā rua i konei...*

Ko ngā hau a Tāwhirimatea ēnei nāna nei a Tāne i kawē ki te Rangitūhāhā, ko ia anake i tae ake. Ka hou atu mā te pūmotomoto ki te whare, ki Tawhirirangi ki reira pōhiritia ai e ngā whatukura. Ka haere ki Te Wai-o-Rongo, ka tohia ki te wai, kātahi ka tae atu ki a Io. Ko te tono tēnei a Tāne kia hora mai te wānanga; ko te haerenga hoki ki te wharekura, ki Rangiaātea, rokohina atu ko ngā kete o te wānanga, arā, ko te kete tuauri, ko te kete tuatea, ko te kete aronui, me ngā whatu, a Hukaatai me Rehutai.

Kia kōrerotia ngā kete o te wānanga kia mārama ki ngā rironga mai o te mātauranga ki te tangata. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Shirres⁷⁹,

Traditional Māori thinking presents us with three sources of knowledge. First there is the experience of our senses. Secondly there is our understanding of what lies behind our sense experience. Thirdly there is the experience we have, particularly in ritual, of our oneness with

⁷⁷ Pōhūhū, Nēpia The Teachings of a Tohunga. As transcribed and recorded by Te Whatahoro Jury on 1 April 1863, and published in "Te Wananga", the journal of the Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol I No.2 December 1929, and Vol II No.1 March 1930.

⁷⁸ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh. 4.

⁷⁹ Shirres, Michael, <http://homepages.ihug.co.nz/~dominic/knowledg.html>

each other and with the past. These three sources of knowledge are spoken of as the three baskets of knowledge brought down from the heavens.

Kua karangahia ēnei kete ko te kete aronui, ko te kete tuauri, ko te kete tuatea. I wānangahia ēnei āhuatanga e Māori Marsden, ā, ka kōrero atu ki a Shirres. Ko tāna ko te kete aronui, ko te mātauranga o te ao e aro nui ana ki a tātau te tangata, e kite nei, e rongō nei tātau. Ko te kete tuauri, ko te mātauranga o te ao ki tua uriuri, kāore e kitea e te whatu tangata, engari koinā te mātauranga o ngā momo ngao o tua o te rongō o te tangata. Kāti ko te kete tuatea, kua kīa ake ko ‘tua-ātea’, ko te mātauranga o te ao kawa, karakia rānei, ko te ao o ngā atua, mā reira e mana ai te noho o te tangata ki te ao kikokiko nei.

E mārama ana ēnei engari ko tā te tuatoru, ko te kete tua-ātea. Ko tāku noa nei ko te tuatea tonu hei hoa tikanga mō tuauri. Ehara i te mea he mā tētahi he pango rānei tētahi engari ko tōna tikanga, ko ngā kaupapa o te kete tuatea he whanaunga anō ki ngā kaupapa o te kete tuauri.

Nā reira ka tīkina atu ngā kete nei e Tāne, ka hoki ki raro. Whāia hoki mai e te Tini o Whiro.⁸⁰ Nā Tūmatauenga ngā rākau i hinga ai te Tini o Whiro i te pakanga o Paerangi, kia heke a Whiro i Tāhekeroa ki te pōtangotango. I whakarāpopototia te āhua o ēnei pakanga e tētahi o ngā whiti o te whakaoriori a Tūhotoariki mō tōna mokopuna mō Tūteremoana; he uri ēnei nā Whātonga, he mokopuna nā Toikairākau;

*Haramai e tama i te ara ka takoto i a Tānematua
Kia whakangungua koe ki ngā rākau matarua nā Tūmatauenga
Ko ngā rākau tēnā i patua ai tini o Whiro i te Paerangi
Ka heke i Tāhekeroa, koia e kume nei ki te pōtangotango,
Ki te pō whāwhā o Whakaruaumoko e ngunguru rā i Rarohenga;
Ka waiho nei hei hoa riri mō tini o Tānematua i te aotūroa...*

Ko tā te ruanuku tēnei whakamāramatanga mō te rironga mai o te wānanga ki te Māori. Ka whakakākahutia ki te kupu hei whakataki mai i ngā wā e rite ana. Kāti, ka whakawhenua ngā hiringa, arā, ka whakatōkia te whakaaro, te mātauranga o ngā kete wānanga nei ki te ao kikokiko. Nā whai anō ka waiatatia, ka karakiatia, ka kōrerotia.

⁸⁰ Buck, 1949, wh. 449.

E whai ake nei ētahi o ngā tauira o te whakatakotoranga kaupapa a te Māori mō te wānanga.

Hei tā Tūhotoariki anō⁸¹;

*Haramai e tama, puritia i te aka matua
Kia whitirere ake, ko te Kauwae-runga
Ko te Kauwae-raro
Kia tāwhia, kia tāmaua
Kia ita i roto a Rua-i-te-pukenga
A Rua-i-te-horahora, a Rua-i-te-wanawana
A Rua-matua taketake o Tāne...*

Hei tā Te Māperetahi mō Tāmaungaoterangi o Te Kawakawa-mai-tawhiti⁸²,

*Tēnā anō rā tō tāua kahu
Nā tō matua rā, nāna i waihanga
Nā Ruatēpupuke, nā Ruatēmahara
Nā Ruatēhotahota, nā Tuawaihanga
Hei kahu rā mō tāua ki te pō...*

Ko te whānau a Rua tēnei e kōrerotia ana mō ngā mahi tohunga a te Māori. Ko te kōrero a Ngata ko tēnei⁸³,

...he uri nā Tangaroa; he atua nō te mātauranga, nō te mahara, nō te whakaaronui. E whakapiria ana hoki rātau ki ngā mahi ā-ringa, ki te whakairo, ki te whatu kākahu; e kōrerotia rā 'te takapau o Hineteiwaiwa' mō te aitua, mō te mate.

I puta mai te kōrero a Percy-Smith mō tētahi o ngā Rua nei i Te Kauwaerunga, *The Lore of the Whare Wānanga*, arā, i te wā e piki ana a Tāne ki te rangi ka tae ake ki te rangi tamaku, ka kitea i reira tētahi whare i hangaia e Ruatēpūkenga, ko Wharekura te ingoa, he whare matarua. Ka hoki iho a Tāne ki te whenua, ka hanga whare rite tonu

⁸¹ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh. 6.

⁸² anō, wh.28.

⁸³ anō, wh.34.

te hanga ki tō Ruatēpūkenga whare, tapā tonutia tōna ingoa ko Wharekura, hei whare whakairi i ngā wānanga i tīkina atu ai e ia⁸⁴.

Ko te pūtake o tēnei mea te wānanga, ko te rangi. Nā te Whānau a Rua, arā, nā ngā uri o Tangaroa, te wānanga; nā Tāne anō i tiki atu hei oranga mō te tangata. Koia i kī ai;

I tiritiria, i poupoua ki a Papatūānuku

Kia puta te ira tangata ki te whai ao

Ki te ao mārama...

Ko ngā Rua e kōrerotia ake nei i konei kua mau ki roto i ngā kōrero a ngā iwi hei whakamārama i ngā momo pūkenga o te tangata. Koinā te kōrero mai a tētahi o ngā pakeke o Ngāti Porou ki a au⁸⁵ mō Te Whānau a Rua nei, ngā uri o Tangaroa. Kei ngā kōrero hoki a Rangiuia⁸⁶, a Mohi Ruatapu⁸⁷, a Tiopira Pōtango⁸⁸ ēnei tīpuna e kōrerotia nuitia ana, ka mutu he whakaritenga nā te Māori i te Rua nei hei āhuatanga pupuri i ngā momo mātauranga, wānanga hoki. Me he pūkenga o te tangata kua tīkina atu tōna rite hei kaupapa manaaki mā te Rua. Ko ngā mahara, ko ngā whakaaro, ko ngā pūkenga, ko ngā hiringa, ko ngā waihangatanga katoa ka pērā, ka kīa ai he momo uri nō Te Whānau a Rua nei.

⁸⁴Reed, 1963, wh. 63.

⁸⁵ Kupenga, Anaru, 2005, kōrero ki ahau.

Rua i te mahara.....the power of thinking and memory.

Rua i te pupuke.....rise, swell, activate the brain, channel thoughts, mind.

Rua i te whaihanga.....create, make, build, construct.

Rua i te mahina.....dawn, light, understanding.

Rua i te kōrero.....information, exchange ideas, oral transmission.

Rua i te pukenga.....repository of resource, storage of.

Rua i te hiringa.....want, desire, need.

Rua i te horahora.....spread and disseminate.

Rua i te wananga.....body of knowledge.

Rua i te wanawana...ability to acquire knowledge, quick to absorb and understand.

Rua i te atamai.....beauty beyond description, magnificent.

Rua i te kukakore.....without wood chips.

Rua i te parakore.....without dust.

⁸⁶ Ngata, 1993.

⁸⁷ Reedy, 1993.

⁸⁸ Pōtango, Tiopira 1886

2.4 Mō wai kē te wānanga?

Heoi ka whaitake te wānanga ki te ao kikokiko e noho nei te Māori, i nōhia ai e ngā tīpuna o te Māori. Engari i pēhea te whai takenga mai i muri i te pouputanga iho o te wānanga ki te whenua. E mōhiotia whānuitia ana he uri te Māori nō ngā hekenga i Hawaiki, i ngā Hawaiki; i Tawhiti, i ngā Tawhiti. Kia whakaarohia ngā kōrero a ō tātau tīpuna mō te haringa mai o te wānanga ki Aotearoa nei kia kitea ake ai te hua o te wānanga o Hawaiki ki te whenua hou.

Ko Aotea te waka, ko Turi te tangata, ko Te Roku-o-whitu te hoe. I wehe mai a Aotea i Rangiātea, te kāinga o Rongorongo, te wahine a Turi. Ko te take i wehe mai ai, ko te raru ki a Uenuku, arā, he hara, he kore kai, he whawhai, he kaiwhanaunga rānei te tino take. I whakataukitia ai ngā uri o ngā iwi o Aotea waka, *‘E kore au e ngaro, he kākano i ruia mai i Rangiātea’*⁸⁹. Kāti, ko te kākano nei, he tangata tonu, engari he wānanga anō i haria mai hei oranga tangata ki te whenua hou. Kua pepehatia nei, *‘Ko Aotea utanga nui’*, arā, he tangata, he taonga, he atua, he kōrero, he kai, he aha atu rā ka huia atu hei utanga mō Aotea.⁹⁰ Koinei te haramai o te tangata, o te kōrero, o te atua, ka whakakāingatia ki te whenua hou hei tikanga oranga mō rātau.

Ka pērā anō te poroporoaki a Haeora ki a Paikea i te wā i tahuri ai a Tūtepewarangi i Te Huripūreiata⁹¹. Ka whākina atu ki a ia ngā tohutohu mō te kawē kōrero, wānanga ki whenua kē, koia ko tēnei⁹²;

E Pai e, nau mai haere. E tae koe ki uta, kei a Wehi, kei a Kahutuanui te tau. Horahia te tau ki a Kahutuanui, kia noho rawa ake ai ki te taha ahi pāeneene, e rahi ana te tārāuma o te poho hei pānga mō te takurua, hei pānga mō te waiika, hei pānga mō te tau-kōtore-tahi.

Ko te tikanga o te kōrero nei kia whākina e ia ngā take o te parekura, kia whakahīhi hoki kua kauparea e ia ngā kino o te hae, o te wai, kua puta te ihu, kua ū ki uta, ā, ka mahara ake ki te hunga i mahue iho i Hawaiki, i te moana anō hoki. Hei ngā wā o te

⁸⁹ Broughton, Ruka, 1984, he mea kōrero mai ki ahau.

⁹⁰ Tautahi & Taipuhi, 1900, wh. 200-233.

⁹¹ He kōrero nui tēnei nā ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti. Ka whakaritea e Ruatapu kia haere ngā hokowhitu tama o te whare o tōna matua, o Uenuku ki te moana. Ko te waka ko Tūtepewarangi. Heoi he pūāhae nōna ki te kupu whakahāwea a tōna matua i a ia ka mate ngā hokowhitu nei i Te Huripūreiata, arā, te tauritanga o te waka i te moana. Ka ora mai ko Haeora rātau ko Ruatapu, ko Paikea. Kāti ko Paikea i ora i ōna tipua o te wai, ka ū ki uta ki Ahuahu.

⁹² Taumaunu, Moni i Dewes, 1972, wh. 32.

huakore ka kōrerotia, ka wānangatia, ka maharatia. Heoi kei te ūpoko 6 te roanga atu o tēnei kōrero.

Ko te kōrero mō Ruawharo rāua ko Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga, ngā tohunga i rā⁹³ mai i runga o Tākitimu waka, ko tēnei⁹⁴,

Pō rawa iho ka tapoko ko Ruawharo ki rōwhare hai ako i te wānanga. Ko Tūpai i waiho ki waho noho ai hai tūmau mō rātau. Ka pō, kai te whakarongo atu a Tūpai i waho o te whare i tua o te pātū, ā, ka mahara a Timuwhakairia, ka mātau pea i a Ruawharo. Nā ka uia e Timuwhakairia kia karakia a Ruawharo. Nā, ka karakia a Ruawharo, hoki atu, hoki mai, ngau noa atu, he karakia kē noa atu, kore noa iho e tika i a Ruawharo. Nā kātahi ka whiua te pātai a Timuwhakairia ki a Tūpai, ki te mea i waho o te whare, i tua o te pātū. Ka karakiatia mai e Tūpai, ā, ka whakahemo i a Tūpai ngā karakia i akona rā e Timuwhakairia ki a Ruawharo, ki te mea i rō whare. Ka kūare a Ruawharo. Koia i kīa ai, ko Tūpaiwhakarongopātū, ko Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga, nō te rironga o te mātauranga i a ia. Ka kūare ko tōna tuakana, ko tangata i akona ai ngā rawa i rōwhare. Nō te mātauranga ka riro i a ia kātahi anō ka tukua a Tūpai ki rōwhare, ka akona e Timuwhakairia ngā mahi o te wānanga ki a rāua.

Ko te ūnga mai o Tākitimu ki tēnei whenua, he tapu ngā utanga, he atua tonu, ko Kahukura te ingoa. Nā Ruawharo i hari mai, ka kawea ki uta i Nukutaurua hei atua mō rātau ki te whenua hou. Ko te Kahukura tēnei i whakahuahuatia ai i roto i te whiti whakamutunga o te tangi a Rangiuia⁹⁵. Ka kīa ai he atua kaitangata, he atua patu

⁹³ I heke mā runga waka rā

⁹⁴ Tamawhaikai, 1877, wh.161-163.

⁹⁵ Ngata, 1930, wh. 35.

*He mōkai Kahukura nō te whakahongi atu
Ki te kūmara rā, e;
Ka mina tō kakī, ka horo te huare
Ka utaia mai nā ki te tā noho ai,
Āpitiia iho ki te rango o te waka,
Ko te Tahuri-ke, ko te Ta-ke rā,
He rango whakahaere ko Manutawhiorangi,
He mōkai Kahukura nō te waka hoehoe;
He mōkai Kahukura nō te waka kahakina,
Kāore i homai, ka tangohia mai nā;
I ū atu nā koe ki Nukutaurua.
He mōkai Kahukura nō te hoko ipu hinu,
He mōkai Kahukura nō te hoko kākahu,
Taka mai i te ara i a Hotuwhakahinga,
Wahā mai anō e Tūheia i Pukeatua nei,
Ka tukitukia iho, ka pakaru rikiriki
Ki tō upoko rā
Ka homai ki konei, hei huke umu ake*

tangata. He mana anō tōna ahakoa i whakaitia e Rangiūia hei mōkai noa i roto i tana tangi, e ngaki ai te matenga o tana tamaiti. He wehi ngā kupu, he kohukohu i ngā atua, arā, i a Kahukura hei mōkai noa. Ka whakanoatia ki te kai, arā, ki te kūmara; ka whakaitia hoki hei atua hoko noa iho,

He mōkai Kahukura nō te whakahongi atu

Ki te kūmara rā, e...

He mōkai Kahukura nō te waka hoehoe;

He mōkai Kahukura nō te waka kahakina...

He mōkai Kahukura nō te hoko ipu hinu,

He mōkai Kahukura nō te hoko kākahu...

Heoi anō, me he atua anō i haria mai, me wānanga tonu te tikanga hei tūāhu, hei tiaki i te kaupapa mai o Hawaiki.

Nā reira, he aha kē ēnei momo kōrero? Otirā he aha te hua o ēnei tū tauira? Kāti, mā konei e mārama ai te tangata ki te kawenga mai o te kōrero, o te wānanga i tawhiti i ngā Hawaiki ki te whenua hou nei, ki Aotearoa, ki Te Wāhipounamu⁹⁶ hoki. Koinei te āhua o te noho o te tangata. Ka haere nā ia, ko āna taonga, ōna whakaaro, ōna atua, ōna mātauranga hoki kei te taha, ka whakanōhia ki wāhi kē, ki kāinga kē, hei mana whenua, hei tangata whenua ki reira.

Ko te wānanga ia i Hawaiki, he tangata, he pūkōrero tonu, ā, ka riro mai taua āhua anō ki ō konei tāngata. Ka huihui ngā mātanga, ngā tohunga, ka kīa ai kua whare te noho, arā, kua whakawhāititia ngā pūkōrero ki te wāhi kōtahi ki te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, ki te wānanga i ngā kōrero, anō nei kei te noho, kei te wānanga ki rōwhare. Otirā ko te hua o te wānanga ko te whakakao i ngā momo māramatanga, i ngā momo mātauranga hei matapaki atu, hei matakite atu te tirohanga whakamua. Koinei katoa ngā utanga mai i Hawaiki ki tēnei whenua hei oranga mō wai? Hei oranga mō te hunga i rā mai ai mā runga wakatere.

Mā Hinehaua mō tōhou rangatira,

⁹⁶ Ko Te Waipounamu ki ētahi.

2.5 He aha te āhua o te wānanga i Aotearoa nei?

He nui rawa ngā kōrero mō te wānanga, arā, mō ngā momo whare wānanga o ngā tīpuna, ko tēnā me tōna tikanga, ko tēnā me tōna tikanga. He whare wānanga tonu, he wharekura, he whare maire, he whare puni, he wharepora, he whare tāhū, he whare tapere ētahi o ngā tū whare nei i waihangatia, i whakaritea rānei hei wāhi akoako mā te Māori, kia whaiwāhi a ia ki tōna anō ao, ō-runga, ō-raro⁹⁷ me te aha, kei konā anō he oranga mōna. Kia pērā hoki ia ki tōna tīpuna nui, ki a Tūmataunga, nāna ōna tūākana, ōna tāina i kai, ka karakiatia hoki kia whai mana ai ia i a rātau.

Kāti, ka whakatauirā atu i konei ko ētahi o ngā momo whare kia kitea iho te āhua o te whakarite i te kaupapa o te wānanga, tōna whakapaparanga, me te pūtakenga mai hoki o te tikanga o tēnei tuhinga āku, arā, te mōteatea hei tataua ora ki te ao o te Māori.

2.5.1 Te Whare Wānanga

He rite tonu te kōrero a te Māori mō ō rātau tīpuna i ū mai ki tēnei whenua mā runga waka; ka ū mai ko te tangata ki tētahi wāhi i whakaritea ai kia ū, ka whakatōkia te mauri hei āhuatanga whaimana ki te whenua hou, ka hangaia he whare ka tāia te kawa, ka hangaia he paepae ka whakatapua, ka aha noa, ka aha noa. Koinei te āhua o ngā kōrero a ngā tīpuna. Inā anō tā Aotea kōrero. I haere mai rātau i runga i ngā kupu kōrero tuku iho a Kupe. Mōhio tonu rātau ki te wāhi i haere nei rātau. Ko te ūnga mai ki tēnei whenua, ko Whangaparāoa, ko Tāmaki-makau-rau, ko Manukau, heke iho ki te Taihauāuru, me ngā wāhi nā Turi tonu i tapa. Ka tae atu ki te wāhi i whakamāramatia rā e Kupe, ka tapā te ingoa ko Pāteanui-a-Turi. Ka whakatōkia ngā kai tuatahi, ka whaikai. Kātahi ka hanga whare, ko Matangirei tōna ingoa, ko Paepaehakehake te pae, ko Rangitaka te tūāhu⁹⁸. Koinei te whare wānanga o Turi me ōna uri. Nō Rangiātea mai ki te whenua hou, whaimana ai ki konei me āna kōrero, me āna mahi katoa.

Inā noa atu te nui o ngā kōrero pēnei o tēnā iwi, o tēnā waka, heoi ko tāku i kite ai, i rongo ai i ngā tini tuhinga o ēnei rau tau, ko ngā whare i hangā ai e rātau, he wāhi hei manaaki i ō rātau nā atua. He tapu rawa ētahi, he mea tūāhu te tikanga, ka hunaia kia kore ai e takahia e te tangata. Kāti ki tōku nei mōhio, i whakatōkia, i whakatūria rānei

⁹⁷ Ko ngā kōrero o Te Kauwae Runga me Te Kauwae Raro.

⁹⁸ Hammond, 1901, wh. 194-195.

ngā mauri o ngā atua i haria mai ai hei tūāhu ki ngā wāhi hou, ā, ka noho tapu, ka whaimuri mai ko te whare hei manaaki. Ko te mea kē i tū ake ai he whare hei tauira nō ngā marae tūāhu o Hawaiki, he rerekē pea nō ngā momo huarere o runga engari he atua tonu te mahi, he atua te kōrero, he wānanga te tikanga, ka kīa ai he whare wānanga.

Tēnā ka toko ake te whakaaro he aha ngā mahi o te whare wānanga? Nō reira anō pea te whakamahinga o te kupu ‘wānanga’ nei i ēnei rā, i runga i te kī he wānanga kōrero te mahi a ngā tīpuna i ngā whare wānanga, nā, ka huihui te hunga matatau ka kīa ai he wānanga te mahi! E, kei taka noa ki te tinihanga, heoi koinei te āhua o ngā mahi a nehe mā. Kia tīkina atu ai te kōrero a ōku mātua hei whakaatu i tēnei tūāhuatanga.

Ka tae iho a Paikea rāua ko Huturangi⁹⁹ ki Whāngārā, ka whakatōkia ngā mauri, he rengarenga tētahi, he puna tohorā tētahi. He momo putiputi te rengarenga. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Riley, ko te rengarenga tētahi o ngā mauri tapu e rima o te Māori¹⁰⁰. Hei tā Tregear, i noho tapu ai te rengarenga ki te marae o te tūāhu i Whāngārā¹⁰¹. Ko te puna tohorā hoki, ko Te Puna a Tinirau te ingoa. Ko te kōrero hoki he mea kawē mai te rengarenga i te waha o te tohorā ki Whāngārā o Aotearoa nei. Nā he aha te tikanga o ēnei kōrero? Ko te mea kē he mauri tētahi o ngā tikanga e whai wāhi ai te Māori hei kāinga noho. Kāti, ka whakatūria hoki e Paikea tōna whare hei wānanga, ko Whitireia te ingoa. Nō Hawaiki mai te mauri, nō reira anō te tāhū wānanga o Whitireia, nō te whare o Uenuku, nō Titireia, ā, ko Paikea te mōrehu o te hokowhitu mātāmua o taua whare, o te pōkai rangatahi i mate i a Ruatapu i te parekura nui o Te Huripūreiata i te moana. Ko Paikea hoki te tama i ākona i te whare o Uenuku ki ngā karakia, ki ngā pure. Kāti, nō te taenga mai ki ngā kāinga i te takutai moana o te rāwhiti kua poapoatia e te tangata kia noho ki te whakarite i ā rātau mahi, i ā rātau kai i runga i te mōhio, ko Paikea te tangata i ākona i te wānanga o Hawaiki. Koinei ngā kōrero i rongō ai mātau i a mātau e tamariki ana¹⁰². Nō tana taenga atu ki Waiapu,

⁹⁹ Ko te tamāhine tēnei a Te Whironui rāua ko Hineāraiara o Nukutere waka.

¹⁰⁰ Riley, 1994, wh. 416.

Rengarenga, Māikaika – New Zealand Rock Lily.

The rengarenga plant is recorded as being one of the five sacred mauri, or talismans, those things possessed of the soul of the Māori people. It once lay in the place of honour on the tūāhu expanse at Whāngārā.

¹⁰¹ Tregear, 1904 i roto i a Riley, 1994, wh. 416.

¹⁰² I ngā hui mō ngā kōrero o Te Tairāwhiti e kīa nei ko ‘Ngata Lectures’ i ngā tekau tau 1980, 1990 i Ruatōrea.

arā, ki Te Kautuku ka ui atu ia ki te wahine i kitea e ia e kaukau ana, ‘Kei whea anake ngā tāngata o te kāinga?’ Ka whakautu tērā, ‘Kei waho anake, kei ngā puketūrua, kei te whakatakoto kūmara mārere mā Tama.’ Heoi, ko Paikea tonu a Tama e tāria atu ai e ngā tohunga o taua kāinga. Kāti, nāna tonu ngā kūmara i whakatakoto, i karakia, ā, ka noho, ka moe i a Huturangi hei wahine māna, nō muri mai ka tae atu rāua ki Whāngārā. Kāti koinei te āhua o tētahi o ngā tauira o te wānanga, o te whare wānanga rānei. He kaupapa whai mauri, whai mana, whai tikanga hei ako, hei oranga tangata.

Nā, hei tā ngā kupu a Rangiuia, ko te wānanga o te whakairo nō Tangaroa rawa, ka heke ki te whare o Paikea, ā, ka heke anō ki te whare o Hingangaroa, ko Te Rāwheoro te ingoa¹⁰³. Koinei te tāhū wānanga o te whakairo i a Tangaroa, i a Poutū, i a Ruatēpupuke, i a Manuruhi¹⁰⁴, ā, heke iho ki a Hingangaroa, i tū tōna whare ki roto o

¹⁰³ Ngata, 1993.

¹⁰⁴ Ko te whakapapa i ngā whare o Ruakapanga, Hauiti; i Whitireia anō, Whāngārā.

Tangaroa
Poutū
Ruatēpupuke
Manuruhi
Ruatēpūkenga
Ruatēwānanga
Ruatēatamai
Ruatēkukakore
Ruatēparakore
Ruatēhemorere
Hinehopukia
Tātuamauwawe
Pakipaki
Te Ruruku
Te Pū
Te Weu
Te Morenuku
Te Morerangi
Tiekiwaho
Whakarongowaho
Whakarongopō
Kūao
Te Manawakauhe
Te Manawakapōre
Te Manawanuiorangi
Houtina
Houmaota
Te Ahutu
Horotepō
Maruanuku
Maruarangi
Hauwhakatūria
Whakahotunuku
Whakahoturangi

Mangakūkū, Ūawa. Kua kōrerotia kētia tēnei whare¹⁰⁵, ā, ko tāku he whakaara ake anō hei whakaū i tāku e kōrerotia nei hei whakamārama i te whare wānanga. Ko te āhua o te whare wānanga o Paikea kāore i te mōhiotia engari he whare tonu i hangā i runga i te moutere i waho atu o Whāngārā (he kūrae whenua i mua atu, kua moutere ināianei). Nō te taenga iho ki a Hingangaroa ka tū ko tōna whare ki ngā pae maunga i tuawhenua atu o Ūawa, arā, i Mangakūkū, i Mangaheia. Kua whakaaturia mai te wāhi nei e aku pakeke, he uaua kē ka tae atu, he wāhi tapu hoki. Me te whakaaro anō, he aha i tū noa ai te whare wānanga nei ki tētahi wāhi uaua nei kia tae atu te tangata? E hika, koinei te āhua o te wānanga, he tapu ngā mahi, he whakairo te tikanga, he whakairo te kōrero. Me whakatū he whare, he wharau, he aha atu rā ki tētahi wāhi kāore e taea e te tangata, ki te heipū ka takahia e tētahi taua tapu, ā, he mate te mutunga atu.

Kāti he rite te haere a ngā tauira, a ngā tohunga ki Te Rāwheoro ki te akoako i ngā karakia, i ngā kōrero, i ngā mahi hoki o te whakairo. Ehara anake o Te Tairāwhiti, engari horapa whakarunga, whakararo, ā, whakatuawhenua atu hoki¹⁰⁶. Nā, ka riro ko te kōrero, ko te whakairo, ko te manaia, ko te taowaru¹⁰⁷. Ka tatū iho ki a Rangiūia kua rite tonu. Ka kitea hoki te āhua o ngā mahi o te whare wānanga i roto i ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Whatahoro¹⁰⁸. Ka nohotahi ngā tohunga mō te hia wiki,

Rongomaitūaho
Te Mārama
Tātaiarorangi
Te Huapae
Te Rangihopukia
Hinehuhuritai
Manutangirua
Hingangaroa

¹⁰⁵ Ngata, 1930.

Ngata, 1993

¹⁰⁶ Pēnei i a Te Whatupē o Ruatoki, i tae atu ki Te Rāwheoro.

¹⁰⁷ Nō roto i te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiūia, 'Ka tū tōna whare, ko Te Rāwheoro e, ka tipu te whaihanga e hika ki Ūawa, ka riro te whakautu ko Te Ngaio Tū ki Rarotonga, ka riro te manaia, ka riro te taowaru, ka taka i raro nā i a Apanui e...'

¹⁰⁸ Pōhuhu, Nēpia, Te Wānanga Vol.1/141:-

Ko tēnei me āta whakatepe tā tāua tuhituhi mai i ngā pū o ngā rangi, i ngā takere o te pō. Kia pai tō tuhituhi, koi ki aku hoa nōku te hē. Engari e koe mā tō tuakana pāpā, mā Moihī Te Mātorohanga e whakatika. Ko ia te mea o mātau i tutuki ki Ūawa, ki Te Rāwheoro. Ko te whare tērā o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, o Ngāti Ira, o Te Whānau a Ruataupare, o Ngāti Whakarara.'

Kei Te Mātorohanga (o Wairarapa):-Kei te Kauaerunga(Mem Pol.Soc. 3/10):- Nā me whakamārama au i tēnei, he kupu tautohe tēnei nā ngā tohunga i roto i te whare wānanga i a mātau i Ūawa, i roto i Te Rāwheoro. Ko taua tautohe mō ngā whetū.

marama rānei ki te kōrero, ki te whakatau kaupapa, ki te whakarite tikanga hoki. Nā ka kitea hoki te kawenga a tēnā, a tēnā. Hei tā Te Mātorohanga mō Te Rāwheoro¹⁰⁹,

Ko Rangiuiua te kaiwhakatakoto i te tātai, ko Tokipuanga te kaituruki, ko Mohi Ruatapu te kaiwetewete...

Mārakerake ana tērā te kite i te mana, i te mātau o te whakahaere kaupapa.

Kua mōhiotia te āhua o te whare i tū i Ūawa, arā, i Mangakūkū, i Takuahiroa, i Waimāunu, i Ruapekapeka hoki. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Dalton¹¹⁰ mō te whare i tū ki Mangakūkū, e 63 pūtu te roa o te whare nei, e 26 pūtu te whānui. Ka anga atu te whare ki te rāwhiti, ko te tūāhu kei muri i te whare. Mōhio hoki mātau ki ngā kaupāmu Pākehā i noho atu i reira i te wā i a mātau e tamariki ana, ko tā rātau he kohikohi i ngā tini rākau kua whakairohia rā e putuputu noa ana i te wāhi i tū ai a Te

Kei Te Mātorohanga MS wh. 44:- Nā me whakamārama anō au i konei, i a mātau i Ūawa i roto i te whare wānanga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, o Ngāti Kahukuranui, a Ruataupare, o Rongowhakaata, ko Rangiuiua te tangata, ko Te Rāwheoro te whare, he tomo tā ngā iwi o waho, ka rongo atu au ki a Rangiuiua i pēnei te poroporoaki a Tāne ki a Rehua(ka whakaatu ia). Ka mutu te wāhi i rerekē o tēnei kōrero tae noa ki ngā whakapapa. Kāti e pai ana, e rite ana; ka pā ia nei he whare kotahi, he pō kotahi, nāna i tūata te wānanga! Tēnā ko tēnei he tamaroa anō ko tōna whare, he tamaroa anō ko tōna whare. Tawika rā au e whakaatu ake i te takarepatanga o ngā take o Te Rāwheoro.

Kei Te Mātorohanga MS wh. 65-66:- Ko te kawē i waha iho ai te wānanga me ngā whatukura ko Whitirau ki ētahi, ko Kawerau ki ētahi. Kāti i whakatūturutia i roto i Te Rāwheoro, i te whare o Rangiuiua, o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, ko Whitirau te ingoa tūturu.

Nā ki ētahi tohunga ko ngā ingoa o ngā kete o te wānanga nei ko te Ketetua, ko te Ketearo, ko te Ketematua. Kāti e pai ana, he iwi anō ko tōna whare me āna kōrero me ōna tohunga; pērā ngā iwi katoa. Engari i hinga taua take kōrero i roto i Te Rāwheoro mō aua kete i kīa ake nei. I kitea i reira he kōrero rāwaho, kāore i ngā whare wānanga o ngā uri a Rongokako, a Paieka.

Kei Te Mātorohanga MS wh. 110:- Me kati i konei taku whakapapa koi takahi au i runga i ngā whakapapa a aku hoa, kei te mohio hoki au kei ngā tokomanga rāua e whakahaere ana, me ērā atu tohunga. Engari a Toro o māua, e rua rawa ngā whare i pahure ai au i taku taina pāpā. Ko Ūawa te kāinga kei te rāwhiti, ko Te Aitanga a Hauiti te iwi, ko Ngāti Kahukuranui, ko Te Kani a Takirau te rangatira, ko Te Rāwheoro te whare wānanga; ko Rangiuiua, ko Tokipuanga, ko Mohi Ruatapu ngā tohunga tokotū o te whare wānanga. I reira au pau noa ngā kaupēka o te tau e whā i au ki reira. Aku hoa ko Mohi Tautapa, ko Tareahi, ko Tamaitiheke Te Kerehi. Ka mutu mātau. Nō Te Aitanga a Mahaki, nō Rongowhakaata, nō Ngāi Tahupō, nō Ngāti Ruapani, nō Ngāti Rākaipāka, nō Ngāti Ira, nō Ngāti Ruataupare, nō Ngāti Rākaiaora, nō Ngāti Porou katoa tae noa ki Wharekahika, nōna ngā tohunga i roto i taua whare i Te Rāwheoro.

Ko Rangiuiua te kaiwhakatakoto i te tātai, ko Tokipuanga te kaituruki, ko Mohi Ruatapu te kaiwetewete, me ērā atu tohunga. Ko te mutunga o tēnei taonga o te whare wānanga. Ka hoki mai mātau ki Nukutaurua nei."

¹⁰⁹ anō, Te Mātorohanga MS, wh.110.

¹¹⁰ MacKay, 1949, wh. 7.

Rāwheoro tawhito, kāore te Māori i tata atu ki taua wāhi, he wehi. Hāunga, kua mōhiotia atu koinā te mahi o taua momo whare wānanga, he akoako ki te tokitoki, ki te hahau, ki te whao, ki te hahae i te rākau, i te kōrero.

Kāti, koinei tētahi tauira o tēnei mea te whare wānanga.

2.5.2 Te Whare Tāhū

Kei te whiti tuarua o te tangi a Rangiuiua mō tana tamaiti te kōrero nei,

*E moe mai nā koe i te pō tuauki
E ara ki runga rā, kōrero ki ahau
Koi noho puku au i te whare tāhū
Koi maha noa atu e roto i ahau...*

Nā tēnei ka whai whakaaro au ki te kupu nei te ‘whare tāhū’. He ingoa anō tēnei mō te whare wānanga¹¹¹ engari he aha i ‘tāhū’ ai? Kei te mohiotia atu te tāhū, te tāhuhu rānei o te whare, ka kīa ai he whare tāhū, he whare tāhuhu rānei? Nō te tūāhu pea te tikanga o te whare tāhū, kei reira anō tōna ritenga ā-kaupapa, ā-tokotoko nei. Inā te pepeha o te whare i tū ki Papawhāriki, Tūranganui¹¹²,

Papawhārikihia te tāhū o Wharekōrero.

Tona tikanga he whakawhenua i ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero o ngā iwi o taua rohe o te Tairāwhiti hei whāriki mō ōna tāngata. Ka mutu he tikanga whakapapa anō te tāhū. Arā te kōrero a Hārata Tangikūkū ki tana mokopuna, ki a Mīkaera Pēwhairangi,¹¹³

*Koi numinumi koe, koi whakamā
He rua kotahi koutou
Nā Kirimamae, nā Te Rangitāwāea e
Mā rāua rā e ui mai
Tāhūtia atu e koe
Nā Ruataupare a Hinemaurea*

¹¹¹ Ngata, 1930.

¹¹² Nā Derek Lardelli i kōrero mai ki a au, 2001.

¹¹³ Te waiata oriori a Hārata Tangikūkū o Tokomaru, Tairāwhiti, ki tana mokopuna, ki a Mīkaera Pēwhairangi. Ko Hārata tētahi o ngā kaitito rongonui o Ngāti Porou i tōna wā, te rau tau 19. Kei Ngā Mōteatea I, Waiata 20, engari kāore tēnei waiata i whakaputaina i rō pukapuka.

Tērā pea nō te Tairāwhiti ake te kupu *whare tāhū* hei *whare wānanga* i te mea kāore anō kia kitea e au te *whakamahinga* pēnei o te kupu ‘*tāhū*’. Tērā pea ka hē, kāti mā reira anō e tika mai ai.

2.5.3 Te Wharekura

He tino kupu te ‘*kura*’ ki te Māori. Hāunga te ‘*kura*’ o ēnei rā, engari ko te ‘*kura*’ o mua *whakapata*. Ko te one i Kurawaka tērā i hau mai ai te *manawa uha*¹¹⁴. Ka pinepine te *kura*, ka hau te *kura*, ka *whanake* te *kura* i raro i Awarua¹¹⁵. Koia tēnei e *whakarite* ana te *tamaiti mōna* te *oriori* ki te *kura*, ki te *taonga kāmehameha* hei *āhuatanga whakaepaepa* mā tōna *whānau*. Ko te *kura huna* tētahi *kōrero* i rangona ai mō te *wānanga*. He *āhuatanga* tēnei e noho *tapu tonu* ai ngā *mahi* o te *whare wānanga* ki te *hunga e rite* ana, e *mātau* ana, ka noho *tapu hoki* ko *rātau* tahi me ngā *kōrero* kia kore ai e hapa te ako, te *tuku rānei* ki ngā *uri*¹¹⁶, kāti ka *kīa* ai he *wharekura* tēnei *āhuatanga*.

Hei tā Percy-Smith mō Te Kauwaerunga, i a Tāne e piki ake ana ki te rangi ka tae ki te rangi tamaku, ka kitea i reira tētahi *whare* i hangaia e Ruatēpūkenga, ko Wharekura te ingoa, he *whare matarua*. Ka hoki iho a Tāne ki te *whenua*, ka hanga *whare rite tonu* te hanga ki tō Ruatēpūkenga *whare*, tapā *tonutia iho* tōna ingoa ko Wharekura hei *whare whakairi* i ngā *wānanga* i tīkina atu ai e ia¹¹⁷. Nā, koinei tēnei mea te *wharekura* kua ‘*school*’ mai i ēnei rā he rite nō te tangi.

¹¹⁴ Te wāhi i ahuaia ai te one e Tāne hei wahine.

¹¹⁵ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh.54.

¹¹⁶ Aranga, Monte, July 2008, Te Kura Huna a Rua: Māori Esoteric Knowledge. He kauhau The Sixth International Conference on New Directions in the Humanities, Faith University, Istanbul, Turkey. ‘This work investigates through lexical analysis an ancient Māori method of esoteric knowledge concealment called “Te Kura Huna a Rua.” It appears to have been a system which functioned to condition initiates into a way of seeing and being in the world. It was the equivalent of the Māori university or institution for higher learning and was imparted orally. Kura huna or “hidden school” as the name implies, maintained the status quo by confining essential and powerful knowledge to a select group or class of people. The prefix Rua designated a body of knowledge made explicit by the root word which followed it and was evident in the areas of knowledge acquisition. The characterisation of a body of knowledge as kura huna meant that it was valued highly, to the extent that it was circumscribed with ritual to maintain its privileged and tapu or sacred status.’

¹¹⁷ Reed, 1963, wh. 63.

2.5.4 Te Whare Maire

E ai ki ngā kōrero a ētahi tautōhito he mākutū, he whaiwhaiā te mahi o te whare maire. Kia tīkina atu te tauira kōrero a ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti. Mō Irakaipūtahi, tama a Uenuku rāua ko Takarita o Hawaiki tēnei kōrero. Nōna te ingoa o te iwi o Ngāti Ira¹¹⁸ o te Tairāwhiti, nā āna uri ngā kōrero nei mō ngā whare o tō rātau tipuna, o Irakaipūtahi. Ko tōna whare maire i tū ki Whāngārā, arā, ki Wahakino¹¹⁹, ko Wahakino tonu te ingoa. I reira anō i te wā i a Paikea, tōna tuakana, ka taupatupatu rā ngā kōrero ka neke whakateraki atu ki Pākārae, ka tū he whare maire anō ki reira ko Te Wharau te ingoa. Ka raru nā a Irakaipūtahi i a Ruawharo rāua ko Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga¹²⁰, ka whakaarohia e rāua ko Paikea kia neke anō ia ki Ūawa noho atu ai. Ko te haerenga atu tērā o Irakaipūtahi, ka tū tōna whare ki Waimāunu he pekanga nō te awa o Ūawa, ko Te Matatūāhu te ingoa o taua whare, he whare maire tonu. Kei a Wī Tamawhaikai te roanga atu o ngā kōrero¹²¹,

Ka tae rāua ki te ngutuawa o Waimāunu, ka kī atu a Paikea ki a Ira, "Kei konei he kāinga mōu ki konei." Ka hangā e Ira rāua ko Paikea te whare, ka oti, ka kawaia tō rāua whare, ka huaina te ingoa o taua whare, ko Te Matatūāhu te ingoa. Ka hoki mai a Paikea ki Whāngārā nei, ka kiia iho e Paikea ki a Ira kia whākina ngā kōrero. Tukua ana ngā kōrero ki a Te Wharepatari, nā Wharepatari i whāki ki a Putaanga, nā Putaanga i whāki ki a Raukura, nā Raukura i whāki ki a Te Poutūkiwaho, nā Te Poutūkiwaho ki a Taikehu, ka horapa ki te ao katoa, ka whākina e Hoani ki a Te Rangitakaiwaho.

Ka whakawhānuitia ēnei kōrero e Wī Pēwhairangi, nō te hapū tahi rāua ko Wī Tamawhaikai, he uri tahi nō Irakaipūtahi¹²²,

Ka tapā te ingoa o te whare o Ira, ko Te Matatūāhu. Ka ākona e Ira ngā kōrero ki a Wharepatari, ka riro i a Wharepatari ngā kōrero. Ka tū taua whare ki Whangaparāoa, ka

¹¹⁸ Ko Mohi Ruatapu rātau ko Tokipuanga, ko Houtaketake, ko Wī Tamawhaikai, ko Wī Pēwhairangi.

¹¹⁹ Ko Wahakino te ingoa o te wāhi kei reira te urupā o Ngāti Konohi o Whāngārā.

¹²⁰ I Pāpāwai, Wairarapa a Wī Tamawhaikai inā tuhia ai tēnei kōrero. Ko ngā kōrero (Parliamentary Papers G.8/1880: Ngata A.T. Extracts from Legendary History of The Maori) a Paratene Te Okawhare rāua ko Nēpia Pōhūhū, tohunga o Wairarapa, mō Ira rātau ko Paikea, ko Ruawharo mā, e tino hāngai ana ki ēnei. Tēnā pea, i noho tahi, i kōrero tahi rātau i ēnei kōrero. Me waiho mā Wī Tamawhaikai anō te kōrero; "Ka rongo a Ruawharo rāua ko Tūpai, kei Whāngārā a Paikea. Ka haere rāua ki te kawē i ngā kumara whakahaere ki a Paikea. Nō Porirua aua kumara, nō Pātea, ka tae rāua. Ko Ira i Pākārae e noho ana, kātahi a Ruawharo ka kī atu ki a Paikea, "E tā, te karoro e ngokingkoki mai rā kia tīkina atu hai kīnaki mō ā tātau kumara." Mōhio tonu a Paikea, kātahi a Paikea ka kī atu, "E tama, ehara kōrua i tōtōpū ki te kupukupu ki tō tātau tuakana, nō rāwāhi mai ngā hē, mau rawa mai kōrua ki rāwāhi nei." Ka ora a Ira.

¹²¹ anō

¹²² Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh.168.

ākona ngā kōrero ki a Putaanga. Ka riro i a Putaanga ngā kōrero, ka hangā tōna whare, ko Te Mangatawanui o Rehu. Ka noho a Putaanga, ā, kaumātua noa. Kātahi ka haere tētahi tangata, ko Raukura te ingoa... Ka ākona e Putaanga ngā kōrero ki a Raukura, ka riro i a Raukura ngā kōrero, ka hangā tōna whare, ko Araiaira. Ka tapoko a Mahuika ki roto ki taua whare. Ka rongo hoki a Tamatauirā kai roto a Mahuika i taua whare. Ka haramai hoki ia ki roto ki taua whare... Ka mātau i a Tamatauirā aua kōrero, ka hangā tōna whare ki Wereweretukua. Ko te ingoa o taua whare, ko Te Rangitāwehikura. Ka wāhia i konei ngā kōrero. Ka tū tō Mahuika whare ki Māngātuna, ko Te Rarahouhou te ingoa. Ka ākona ngā kōrero ki a Te Poutūkiwaho. Ka mōhio i a ia aua kōrero, ka hangā tana whare ki Te Karaka. Ka ākona ki a Taiehu ngā kōrero. Ka riro i a Taiehu, ka hangā te whare o Taiehu ki Ūawa, ko Te Ruakākā te ingoa o tana whare.

Ka heke iho ngā kōrero i riro rā i a Tamatauirā. Tōna putanga, ko Rangiuiā. Ka riro ngā kōrero i a Rangiuiā, ka hangā tana whare, ko Te Ruapekapeka. Ka haere ngā tāngata ki roto ki tō Rangiuiā whare ako ai i ngā kōrero, ka riro ngā kōrero i ērā atu tāngata. Ka haere hoki ngā tāngata ki roto ki tō Taiehu whare ako ai, ā, ka riro i ērā atu tāngata. Kātahi ka tino puta ēnei kōrero ki te ao kōrerotia ai.

I te takiwā e ākona ana ki a Ira ēnei kōrero, i reira tētahi tipuna e whakarongo ana, ko Tūere te ingoa. Nā Tūere ko Whānui. Nā Whānui ko Te Aowera. Nā Te Aowera ko Tūterangipaku, ko Te Manukaipō, ko Takangaiwaho, ko Urikore. He mokopuna na Tūere a Tiwaru. Nāna i ako ngā kōrero ki a Tūmōkai. Ka pakaru haere ki Tokomaru aua kōrero.

Ko te āhua o ēnei kōrero he pērā anō o te whare wānanga. Ahakoa te whare maire o Wī Tamawhaikai, ka rite nā te takitaki mai i te tikanga o te tuku, o te whāki i ngā kōrero a tētahi ki tētahi atu kia horapa ki te ao Māori. Ko ngā whare i kōrerotia rā e Wī Pēwhairangi i tū ki te rohe o Ūawa ahu whakararo atu ki Hikuwai¹²³. Ko te hunga nā rātau ngā kōrero nō Ngāti Ira, ko rātau hoki i hou atu ai ki Te Rāwheoro, ka katia rā e Rangiuiā, ka haere tonu ngā kōrero, ngā wānanga, ngā karakia, ngā whakapapa. Ka kīa ai he kōrero huna ia nā ngā tipuna nei ki Taumata i Te Maurea¹²⁴. Ka whāwhātia ngā kōrero huna nei e ō mātau tipuna o Māngātuna, o Hikuwai hoki. Ko Toihaapu tētahi, i a ia anō te momo o ēnei tū kōrero, ā, nāna tō mātau koroua, a Peta Kōmaru, i whāngai, ka whākina ngā kōrero ki a ia. He pērā ngā pakeke o tō mātau kāinga, ka taka he wā ka huihui rātau ki tētahi wāhi ki te kōrero. Ko ngā wāhi nei, ehara anake i te whare, engari he kāinga anō nō te tangata, he marae i ētahi wā, he

¹²³ Kei waenganui a Hikuwai i Ūawa me Tokomaru i Te Tairāwhiti.

¹²⁴ He wānanga, he kōrero huna, he tapu. Ko Waihou, whakatetonga atu o Ūawa, tētahi o ngā wāhi i tū ai tēnei momo whare wānanga, ko Taumata i te Maurea te ingoa.

wāhi noa hei hui mā rātau. Inā te kōrero a Pine Taiapa mō tētahi o ana koroua whāngai¹²⁵;

I noho au ki roto o Tokomaru, i te taha o taku tipuna o Pine Wahapeka Ngāwaea, nāna au i poipoi. He kaumātua tēnei e uru ana ki roto ki ngā tikanga Māori, karakia, whare wānanga, me ērā atu huihuinga a te Māori. Ko ōna whanaunga piripono nō Ngāti Ira, ngā tāngata noho o Hikuwai, ko ngā Mātāhiki, ko ngā Pēwhairangi. Ko te kāinga noho hoki tēnei o Houtaketake, he tohunga nō roto o Te Rāwheoro, te whare wānanga nui o Ngāti Porou i te wā i a Rangiui. He nui ngā taonga i tēnei tohunga, a te Māori, ka waiho a Hikuwai hei haerenga mā te tangata ki te kimi i tāna e hiahia ana ia, waihoki ka tū i ia wā he huihuinga mā te iwi e manako ana ki ngā taonga o roto o te whare wānanga. I muri iho o te matenga o Houtaketake, ka mau tonu i ngā Mātāhiki, i ngā Pēwhairangi te ngākau nui ki te hari haere tonu i ēnei taonga i waenganui o tō rātau hapū. Ka tū te hui pēnei, ka haere māua ko taku tipuna ki reira, ā, pau atu te marama i reira. Ka kite au i tētahi tangata tau ki te kōrero, ka rongo au e karangatia ko Te Kooro Pēwhairangi¹²⁶. Kāore mātau ngā tamariki i mōhio ki te tikanga o tā rātau hui, ia rā, ia pō; ko te warowaro anake e rangona ana.

Heoi ka aua atu nei au e maharahara ana mō te whare maire o Irakaipūtahi, o Ngāti Ira tonu o Hikuwai, o Tokomaru. Ka mau tonu i te hunga tohunga nei ngā kōrero o Te Rāwheoro hei whāki mai ki te ao, engari ka kīa ai nō te whare maire kē te hanga nei, he mākutū te kai. He wehi ngā tīpuna nei. Inā whakahuatia mai ai te ingoa o Houtaketake ka maharatia ko ia te tohunga nāna i ngaki te matenga o Tūterangiwhaitiri, tama a Rangiui, kāore mā te patu ā-rākau nei, engari mā te whiu kē a te kupu. He pērā anō a Tokipuanga, nāna hoki i tahuri ai ngā waka o Ngāti Puai i waho atu o Whareponga i te whiu a te apuhau, a te apumoana¹²⁷. He tika rā, he pērā te iwi nei, engari i ora anō i a rātau te wānanga o te pai, o te tika hoki menā koinā tā te whare wānanga whakaputanga. Ka tae mai ki te wā i ō mātau ake koroua ka kite, ka rongo tō mātau reanga i tēnei tūāhuatanga o te wānanga kōrero nei. He wā ka huihui ō mātau koroua, a Peta Kōmaru mā ki te kāinga o tētahi. Ka rua pō, ka toru pō, he kōrero, he waiata te mahi, ka mutu. He wā anō ka peka mai ngā whanaunga o Waiapu ki tō mātau kāinga i Māngātuna¹²⁸, ko Ōtānga te ingoa, ko Hēni Ngāropi

¹²⁵ Te Kooro Kiriahuru, 1906, i roto i a Dewes, 1972, Tuhinga wh.10.

¹²⁶ Ko Te Kooro Kiriahuru tonu tēnei.

¹²⁷ Ngata & Jones, 2005, Waiata 103.

¹²⁸ 10 kiromita whakateraki atu i Ūawa

White¹²⁹ te kuia e tino maharatia ana. Ka noho ki te kōrero, ki te waiata, kātahi ka haere i tana haere. Ahakoa kāore i arohia e te hanga tamariki, mokopuna rānei, ka mōhioia atu koinei te mahi a ngā pakeke, he wānanga. Kāti ahakoa i kīa ake ai he āhuatanga kino o te whare maire, tērā anō ōna hua ka pai mai, ka tatū iho ki ēnei rā.

Nā reira kia hoki atu ki te tāhū o taku pātai - He aha te āhua o te wānanga i Aotearoa nei? Kua whāwhātia atu ētahi o ngā kōrero mō ngā momo whare ka kīa ai he wānanga te mahi. Ko te whare wānanga tonu, ko te whare tāhū, ko te whare maire anō, ko te whare kura hoki. Kei tēnā anō, kei tēnā anō ōna ritenga, ōna rerenga kētanga. He whare tonu i hangaia, he wāhi rānei i whakaritea, he tūāhu i whakatūria, he mauri i whakatōkia hei kaupapa. Ka mutu ka whakanōhia ēnei tikanga ki roto tonu i te tangata hei kawē māna i te ao Māori i noho nei ia.

2.6 Ngā wānanga Māori o ēnei rā

Kua kōrerotia kētia e au te āhuatanga o te wānanga i ēnei rā, ā-kupu, ā-mahi hoki. Kāti, ka whāiti ngā whakaaro ki ngā whare wānanga o ēnei rā. E rua pea ngā momo whare wānanga kua whai wāhi ki te whakamana i a rātau anō hei whare wānanga. Ko ngā whare wānanga Pākehā nei kua whai ingoa Māori me ngā whare wānanga Māori ake nei kua noho hei wānanga Māori. Ehara i te mea koinei anake ngā ‘whare wānanga’ o tēnei motu engari koinei ngā whare wānanga e tino mōhioia ana e te marea, Māori mai, tauiwi mai.

2.6.1 Ngā whare wānanga Pākehā

Nō roto i ngā tau maha nei kua noho mai ngā whare wānanga Pākehā o te motu hei whare wānanga matua mō te hunga whai mātauranga. Ka aua atu nei taua mātauranga e noho kiri tahi ana, mana tonu ana hei tikanga Pākehā, hei whakaaro Pākehā, hei reo Pākehā, mahue kē te tangata whenua ki rāhaki. Mai i te wā i uru atu ai ngā Māori tuatahi ki tēnā whare wānanga, ki tēnā whare wānanga kua kitea rawatia ngā taiapa e whakatau ana i te whakaaro Māori kia eke ki tō te Pākehā taumata o te mātauranga. Nō tērā rautau tonu nei ka nonoke te Māori, ka totohe kia whai kāinga te kaupapa Māori, te reo Māori hei wānanga mā te tangata i ēnei tū whare. Ka tū ko tēnā tari Māori ki tēnā whare wānanga, ko tēnā anō ki tōna, ka mutu ka kokoru Māori te noho,

¹²⁹ Ko Hēni Ngāropi White o Te Aitanga a Mate, Ngāti Porou, he kuia mau moko, he kuia mātau ki ngā tikanga Māori o te iwi, he kuia mōteatea, wānanga kōrero hoki.

he reo Māori, he kōrero mō te Māori, he tikanga Māori, he whare Māori hoki i hua mai ai i ēnei kokonga. Ka mutu ka reo rua ngā ingoa o ngā whare wānanga nei, ka kīa ai ko Te Whare Wānanga o wai rā? Me te aha anō? Ka mana haere te Māori, ngā iwi rānei ki ngā tikanga o ngā whare wānanga.

I wānangahia tēnei kaupapa e Reilly¹³⁰ hei kōrero ki te huinga o ngā Tari Māori o ngā whare wānanga o Aotearoa. Hei tāna, tekau mā rua ngā tikanga e whāia ana e ēnei momo wānanga Māori i roto i ngā whare wānanga matua o te motu e noho mana rerekē nei ko rātau i ngā tikanga o tauwi i roto i aua whare wānanga¹³¹. Ka mutu e

¹³⁰ Reilly, 2008.

¹³¹ They are often concerned to reintegrate past and present knowledges belonging to the people of the land, in order to create a coherent and living whole, in place of a fragmented knowledge which has been alienated through the process of colonisation from its former custodians and those descended from them.

The acquisition of indigenous languages and the learning of associated cultural knowledge, in both past and contemporary contexts, are notable features in these fields. The languages of the people are especially cherished, and their acquisition is quite often a central component of the curriculum. The stress is on ensuring that such languages continue to be used as part of everyday communication.

These fields also practise what they research, so that language and key cultural values appear as elements within their day to day academic practices as a community of scholars. This normalisation of what has often been marginalised by dominant societies serves as an important manifestation of the political commitment to change shown by practitioners in these fields.

They are concerned with fostering and furthering a series of relationships beyond the academy as part of a recognition that such fields can not exist as a kind of social isolate solely in the academy. They are in fact a part of a greater social and cultural whole. These relationships may include different indigenous communities depending on the location of their institution. In Otago's case key relationships embrace the mana whenua, other tangata whenua, and Pacific communities living locally and elsewhere in Aotearoa and Te Waipounamu.

These relationships are often premised on genealogical connections reaching out from the staff and students to these other communities, and can involve scholars in various commitments and obligations to these various communities that may include the provision of pastoral support to indigenous students, community related research, or day to day participation in a community. Non-indigenous scholars working in such schools or departments may find analogous kinds of obligations are expected of them, including assistance for students and support for community activities. These academic subjects cannot opt out of a complex web of larger social connections and obligations. The support of indigenous students who are part of the future for their societies is an important dimension of such fields. Indigenous academics are important role models, and take their responsibilities to nurture and support younger generations through their studies as a moral duty.

Academics in these fields may become powerful voices acting for and on behalf of communities, playing various kinds of leadership and advocacy roles. In Aotearoa, this may involve a role in relation to the dominant non-indigenous community. Such roles may include the education of the dominant group to understand matters of

wānangahia ana, e tohetohea ana ngā kaupapa Māori e ngāi Māori, kia Māori anō ai ngā hua o te whare wānanga ki te iwi Māori whānui tonu, kia tangata whenua ai te Māori ki roto, te whare wānanga hoki ki waho.

Heoi ka whāia te mātauranga o te ao, ka tikanga rua te noho, ka eke panuku, ka eke tangaroa ki ngā wāhi e taea ai. Inā hoki ka karangatia ngā wāhi nei he whare wānanga hei ingoa noa rānei menā ka Māori te kōrero? Kāore pea, tērā te tohe puruhi a te Māori i te whare o te Pākehā kia Māori mai. Kāti, ka taupatupatu tonu ngā tikanga e rua. Inā te kōrero a Tuakana Nepe¹³²;

concern to their indigenous neighbours, but which have been ignored or overlooked by the rest of society. Their position within the university system and the possession of doctorates can provide them with the credentials to undertake what is in many respects a mediating role with such outsiders.

There is a profound and personal sense of connectedness between these fields of study and indigenous communities which become an inexhaustible source of moral and intellectual strength for all parties, but especially for indigenous academics working in institutions such as universities. It influences the kind of teaching and research they undertake; for example, the provision of distance teaching to reach out to these communities, in order to give them opportunities to develop their own capacity. Otago's on-line Master of Indigenous Studies is an example of such an initiative.

They share the defining experiences of belonging to peoples who have often experienced varying forms of colonisation.

They share a unique and intimate relationship with peoples who identify themselves as custodians of the land, whether it is the land upon which they presently live, or one situated elsewhere.

The past or present domination by a foreign society and culture are common elements found in such fields. Most indigenous communities have had to learn to live with and to survive such an alienating experience, although the means of such survival often differ depending on various local circumstances and conditions. Sometimes, as in the Pacific, societies adopted and then transformed elements of foreign culture (such as religion) in accordance with existing cultural values and norms. These techniques of survival, cultural maintenance, and the reassertions of these societies and cultures form a key part of the academic teaching and research in subjects characterised as Māori, Pacific or Indigenous studies.

There is a shared critical consciousness aimed at interrogating the words of those experts or commentators who presume to understand or to authoritatively describe indigenous communities. This may include criticism of past and present forms of representation, from novels, to ethnography, to film, or to journalism; to name a few. Such criticism engages with varying fields of theory in order to question dominant representations of those communities with which indigenous scholars are affiliated.

Understanding the implications of contemporary forces of globalisation for indigenous communities is another important aspect of these fields. This is a major rationale for the development of a programme such as the Master of Indigenous Studies at the University of Otago.

¹³² Nepe, 1991, wh. 4.

He whare kōrero ake ō te Māori. He mea i takea mai i tua iho o te pō hei kete kaupapa Māori, hei pātaka whakairinga kōrero mōna. Ka rauika atu ko ōna tikanga, āna mahi, ōna whakaaro, āna whakaritenga, ōna whakawhanaungatanga ki a ia anō, ki te ao whānui tonu.

Kāti me pēhea e noho kāinga ai tēnei tūāhuatanga ki roto i ngā whare o te Pākehā. Kua pērā tonu te Māori, ā, kua kīa ai he rangirua. Kei te whare o te Pākehā e whai mana Māori ana, kei te whare rānei o te Māori e whai mana Pākehā ana? Koinei te āhuatanga o te noho whare wānanga o te Māori. Nā reira i hua mai ai te whare wānanga Māori motuhake nei ka whakamanahia i raro i te Ture Mātauranga 1989 hei wānanga¹³³.

Inā te kākano i ruia mai i Rangiātea ka kore nei e ngaro ko Te Wānanga o Raukawa. Tōna takenga mai nō ngā tohetohenga, nō ngā whakaritenga a Ngāti Raukawa, a Ngāti Toarangatira, a Te Āti Awa hoki hei kaupapa wānanga, hei kaupapa orange mā rātau anō. Ka pērā hoki Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi. Ko tāna mō ōna uri o te rohe o Toi, he ruku i te hōhonutanga, i te whānuitanga o te mātauranga Māori nei. Ka hou mai ko Te Wānanga o Aotearoa, kua whānui te horapa o te kawē kōrero, o te whakatō kākano mātauranga ki te iti, ki te rahi o ngāi Māori, o tauīwi anō hoki. Ko tōna tīmatanga anō, nō te whakaaro kia Māori te tikanga, kia Māori anō te ritenga. Kāti koinei te āhua o ngā wānanga, o ngā whare wānanga Māori rānei o tēnei whenua.

¹³³ Education Act 1989 (as amended by the Education Amendment Act 1990)

3. Te Pou Reo - Kōrerotia

Ko tōku reo tōku ohooho, ko tōku reo tōku māpihi maurea, ko tōku reo tōku whakakai mārihi.

Kātahi te kōrero nui ko tēnei, arā, ko te reo Māori hei pou toko ake i te kaupapa, nā, kua tahuri anō te Māori ki te whakarangatira i tōna reo, ā, e tohe tonu ana kia kōrerotia nuitia e ia. E hia nei ngā mōhio e whakapae ana mā te reo Māori anake e mōhiotia ai te ao Māori. Mā te reo Māori anake e kawe kaupapa kia tutuki ai ngā take Māori. Mā te reo Māori anake e ora ai te Māori hei Māori. Mā te reo Māori anō e whai mana ai te Māori hei Māori i te ao¹³⁴. Koinei ētahi o ngā whakaaro o te wā, kāti he aha koia te pānga mai ki te matua o tēnei tuinga, atu i te kitenga mai ko te reo Māori te mata, te whakakoikoi hoki o te kōrero nei?

3.1 He aha te wāhi ki te reo Māori?

Kei uia mai ahau mō te wāhi ki te reo Māori o tēnei kaupapa ka tīkina atu ai ko ngā kōrero a te hunga mātau ki te reo Māori, mātau hoki ki te wānanga i te reo ahakoa he aha taua reo.

Nā James Hēnare te kōrero¹³⁵,

Ko te reo rā te kākahu o te whakaaro, te huarahi i te ao tūroa o te hinengaro.

Kei whea mai te mārama o te whakaaro Māori, o te reo pakeke, ka rite, kua tau. I pērā anō te karakia a Matutaera¹³⁶ mō te reo Māori e takitakina tonutia nei e te hunga akoako i te reo Māori;

Nāu e te Atua Kaha Rawa i hōmai ngā reo o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi puta noa i te ao, ā, tukuna mai ana e koe ki ētahi te whakamāoritanga o aua reo. Ko tō mātau reo, ko te reo Māori i hōmai e koe i te ōrokohanga rā anō o te ao hei koha māu ki a mātau, ki te iwi Māori hei

¹³⁴ Ka Hikitia – Managing for Success: The Māori Education Strategy 2008–2012. Ministry of Education New Zealand.

¹³⁵ James Henare, Kōrero, 1988.

¹³⁶ Ko te inoi tēnei a Kīngi Matutaera Ihaka i te wā i whakaterea ai te waka o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori i te marama o Hereturikōkā, 1987, i te Taiwhanga Tari Māori, i te Whare Pāremata i Te Whanganui a Tara.

pupuri mā mātau mō ake tonu. Kaua e te Matua e tukua tēnei taonga kia rite ki te moa ka ngaro, engari whakakahangia mātau katoa ki te ako, ki te pupuri kia mau, kia ita, hei koha mā mātau ki te ao, ki a koe anō hoki...

Ka whai noa ko tā Kāretu¹³⁷,

Ki a au nei, ko tōku reo, ko tōku mana. Ki te kore tōku reo Māori, he Māori tonu ahau? Kāore pea. Nā tōku reo tonu, ka whai au i tōku mana, koirā hoki tōku āhua motuhake. Arā kē ngā wā, kua pōhēhē te tangata nō iwi kē ahau – i Aotearoa tonu – engari i tua atu i te toto o ōku tīpuna Māori, ko tōku tuakiri Māori, ko tōku reo, tōku urunga ki tōku ao, āna waiata, āna whakataukī, ōna ariā, me āna toi reo.

He pērā hoki tā Milroy i tana kōrero mō ngā tohutohu a tana tipuna i a ia¹³⁸,

I te mea i tuhia e ia ki te reo Māori, e kore e pai kia wānangatia ana whakaaro ki tētahi atu reo. He aha ai? Nō te mea ki te whakapākehātia e ahau, hai konā wehe ai te tino o ana kupu. Ka tānoanoatia e au tāna i waiho mai ai hai whakaaro tapu māku, mōku hoki. Nā tōna reo ahau i tohu mai, nāna i whakarere mai ēnei kupu hai wero mai i ahau kia mataara kia mōhio hoki ko wai ahau.

Nā, kei te kitea iho kāore mā tētahi reo kē atu e kawē, e whakamahuki, e whakamārama, e whakamāori te ao Māori ki te ao. Mā te reo Māori ake e hau ai te rongō o te whakaaro.

Kia tīkina atu tētahi whakaaro o rāwaho mā, arā, o Cooper rāua ko Spolsky mō ngā kōrero a Joshua Fishman. Hei tā rāua, he mana motuhake anō ō te iwi, ōna whakaaro, āna mahi e noho uri nei ki a nehe mā, e noho mātua nei ki ngā mokopuna. Nā, mā te reo kōrero, mā te reo whakairo e whai tikanga ai, e whaimana ai ēnei tūāhuatanga ā iwi¹³⁹.

Hei tā Dewes¹⁴⁰ mō āna tohe mō te reo Māori, me whai i te whakatauki a Ghandi;

E kawē ki tā te whatu o te manawa

¹³⁷ Kāretu, 1990a, 7(3), wh.19.

¹³⁸ Milroy, Paengawhāwhā 2008.

¹³⁹ Cooper, Robert L. & Spolsky, Bernard (Editors)

¹⁴⁰ Dewes, Cathy i Winitana, 2008, wh. 29. 'Be the change you want to see in the world.'

Ko te tikanga o tēnei kōrero āna, mā te tangata tonu e whakatauiria mai tāna e whai ai, arā, ko tērā kei tōna whatumanawa. Ki te hiahia kia kōrerotia te reo Māori, ā tēnā, kōrerotia te reo Māori! Kaua e tuku mā tētahi kē e mahi, e kōrero, e whakatauiria mai. Me mana ko te reo Māori, māna te ao Māori e kawē.

Kāti, he pērā anō ngā whakaaro o tēnei kaituhi me taku whakapae kia pēnei pea te whakapapa ake; i te tīmatanga ko te mauri, ka whaimana hei wairua, ka whaioro hei kupu, ka whaiwhakaaro hei take, ka whaireo hei kōrero, ka whaikaupapa hei wānanga, ka whaitikanga hei oranga, ka puta ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, arā, ki te ao Māori. Koinei te take o te reo Māori ki tēnei o ngā kaupapa matua. Māna e puta ai ngā whakaaro hei whakaaro Māori, ngā tikanga hei tikanga Māori, ngā kōrero hei kōrero Māori i roto i ngā mōteatea a te Māori.

3.2 He taonga rānei te reo?

Kua hau mai te rongu ki ēnei taringa he taonga te reo Māori. Mōku nei ka mahara ake mō tēnei kōrero i te mea ka whakataongatia tētahi āhuatanga inā whānau mai ai ka tahi, tū atu ai rānei ki te pari o te rua tūpāpaku ka rua. Heoi, ko te take i pātaihia ai te pātai nei ko te tautoko atu i te wāhi e whaimana ai te reo Māori hei reo kawē i ēnei kōrero. Kia tirohia ētahi o ngā whakataunga i taonga ai te reo Māori i roto i ngā tau ka hori ake.

1840 *Te hainatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi. Ko te reo Māori te reo matua o tēnei whenua, o Aotearoa.*

1850 *Ka tokomaha ake te iwi Pākehā i te iwi Māori. Ka noho te iwi Māori hei iwi iti. Ka noho hoki te reo Māori hei reo iti i Aotearoa.*

1867 *Ko tā te Ture Kura Māori¹⁴¹ ka noho ko te reo Pākehā anake te reo whakaako i ngā tamariki Māori. Nō muri mai ka tino whakapūmautia tēnei tikanga.*

1913 *Ko te reo Māori te reo kōrero matua o te 90% o ngā tamariki Māori i roto i ngā kura. E tāia ana ngā rongu kōrero o te motu, o te ao, tae atu ki ngā kōrero ahuwhenua i te reo Māori i roto i Te Puke ki Hikurangi, i Te Mareikura, i ētahi atu niupepa Māori hoki.*

Ngā tau 1920 *Ka timata a Apirana Ngata ki te kauhau ki ngā iwi Māori kia mana te*

¹⁴¹ Native Schools Act

kōrero reo Māori i ngā kāinga, i ngā papakāinga, me te kauhau hoki i te rongopai o te mātauranga reo Pākehā mō te Māori i roto i ngā kura.

Ngā tau 1930 Ka noho tonu ko te reo Māori te reo matua i ngā kāinga Māori me ngā papakāinga Māori. Ka nui haere te kōrerotanga o te reo Pākehā, ka kaha hoki te whakahau a ētahi rangatira Māori kia reo Pākehā anake te whai mātauranga.

Ngā tau 1940 Ka tīmata te heke a te Māori ki ngā taone nui. He putuputu te whakanohonoho o ngā whānau Māori ki ngā papakāinga Māori-kore, nā reira ka kore e hua tōpū te reo Māori me ōna tikanga reo hei reo papakāinga. Ka tahuri ngā whānau Māori ki te reo Pākehā, ka tipu hoki ngā tamariki hei tamariki kōrero Pākehā.

Ngā tau 1960 Ka whakakipakipahia ngā mātua Māori e te hunga akoranga kōhungahunga kia kōrero Pākehā rātau ki ā rātau tamariki e pai ai te uru ki ngā kura tuatahi.

1961 Ka puta mai te rīpoata a Hana¹⁴² me te kī, nō te ao tūāuriuri whāioio te reo Māori.

Ngā tau mua 1970 Ka puta ngā māharahara mō te reo Māori o ngā rōpū Māori o ngā taone pērā i a Ngā Tamatoa me Te Rōpū Reo Māori¹⁴³

1972 Ka tukuna te Petihana Reo Māori ki te Whare Pāremata me āna moko 30,000¹⁴⁴.

1973-78 Ko tā te rangahau ā-motu a NZCER mō te reo Māori, ko tōna 70,000 te tokomaha o ngāi Māori, 18-20 % rānei, he mātau ki te kōrero Māori, ā, he pakeke te nuinga.

1978 Ka tū ko te Kura o Ruatoki te kura reo rua tuatahi i Aotearoa.

1979-80 Ka puta ko te kaupapa o Te Ātaarangi ki te whakaora anō i te reo Māori ki ngāi pakeke Māori.

1981 Ka tū ko Te Wānanga o Raukawa ki Ōtaki.

1982 Ka tū ko Te Kōhanga Reo hei whakatō i te reo Māori ki ngā kōhungahunga Māori.

Ngā tau 1980 Nā ngā whāwhātanga atu ki ngā kaupapa pāpaho reo irirangi Māori,

¹⁴² Hunn Report

¹⁴³ Te Reo Māori Society

¹⁴⁴ http://www.archives.govt.nz/exhibitions/pastexhibitions/tereo/1970_eng.php

- ka tū ko Te Upoko o te Ika me Te Reo Irirangi o Ngāti Porou.*
- 1985 *Ka tū te Kura Kaupapa Māori tuatahi hei manaaki i ngā tamariki Māori kei te puta mai i ngā kōhanga reo.*
- 1985 *Ka whakatakotoria te tono o Te Reo Māori WAI 11 ki mua i te aroaro o Te Pae Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi e Ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo Māori. Kua heke te tokomaha o te hunga kōrero Māori ki te 50,000, 12 % rānei o te iwi Māori.*
- 1986 *Ka puta Te Rīpoata mō Te Reo Māori a Te Pae Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi e taunaki ana kia whakaritea he ture hei whakamana i te reo Māori hei reo i ngā Kōti o Te Ture, ā, kia whakatūria anō hoki e te ture he rōpū manaaki i te reo Māori.¹⁴⁵*
- 1987 *Ka whakamanahia te Ture Reo Māori; ka whakataua hoki ko te reo Māori hei reo whai mana, ka whakatūria anō ko Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, ā, ka whakatūria anō hoki ko Te Mana Kaitiaki ā-Motu o Nga Kōhanga Reo.*
- 1993 *Ka whakatūria ko Te Māngai Pāho hei tautoko i te reo Māori me ngā tikanga Māori.*
- 1995 *Ka whakanuia te tau He Taonga Te. Ka tū hoki ko te Hui Taumata Reo Māori i Te Whanganui a Tara.*
- 1997 *675 ngā kōhanga reo, e 30 hoki ngā kōhanga reo e pakari tonu ana, kei te manaaki i ngā tamariki 13,505. E 54 ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori, e toru hoki ngā whare wānanga Māori. 32,000 ngā ākonga kei te whai i te mātauranga i roto i te reo Māori, 55,399 kei te ako i te reo Māori.*
- 2001 *Hei tā te Rangahau i Te Ora o Te Reo Māori¹⁴⁶, ko tōna 136,700 ngā tāngata e kōrero Māori ana.*
- 2002 *Ka whakatūria te pūtea Mā Te Reo hei tautoko i ngā kaupapa whakaora reo Māori i ngā papakāinga.*
- 2003 *Ka whakaterea te Rautaki Reo Māori hou a Te Kāwanatanga*

Nō te Wāhanga 2 o Te Tiriti o Waitangi te kupu ‘taonga’¹⁴⁷ i taonga ai ētahi rawa o te ao Māori, ā, kua kīa ai ko te reo Māori tētahi. Nō te whakataunga mai a Te Pae

¹⁴⁵ <http://www.waitangitribunal.govt.nz/reports/generic/>

¹⁴⁶ Health of the Māori Language Survey

¹⁴⁷ Ko te Kuini o Ingarangi ka wakarite ka wakaee ki nga Rangatira ki nga hapu – ki nga tangata katoa o Nu Tirani te tino rangatiratanga o o ratou wenua o ratou kainga me o ratou taonga katoa.

Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi i te Tono Reo Māori WAI 11, ka mea, inā uia mai me he ‘taonga’ te reo Māori, ā, kia aronuitia e te Karauna, kotahi anō te whakautu. Mārakerake ana tērā te kite ko te reo Māori te tino ngako o te tikanga Māori, me manaaki, me tiaki hei ‘taonga’. Koinei tonu te whakapae a te tono, e manaakitia ana, e tauawhitia ana, e whakahaua ana e te marea o te ao Māori. Ko te pātai kē ko tēnei, ka whakatutukihia rānei ngā tikanga me ngā whāinga whānui o te Tiriti o Waitangi menā kāore he mana o te reo o tētahi o ngā iwi haina i taua Tiriti? Ko tā te Māori, ko te mana o te reo, ko te mana o te iwi.¹⁴⁸

Nā reira ka whakamanahia te reo hei taonga i raro i ngā ture o te motu, arā, ko Te Ture Reo Māori 1987¹⁴⁹. Ka mana i roto i te ngākau o te hunga whakatakoto tono, i te whakatau a Te Pae Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi, i te pukapuka hoki a Te Whare o Te Ture. Ka mutu ka kīa ai he taonga.

Engari tēnei tonu ahau me aku mahara. Ki te noho taonga te reo ka taea e te marea te whāwhā atu, te akoako, te kōrero, te whakamahi hei reo noa mō ngā tini āhuatanga o te wā, o te noho rānei a te tangata? Ko tāku e mea nei, kei manauhea te hunga hiakai ki te reo ki te nanao atu ki tēnei mea te taonga i te mea kua āhua puri¹⁵⁰ i tōna whakataongatanga. Me māori kē te reo Māori, arā, me noho ko te reo Māori hei reo noa nei ā tōna wā, ka whakarangatiratia hei taonga, ka tapu. Ki te pēnā kua kore e taea ngā āhuatanga katoa o te ao Māori te whakahuahua, te whakaari, te whakamahi, te whakataki. He wā anō ka tika te whakataonga i tētahi āhuatanga pēnei i te reo Māori, he wā anō kia tukuna ki tōna anō huanui karore haere atu ai, takahi haere ai i ngā kokonga whakaaro, kōrero hoki o te tangata.

Kāti, mō te pānga ki te matua o tēnei kaupapa ka kī ake au, āe, ahakoa taonga te reo, kāore rānei, ka kore e taea e tētahi reo kē atu te whakaaro, te mahara, te whakaihi, te whakatangi, te whakawairua, te whakawana i te ao Māori. Ko te mea kē hei kōrero ko te mana tonu o taua reo, māna e whāki, māna hoki e whakatau.

¹⁴⁸ Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Te Reo Māori claim (Wai 11) Waitangi Tribunal, Department of Justice, Wellington, New Zealand April 1986.

¹⁴⁹ Preamble Māori Language Act 1987 ‘WHEREAS in the Treaty of Waitangi the Crown confirmed and guaranteed to the Māori people, among other things, all their taonga: And whereas the Māori language is one such taonga...

¹⁵⁰ tapu

3.3 He aha te mana o te reo Māori?

Tēnā ka whakaarohia ake, he aha tēnei mea te mana? He aha hoki te take ki te reo Māori?

He mea takea mai te mana o ngā atua i te ao o ngā atua, i te ao wairua o te wānanga. Hei tā Rewi¹⁵¹,

Ko te ao wairua te pū o te mana me te tapu, anā, ko te tapu te mana o ngā atua, inā hoki, he momo atua ki tēnā āhuatanga o te ao, ki tēnā āhuatanga o te ao.

He pērā anō tā Shirres¹⁵² he mana anō tō tēnā atua, tō tēnā atua mō ō rātau ake takiwā, tikanga, āhuatanga rānei. Nō rātau tonu te tapu, i takea mai i ō rātau mātua, i a Ranginui rāua ko Papatūānuku¹⁵³, koinā hoki tō rātau mana. Kāti, kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi anō tana kōrero mō te wāhi o te mana, o te tapu ki ngā atua, heoi kotahi anō te whakaaro, ko rātau tonu te takenga mai o te mana, o te tapu.

Tērā a Tāne i kīa ai te atua o te tangata, nāna hoki a Hineahuone i hanga, ka moea, ka whānau mai te ira tangata ki te ao. Tērā hoki te kōrero mō Tūmatauenga, nāna ōna tuākana, ōna tāina i patu, i kai, ā, ka karakiatia kia whaimana ia i runga i a rātau, nā ka heke tērā tikanga ki te tangata ko ia hei rangatira i te ao, ka whaimana ki ngā āhuatanga o te taiao i runga i ngā mahi me ngā karakia a Tūmatauenga.

Ki a au nei he uri katoa te Māori nō taua whānau atua, arā, ka whakapapa te Māori i tēnā atua, i tēnā atua rānei, ka puta i tēnei ira atua, he ira tangata ki te ao e noho nei tātau¹⁵⁴. He pūkenga, he tikanga, he whakaaro anō ō tēnā atua, ō tēnā atua ka toko ake i roto i te ngākau o te tangata, ka kīa ai he wā, ka rongo i te mana o Tāne, he wā anō ka puta te mana o Tangaroa, ka pā mai rānei te mana o Rongo. Koinā te mana o te atua, te mana rānei o ngā atua ka whai wāhi mai ki te ira tangata. Koinā te ia o ngā

¹⁵¹ Rewi, 2005, wh. 181.

¹⁵² <http://homepages.ihug.co.nz/~dominic/mana.html> Mana and The Human Person: Mana Atua

¹⁵³ Mead, 2003, wh. 46

¹⁵⁴ anō, wh. 42.

kōrero a Kruger ki a Rewi¹⁵⁵ mō te hunga whaikōrero, he wā ka whāia e ētahi te āhuatanga ki a Tūmataunga, he wā anō ka whāia te āhuatanga ki a Tānemahuta. Ko ngā momo whakaaturanga nei o te mana, ka puta mai i roto i ngā momo reo, i ngā momo whakatakotoranga kōrero; ko tērā o te karakia, ko tō te waiata, ko tō te whaikōrero kua kōrerotia ake i runga nei, ko tō te karanga hoki, kāti he tika hoki te pātai, he āhuatanga atua anō te mana o te reo Māori?

Ko taku whakapae, āe, ka heke te mana o te reo Māori i ngā atua, ka mau ki roto i te ira tangata hei reo kōrero mā te tangata. Ko te reo tēnei i noho ai hei reo kōrero i te whānau atua, ka noho ai hei reo īnoi i ngā whare puri¹⁵⁶, i ngā whare wānanga, me kī ka puta hei reo whakaata i te ao i noho ai te Māori. Ko te kōrero mai a Ira Tahu¹⁵⁷;

He pātai mō te āhua o ngā atua o te Māori i te wā kāhore anō te Pākehā kia tae mai ki ēnei motu. He pātai tika otirā he take nui, he take uaua, ā, mā wai hoki e whakahoki te pātai? Kua ngaro ngā pū wānanga o raurangi. Kua kore ngā whatu o te whare wānanga, ngā koeke, kua heke rātau i Tāhekerua ki te muriwai hou ki Rarohenga. I whakamārama mai a nehe mā, i piki ētahi mā te toi huarewa ki te toi o ngā rangi, arā, ki te runga rawa o ngā rangi tūhāhā. Ka tae atu ngā wairua o tēnei ao ki reira, ka pōwhiritia mai e ngā māreikura o roto o Rangiātea. Manohi anō ngā atua ririki, ngā atua kahurakiraki nei, e āhua mārama ana ēnā. Engari i ngā atua nunui me āta titiro tātau ki taua rōpū. Ko te mahi a nga tūpuna he titiro ki ngā mea kaha o te ao me te whakatangata i aua mea, arā, ka whakaahuatia ngā ingoa me te mea nei he tangata tonu.

Kāti, ka heke te ira atua o te reo Māori ki te ira tangata e noho tangata ai te ao, ā, ka kīa ai, ka noho tangata mai te mana o te reo Māori? Āe, kua pērā ki tā ngā kōrero o runga ake nei, engari i tangata anō te reo Māori hei reo kōrero ki ngā atua, hei reo kōrero ki te tangata, hei reo kōrero hoki ki tōna anō ao.

Me mana rā te reo, ahakoa nō wai taua reo, hei reo kōrero i te ao o te iwi nōna te reo. Nā, he aha te mana nei? He aha hoki tona āhua? Kāti kia hoki atu ki a ruanuku mā, ka tīkina te kōrero a Tīkao hei whakamahuki ake i te mana¹⁵⁸,

¹⁵⁵ Rewi, 2005, wh. 78.

¹⁵⁶ he whare wānanga, wharekura rānei

¹⁵⁷ Kaa, W & J, 1997, wh.?

¹⁵⁸ Mead, 1984, wh. 220.

Ko te mana o te Māori he ahi tapu.

He mea whakarite nāna i te āhuatanga i wānangahia e ia i ngā whare wānanga o tōna iwi. Ka kōrerotia te muranga o taua ahi, anō nei e mura ana te mana o te tangata, e kaha ana te whai i tētahi āhuatanga. Ka tīkina anō ngā kupu a Hēnare,

Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori. Ki te mate ko te reo, e ai ki ētahi, ka ahatia tātau? Nā, ka uia ko tātau anō, ko wai hoki tātau?...

Nā reira mō tātau nei, ko te taonga nei ko tō tātau reo Māori, te mauri tonu o te iwi Māori¹⁵⁹.

Ka pērā anō ko tā Fishman kōrero e mea ana, ko te noho a te iwi i runga anō i ōna tikanga, ā-wairua, ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana, ā-iwi, ka mau ko te reo o taua iwi hei āhuatanga tuitui, raranga rānei i ēnei e ora ai ko rātau. Ki te ngaro ko te kaituitui nei, arā, ko te reo, ka memeha ko ngā tikanga ā-iwi i te mea e kore te tikanga e ora i runga i te tuarā o reo kē¹⁶⁰.

Hei tā te Te Tumu o Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou hoki,

E kore e taea te whakaora tonu i te reo rua, tikanga rua mā roto atu o te noho ngātahi herekore o te iwi tokoiti o te tokomaha. E ora ai te reo Māori, pērā anō me ngā reo katoa o ngā iwi tokoiti, me āta whakatakoto ngā momo rautaki kia āhei ai tōna kōrerotia i roto i ngā horopaki whānui, ā, kia whānui haere te tokomaha e taunga ana ki te kōrero, me whakarite he tikanga hei whakahau i te hunga mahi me ngā ākonga ki te kōrero, ki te tuhituhi hoki i te reo Māori¹⁶¹.

Kei te whakaae katoa atu au ki ēnei kōrero, e kore mā te reo o tētahi atu e ora ai ngā tikanga o te Māori. Mā roto anō o te reo Māori ka mana ōna whakaaro, āna kupu kōrero, e kitea ai tōna ao e rewa mai ana.

¹⁵⁹ Tā Hēmi Hēnare, Te Reo Māori Report, wh. 34.

¹⁶⁰ He Pukenga Kōrero Ngahuru 2000, Volume 5, Number 2 'Business As Usual' for Threatened Languages? p.18 'All these, when taken together, and the identity that goes with them, undergird and express a separate way of life and only a separate way of life really really makes a separate language not merely possible, but it makes one necessary as well. All this is what is lost, in a fine grained way, when a culture loses its traditionally associated language, because no culture can be fully alive and continuous in translation.'

¹⁶¹ Ngā kōrero a Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou mō ōna tikanga reo rua, mō ngā kōrero a Joshua Fishman i Fishman, J.A. 1980. Minority language maintenance and the ethnic mother tongue school. *Modern Language Journal*. Pukapuka 64, Nama 2, whārangi 167

Hei whakatauirā atu i te kōrero nei ka tīkina atu ko ngā kupu a Milroy kia rangona ai tēnei mea te mana o te reo Māori, me te mōhio hoki, mō tētahi pukapuka ngā kupu nei¹⁶²,

E te manumea, kua mahue i a koe te hanga o te hauturuki, kua rewa ake koe i tōu kōpae. Kauaka ō kōrero e kōmuhua mai, rangi mārōtia kia rongo te nuinga, kia rongo te marea. Kauaka te kōrero e kainga tūtia, engari tukua ki raro kia tau ki te aroaro o te hunga e matemate ana ki ōu whakaaro. Ākuanei koe kawea ai tērā ki ngā whenua hou, kia kitea te ora i roto i a koe. Whakaangi ki roto ki ngā huatau o te ināianeia kia kawea ngā wai o ngā kupu o nehe o nā koa tonu nei, hei korokī mā tēnā mā tēnā e whakangākau ana kia mate kore te reo e kīa nei ko te reo rangatira, te reo Māori. Nā reira e koe i manakohia ai e te wā, i roa ai tōu kikiringa, takawhaki atu rā ki tōu ao e tatari mai rā. Toutoua anō ngā ahi o te reo Māori kia pūkākā. E hōkai, e topa, e tau ki ngā marae o maunga nui, o maunga roa, o maunga ake ake. Ōwhiti, tūturu, whakamaui kia tīnā. Hui e ! Tāiki e !

Ki te whakarongo atu, ki te pānui rānei te ngākau Māori i tēnei tū kōrero ka hiko, ka wehi, ka ihi te ngākau ki te whatiwhatinga mai o te kupu, ki te takoto o te kōrero, ki te pōhewa o te whakaaro, ki te huarangi o te whakarite anō nei kua rewa ake he tipua i te takiwā. Nā, he aha kē te mea e rangona ake nei kia kīa ai, āe, ko te mana o te reo ko tērā? Inā rā, mō te pukapuka kē tenei kōrero kua ora nei hei manu kawē i roto i ngā kupu.

He tauira tēnei kōrero nō te ikeike o te reo e tīkina atu ai ngā āhuatanga o taiao hei whakamihi, hei whakarākei i tētahi take, tangata, aha rānei, mā reira e mana ai ngā kupu, e whaimana ai taua āhuatanga. Tēnā tirohia te whakapākehātanga mai i raro nei;

O my bird of destiny, you have shed the downy plumage of the fledgling, and taken flight from your nest. Have courage and sing messages forthrightly that all may hear. Do not tone as in an oration, but declare with a gentle voice to those who have been in anticipation and readiness, who are resolute in their desire to hear your airs. Your voice may in due time, be carried to new fields, new abodes and new people who will find favour in your offerings. Soar forward into the thoughts of the present generations so that they may hear the echoes of the past and the resonance of the here and now. Let your tidings reverberate in the voices of each and everyone who is steadfast in their will to ensure that the language known as the

¹⁶² Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, 2008, Te Kupu Whakataki mō *He Pātaka Kupu*.

“language of nobles” the Māori language, will continue to be extant. Thus, you who have been the ambition and aspiration of the advocates of such a voice, having had a long evolution, take flight to the world that awaits. May your wings fan the fires of Te Reo Māori that they burn again with the brilliance of yore. Find your responsibilities in the domains of dedication, application and sustained belief.

Ā, mahara pai atu ki te waiwaiā o te reo Pākehā, kairangi ana tērā te takitaki mai i ngā tairitenga o te kupu. Engari mōku nei, ko te whakaahua o te kōrero kei te kitea atu, ko te wairua Māori o te kōrero, kāore. Ka pēnei ki te tauira i runga nei. Ka mārama ki te hunga kāore i te mōhio ki te reo Māori, ka ora rānei ō rātau ngākau i te pai, i te ataahua o ngā kupu, ā rātau ake tikanga, engari ka kore e ora ko te reo nāna kē te kōrero, ko ngā tikanga o te iwi nōna hoki taua reo. Heoi, koinei te āhua o tēnei mea te mana e kōrerotia ake nei, hei takapau whāriki mō te moana o te whakaaro Māori.

Kua whaimana te reo i roto i Te Whare o Te Ture o tēnei whenua, arā, Te Ture Reo Māori i kōrerotia i 3.2 i mua ake nei. Hei whai atu i tērā o ngā kōrero whakataonga i te reo Māori, ka kī pēnei au he mana anō tēnei hei reo mana i tēnei whenua¹⁶³. Nō te wā i tohetohia ai tēnei āhuatanga ka tino rongu i te nawe, i te kino, i te pai, i te ataahua hoki o ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te reo Māori, otirā ki te iwi Māori tonu. Ehara i te āhuatanga hou.

Hei tā ngā pūrongo a Te Puni Kōkiri mō te ora o te reo Māori, i te ora pai nei i ngā tau 1900 -1940 engari i te ngaungaua mai e te whakaekenga mai o te reo Pākehā. Nō ngā tau 1941 – 1980 i tino takahia nei te reo Māori e ngā nekeneketanga o te wā, te heke o te Māori ki ngā taone nui, te motu i te aho here i ngā whakatipuranga tangata, i ngā whakatipuranga reo anō hoki. He ruarua noa ngā wāhi i kōrerotia ai te reo Māori, pēnei i te marae, i ngā wāhi karakia rānei. Heoi nō ngā tau 1981 – 2006 ka whai mana haere te reo Māori hei reo kōrero, hei reo mātauranga, hei reo whakatau i te Māori i tōna ao¹⁶⁴.

Kāti ka hoki atu ki te pātai matua o tēnei wāhanga kōrero, he aha te mana o te reo Māori? Mā roto i ngā kōrero ka kī ake ai, ko te mana o te reo Māori, he āhuatanga

¹⁶³ 3. Maori language to be an official language of New Zealand---The Maori language is hereby declared to be an official language of New Zealand.

¹⁶⁴ Te Puni Kōkiri, July 2008, Te Oranga o te Reo Māori 2006, wh. 2-6.

tapu i heke iho i ngā atua hei whakamana i ā rātau tikanga ki roto i te ira tangata. Ko te mana o te reo Māori he āhuatanga wānanga mā te tangata hei whakarite māna i ngā mahi tapu a ngā atua, i ngā mahi tapu a te tangata i tōna whenua tupu, otirā i te ao whānui tonu. Ko te mana o te reo, he mana ture i hua ake ai i roto i te Tiriti o Waitangi hei whāriki i ngā whakaritenga hei oranga mō te Māori i tōna ake reo. Ko te mana o te reo Māori, ko te kōrerotia, ko te pānuitia, ko te tuhituhia, ko te whakairohia o te reo Māori kia ora ai, haere ake nei.

3.4 Te mana o te reo o iwi kē

Ehara anake ko te reo Māori e tukitukia ana e ngā tai o raro. Kua takitohe te Māori me ētahi iwi kē atu ki ngā reo nui o te ao, kei riro te mana o ō rātau reo, ngaro tonu atu. Nō roto i ngā tau 35 ka hipa nei he rite tonu te whakawhitiwhiti a te Māori ki Wērā, ki reira mātai ai i ngā āhuatanga whakaora reo o tērā iwi, i te mea, he rite ētahi o ngā take i pēhia ai tō rātau nā reo, ka tohea hoki e rātau kia whai mana ai taua reo. Ahakoa mana ā-kōrero nei ki ētahi wāhi, nō te tau 1993 tonu i whakatūria ai he pōari whaimana mō te reo Wērā i tōna whenua anō hei tautoko, hei whakarite i ngā āhuatanga e kōrerotia ai taua reo ki ngā wāhi e rite ana¹⁶⁵.

Ka pērā anō te whawhai a te iwi taketake o Airihi mō tō rātau reo taketake. Kua whai mana i raro i Te Ture Whaimana Reo 2003¹⁶⁶, kua whakatūria hoki Te Kaikōmihana Reo Whaimana¹⁶⁷ o taua whenua, kua roa te Whakaata Reo Airihi TG4 e pāho ana, kua puta hoki ngā niupepa reo Airihi, kua whai kaupapa whakamana, whakaora reo, engari, ahakoa ēnei tikanga tautoko i te reo taketake o Airihi i roto i ngā tau tekau mā whā ka hori ake nei, hei tā O’hEallaithe he wawata noa te moemoeā kia tino ora mai anō tō rātau reo ki te katoa o Airihi. He pai kē atu kia whakapaua te kaha whakaora reo ki ngā wāhi ruarua nei e ora tonu ana taua reo hei reo kōrero¹⁶⁸.

¹⁶⁵ Welsh Language Act 1993 - An Act to establish a Board having the function of promoting and facilitating the use of the Welsh language, to provide for the preparation by public bodies of schemes giving effect to the principle that in the conduct of public business and the administration of justice in Wales the English and Welsh languages should be treated on a basis of equality, to make further provision relating to the Welsh language, to repeal certain spent enactments relating to Wales, and for connected purposes.

¹⁶⁶ The Official Languages Act 2003.

¹⁶⁷ The Official Languages Commissioner.

¹⁶⁸ O’hEallaithe i Murchaidh(Etita), 2004, wh. 181-184.

I puta anō hoki ēnei momo take i roto i ngā kauhau o te Rūnanga-ā-motu o Ngā Reo Taketake (INALI) o Mexico i tētahi wānanga i karangatia ai ko Te Hui o Te Ao mō Ngā Whakaritenga Whaihua mō Te Whāinga Mātauranga Reo Taketake i whakaritea kia hui tahi ai ngā whakaaro reo taketake o te ao ki te aro mātai i ngā kaupapa e pā ana ki ngā reo Māori o ngā iwi taketake o te ao¹⁶⁹.

Kāti ko te INALI nei, i whānau mai i ngā tautohenga a ngā iwi taketake o Mexico mō ō rātau tino rangatiratanga, otirā mō ō rātau reo. Ka aua atu ēnei iwi e noho ana i raro i ngā tikanga o iwi kē, o reo kē, o Pāniora matua. Kāti, tutū ana te puehu i tā rātau kaioraora ki ngā mana kāwanatanga o Mexico. Ko te kakari tērā a te hunga Zapatista i te rohe Chiapas¹⁷⁰ i te tau 1994. He pū tonu te karawhiu mō tō rātau nā tino rangatiratanga, tō rātau whenua, tō rātau reo, ā, i tata hinga te ika i te ati ki te Te Ope Taua Matua o Mexico, nā te aha rā ka hohoutia te rongo, ka whakarau kakai i te take, ka hua mai ētahi ture, tikanga hoki hei whakamana i ngā reo taketake o ngā iwi nei. Ehara i te mea i ea katoa ngā hiahia, engari, i turuki, i paneke te ahu whakamua.

Kāti, he āhua rite a INALI ki Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori o Aotearoa nei, engari inā noa atu te maha o ngā reo taketake hei tiaki mā INALI. Ko tōna whāinga matua he āwhina i ngā reo taketake kia mana ai hei reo ora, hei reo kōrero, hei reo whakaputa i ō rātau ake ao.

E rua ngā momo kaikauhau i tae atu ki te hui nei. Ko mātau a Rāwaho i whakamanuhiritia e INALI, ā, ko rātau, ngā iwi Māori, taketake tonu o Mexico, pēnei i te iwi Maya, i te iwi Nuwatl rānei me te tokomaha noa atu. Ko ngā manuhiri atu i a au, ko te iwi Sāmi¹⁷¹, ko ngā iwi hoki o ngā whenua o Amerika ki te Tonga, arā, o Paraguay, o Bolivia, o Argentina, o Guatemala, o Peru, o Chile hoki. Kāti, tokotoru noa mātau i haramai i ngā whenua kore reo Pāniora, ko au me ngā tokorua o te iwi Sāmi. Ko te kōrero mai a ngā kaiwhakahaere ki a au, ko te iwi Māori, ko te iwi Sāmi hoki ngā iwi taketake kei mua kē e takahi ana i te huarahi whakaora reo taketake. Engari mō tēnā!

¹⁶⁹ Instituto Nacional De Lenguas Indigenas (INALI). Primer Foro Internacional de Experiencias Exitosas en Torno a la Enseñanza de Lenguas Indegenas y Minorizadas, Mexico 7 – 10 Noema 2007

¹⁷⁰ He rohe tēnei o Mexico

¹⁷¹ Koinei te iwi manene o ngā whenua kōpaka o Finland, o Norway hoki, tae atu ki Russia.

Heoi, he tino rerekē te noho o ngā reo taketake o Mexico ki te noho o te reo Māori. Ko ngā reo i kōrerotia rā i te hui mō Mexico anake; 11 ngā whānau reo, 64 ngā reo o roto o ēnei whānau kāore nei tētahi i te marama ki tētahi, 364 ngā momo mita e kōrerotia ana. Ko te nui o te kōrerotia o te reo, mai i te reo Nuwatł, tōna rua miriona tāngata e kōrero ana i taua reo, tae atu ki tētahi reo e kōrerotia noatia nei e tētahi tokorua koroua, he hoariri tonu, nā, ka kore rawa rāua e kōrero ki a rāua anō! Kāti, te tokomaha o te tangata, te tokomaha o ngā iwi, e whai take ana ki te whakamana i ō rātau ake reo.

Ko te momo o te tangata, he pū wānanga, he pouako, he kairangahau, nō ngā kura, nō ngā whare wānanga, nō ngā mana kāwanatanga o ō rātau nā whenua. Ko te nuinga noa atu he Māori te rite, he pērā anō ō rātau nā whakaaro mō ngā tohe, mō ngā whawhai, mō ngā tūmanako ki ō rātau reo. Ko ētahi o ngā āhuatanga i tino kite, i tino rongo ai au i a rātau; ko te pōuri mō te takahitanga o ō rātau mana, ō rātau reo, ō rātau tāngata, ō rātau iwi hoki; ko te pōuri hoki ki te whakamā o ō rātau nā tāngata ki ō rātau ake reo, ka huri kē ki te reo matua Pāniora nei. Otirā he kaha hoki rātau ki te whakatakoto tikanga, kaupapa hei whakaora i ō rātau reo; kātahi te hunga wānanga, wetewete i ngā tikanga o te reo, o te whakatakoto reo, o te whakaako reo, o te whakaora reo ko tēnei. Hei aha? Hei whakaputa mā rātau i te reo o ō rātau mātua, ō rātau whenua hei mana ki te ao.

I tae atu hoki ahau ki te Wānanga o Taiuru¹⁷² i Palau i te marama o Paenga Whāwhā, 2008 hei waha kōrero mō te kāwanatanga, otirā, mō Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, i te mea ko te kaupapa ia o te hui i Palau ko ngā reo taketake o te wāhi e kīa nei ko Austronesia, arā, ko ngā motu, whenua rānei kei te rohe moana o Aotearoa ki te tonga, tae atu ki Melanesia, Micronesia me ētahi o ngā whenua o Āhia ki te Tonga-rāwhiti.

Kāti, ko te matua o te rōpū i haere atu ki te hui, nō ngā iwi taketake tekau mā toru o Taiwan, ā, i tae atu hoki ko ētahi atu o ngā moutere o Kiribati, o Horomona, o Tuvalu, o Māhara¹⁷³, o Piripino¹⁷⁴, o Hawaii, o Palau anō. Te āhua nei nō ngā whenua o te

¹⁷² The Austronesian Forum on Indigenous Languages, Palau, April 2008.

¹⁷³ Marshall Islands.

¹⁷⁴ Phillipines.

uru o Te Moananui ā Kiwa te hunga nei. Heoi ano ko te whāinga nui o tēnei huinga whenua he whakatangata whenua anō i a rātau hei puna tangata, hei puna reo, hei puna tikanga anō mō ngā iwi o Te Moananui ā Kiwa.

Nā reira ko te kaupapa o tēnei huinga o ngā tāngata o te uru ko ngā reo taketake o ētahi o ngā moutere o Te Moananui ā Kiwa. Tokowhā ngā kaikōrero i te hui. Ko Calivat Gadu, Kaiwhakahaere o Te Tari Whakamahere, Te Kaunihera o Ngā Iwi Taketake o Taiwan. Ko te take o tana kauhau ko te whakatupu kaupapa here mō ngā reo o ngā iwi taketake o Taiwan. Ko tā Calivat he whakarārangi i ngā āhuatanga o ngā kaupapa here o iwi kē i ō rātau nā reo taketake o Taiwan, tā te Hapanihi, tā te Hainamana, ā, nō nātata nei me kī, i whai wāhi ko rātau ki te whakarite kaupapa hei whakaora i ō rātau nā reo mā rātau anō. Ko tētahi kaupapa nui e whāia nei e rātau ko tērā o Te Kōhanga Reo e noho ana hei tauira mō te whakatangata whenua i te reo i roto anō i a rātōu.

Ko tā Dr Apolonia Tamata o Te Whare Wānanga o Te Moananui ā Kiwa ki Te Tonga, i Whītī,

Ko te pupuri i te reo Whītī hei reo taketake mō Whītī.

Hanga aroha atu ana ahau ki ngā kōrero nei i te mea ahakoa kei te kōrerotia whānuitia te reo Whītī i te kāinga, ko te reo Pākehā kē te reo whaimana. Ka raru anō i te kore mārama o ētahi iwi ki te reo Whītī o ētahi kē atu, he mita kē, he reo kē. Heoi ko tāna i whakatakoto mai me kotahi rānei te reo Whītī hei reo kōrero mō rātau, kia whaimana kē atu i te reo Pākehā. Ko te whakatūpatotanga atu tērā i a ia kei riro te reo Whītī pērā i tō tātau i tata ngaro atu rā i tērā rau tau.

Ka mutu ko Dr Robert Blust o Te Whare Wānanga o Hawaii me tana kauhau mō te torotoronga o ngā pakiaka reo ki Te Moananui ā Kiwa. He wetewete reo te tikanga o āna kōrero, arā, mō ngā reo o ngā moutere o taua takiwā o te moana, nāna i tino hua ake ai te kaupapa o te hui, arā, ko te whakanui atu i te reo o ngā iwi taketake o Taiwan hei reo matua mō ngā reo o Te Moananui ā Kiwa.

Koinei te ia o ngā kōrero i wānangatia i te hui nei. Ka mutu ko te tino o te kōrero i puta mai i ngā kaikauhau, i te hunga manuhiri i tae atu ki reira, ko te reo te mana o ō rātau nā iwi. Ka kore te reo, ka kore ō rātau tikanga, ka kore hoki ko rātau. Nōku tonu te whakaaro, terā pea i tīkina atu ai ko mātau o rāwaho e te tira whakahaere o Taiwan, hei kaikauhau, ā, mā tērā e noho hei take tautoko i tā rātau ake kaupapa whaimana mā rātau i tō rātau ake reo i tō rātau ake whenua. Koinei te tino whakahau a ngā kaikōrero o ngā iwi taketake o Taiwan kua roa nei e tāmia ana i raro i te Hapanihi, i te Hainamana, ā, kua mana haere nā ko rātau hei iwi kē, hei tikanga kē, hei reo kē.

Heoi koinei pea te āhua o ēnei tū hui, he manaaki i te hunga kōrero kia eke i runga i te kaupapa matua nāna nei mātau i whakawhāiti ki reira. Nā, i puta ngā kōrero ki runga i te atamira o te wānanga, i kōrerotia, i wetewetekina, ka mutu i whakakahangia anō ngā taura here reo, ngā taura here iwi o taua rohe o te moana i runga i te āhuatanga o te mana o tēnā reo, o tēnā iwi. Kāti, i kitea te rite, te rerekētanga hoki o ngā tohe a ngā iwi katoa nei mō ō rātau reo te take. Kua kīa ai ko te mana, ko te tino rangatiratanga hoki o te reo te tāhū e here nei i a rātau. Ko te mana, ko te rangatiratanga o te tangata, ko tōna reo anō. He ōrite ēnei kaupapa ki ngā kaupapa whakamana reo i Aotearoa nei.

3.5 He aha ngā tauira o te reo Māori?

Kia eke atu ki runga i te puke o te kaupapa nei ka rauhi mai ngā momo tauira o te reo Māori e whakaahuatia ai ko te ao Māori ki te tangata. Kei te mōhiotia atu ka kore e taea te ao o te tangata mā te kōrerotia o reo kē. Mā te mana hoki o te reo o te iwi e mārama ai ki tōna ao, e puta ai hoki ki tōna ao, e ora ai tōna ao. Nā reira ka whakatakotoria atu i konei ētahi o ngā momo tauira o te reo Māori hei whāriki mō te whare kōrero nei.

3.5.1 Te Reo Whakataukī

He iwi mōhio ki te whakairo kupu, ki te whakatakoto kōrero te iwi Māori. Ka tīkina atu ko ngā āhuatanga o tōna ao, o ōna tāngata hoki, ā, ka tukutukuhia hei kupu kē, hei reo kē e whakaaria mai ai te tikanga o tētahi āhuatanga e whakaarohia rā e ia. Koinei ētahi o ngā momo kīnga o te hinengaro Māori, o te waha kōrero o te Māori, ko te

whakataukī, ko te whakatauāki, ko te pepeha, ko te kupu whakaari, ko te kupu whakarite hoki; ko tēnā anō ki tōna, ko tēnā anō ki tōna whakamāramatanga.

Kāti he aha tēnei mea te whakataukī, whakatauāki rānei? He kīnga te whakataukī nō te waha hei whakaputa mā te tangata tētahi kōrero hei tohutohu, hei whakatūpato, hei whakatau, hei whakaihihi, hei whakawanawana, hei whakamārama, hei whakamana anō rānei i tētahi atu āhuatanga. Ko tētahi o ngā puna o te whakataukī e mōhio nei au i ēnei rā ko Te Wharehuia Milroy. Ahakoa he aha te take o te kōrero, te kaupapa rānei o te hui ka puta i a ia tētahi whakataukī e rau atu ai te ngako o taua āhuatanga. Hei tāna¹⁷⁵,

He taonga te whakatauāki/whakataukī nō te ao Māori e kaha ana te reo, arā, kāore anō kia tuhia te kupu e te Māori. Ko tā rātau mahi he whakaataata i ngā whanonga, i ngā mahi hei whakakōtahi i te whakaaro o ngā tāngata me ā rātau mahi.

Ko tētahi mahi nui a ēnei momo kōrero he ako i te tokomaha mai i ngā pakeke taka iho ki ngā tamariki, nā te mea me whakamau te kupu kōrero ki te hinengaro kāore hoki he rorohiko, he pene, he pepa rānei hei tuhi i aua kōrero i ngā wā o mua. Me te aha, kua noho hei 'kōrero tuku iho', ā, e mau tonu ana ētahi o ēnei kōrero i ō tātau koroua, kuia hoki. Ko te whakatūpato kei te memeha, kei te ngaro haere me te kitea atu i ō te Pākehā e whakauru mai ana ki ā tātau kōrero.

Nā te pēnei nā, ka whai momo reo te whakataukī e wawe ai te mau i te tikanga, i te kupu, i te kōrero hoki. Ka takaia ngā kōrero, ngā tikanga e maha nei ki ngā kupu ruarua e hihiri ai te ngākau Māori ki te tatangi, ki te takoto, ki te wairua o te reo e whakairohia ana e te kaikōrero kia mau ki te kaiwhakarongo. E ai ki a Ong¹⁷⁶, he takitaki, he takutaku te tikanga o te tatangi mai a te kupu. Hei konā ka tere mau i te tangata te kōrero, hāunga anō te tikanga.

He mataaho hoki te whakataukī ki te ao Māori, ōna tikanga, ōna tūāhuatanga katoa ka kīa ai he Māori ki te whenua. Kei konā tonu te wero, te hae, te atamai, te koi. Me tohunga rā te kōrero. Hei tā Reweti Kōhere;

¹⁷⁵ Milroy, Hōngongoi 2008, wh 74.

¹⁷⁶ Ong, 1982, wh.34.

*Mā ngā whakataukī ka mārama he iwi mātau ō tātau tīpuna. Ko te whakataukī e whakapuaki ana i te whakaaro*¹⁷⁷

Ka whai whakaaro hoki a Ngata ki te whakataukī ahakoa he waiata te tikanga o te kōrero¹⁷⁸

Kei ngā waiata nei ka kitea te tohungatanga o ō tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo Māori...Ki tā mua ia i kopakina ngā tikanga maha ki ngā kupu ruarua, anō he whakataukī te reka, te tohunga, te tatangi o te kī.

Hei tā Ong¹⁷⁹ anō me whakataukī te whakaaro kia mahara ai ko te kōrero. Koinei hoki te kōrero a Nīkora¹⁸⁰

Nā, kua whakapaea he rerekē te pātaka hinengaro me te pupuri i te mātauranga ki tō te pātaka pukapuka. Mā te whakamahinga o ngā nukarau ākinga ā-mahara te tangata o te ahurea ā-waha e taea ai te tuku kōrero, te mau me te hī ake anō i te mātauranga hei te wā e hiahia ana.

Kei ngā momo whakahuahuatanga kōrero te tikanga, arā, ko tā te whakatauki he whakairo i tētahi āhuatanga i tōna anō reo kia mau i te hoi o te taringa, puritia tonutia atu ki te hinengaro o te tangata. Ka pērā ano te kupu whakarite, te pepeha hoki me ngā kupu whakaari. He tikanga tēnei nō ngā iwi kōrero e āwhina ai te mau o te kōrero ki te rua o te mahara. He pērā te karakia, te haka, te pūrākau, te mōteatea, ko tēnā anō me tāna mō te hopu i te tikanga, ka rarangahia hei momo reo kē hei kīnga atu ki tētahi. Ko ēnei kīnga kāore i hanga noa nei, engari i āta wānangahia e te hinengaro, kia eke ki te tāpuhipuhitanga o te reo e mōhio nei ia, kia raua atu hoki ko te matū o te tikanga o tāna e kōrerotia ana, engari kua rawa e whāki noa atu, me āhua huna i te matū o te kōrero ka waiho mā te taringa e whakarongo, mā te hinengaro e whakaaro, mā te ngākau e whakawairua, ā, ka mārama rānei, kāore rānei. Anei te tauira;

¹⁷⁷ Kaa W & K, 1997, wh. 130.

¹⁷⁸ Ngata, 1974, wh. IX.

¹⁷⁹ Ong, 1982, wh. 6.

In a primary oral culture, to solve effectively the problem of retaining and retrieving carefully articulated thought, you have to do your thinking in mnemonic patterns, shaped for ready oral recurrence... in proverbs which are constantly heard by everyone so that they come to mind readily and which themselves are patterned for retention and ready recall, or in other mnemonic form.

¹⁸⁰ Nikora, 2006, wh. 6.

Ko ngā pākura ēnei a Tokorākau, kāore e rongō i te hie

Mārama ana ko ngā kupu, arā, mō te manu tēnei kōrero, te pākura, ngā pākura rānei a tētahi, arā, a Tokorākau. Ko te mahi a te pākura he kai i ngā tipu o te māra kai, ka puta te tangata ki te whiu, ka hie, engari kāore i paku aro mai te pākura, apu tonu atu, anō nei nōna kē te māra. Koinei te kōrero o te whakataukī nei engari ehara tēnei i te ngako o te kōrero. He tikanga whakarite kei roto, arā, kei te whakaritea ngā uri o Tokorākau ki ngā pākura, he kupu whakamana tēnei i a rātau, ka kīa ai ahakoa ngā whakawaitanga a ētahi ka ū tonu te hanga nei ki tā rātau i whakarite ai, ka ūpoko pakaru, ā tutuki noa.

Inā anō tētahi ka kore pea e mau i te tangata menā kāore i te mōhiotia ko āna muri, ko āna mua;

Ko Tangaroa piri whare

Kāti, kei konā te mārama o ngā kupu, engari kia tīkarohia atu te matū o te kōrero, tē taea pea. Heoi, kei te mōhiotia te Māori, nō tai te kupu, mō te wai te kōrero, engari he aha te tikanga o te ‘piri whare’? Ko ngā kupu whakarite nei he tiki atu i te rerenga o te tai hei whakaatu mai i te āhuatanga o te tangata. Ka pari te tai, ka timu te tai, ki tēnā whare, ki tēnā whare. Ko tā te tangata, he pari ki te whare o tētahi, he timu ki te whare o tētahi atu, kāti, mō te tangata kawekawe kōrero tēnei whakatauki, kupu whakarite rānei. He kīnga nō te tangata kia tūpato ki te hanga pēnā nā, kaua rānei e pērā. Kei konā te tohungatanga o te hinengaro Māori ki te rāwekeweke i te reo hei kōrero nui i te ruarua o ngā kupu, ka kīa ai he kupu, he kōrero, he kupu, he whakaaro, he kupu he tikanga.

Ko tā te kupu whakaari he whakawairua i te manawa o te tangata, he tohutohu, he whakatakoto tikanga hei whai mā tētahi. Waiho mā te tauira e whakamārama mai. Inā te kōrero a Onehou Phillips o Te Pahipoto, Ngāti Awa¹⁸¹,

¹⁸¹ Phillips, September 2005.

http://www.pukaea.com/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=53&Itemid=1

Ko ngā kupu whakaari a Te Matua Tangata a Te Kooti Arikirangi mō ia hapū, mō ia marae i hunaia i te tīmatanga, i te kore e hiahia kia puta ngā kōrero whakawhiu. Koira te āhua mō ngā kupu whakaari i takoto mō te hapū o Te Pahipoto. Naomia atu e te Rangatira o ngā tau ki muri, ka whakaputaina. Ko tana kī, “He aha te take o te huna i ngā kōrero a Te Matua Tangata, ahakoa kino, me pēhea e mārāma ai ki ngā whakatupuranga te whakamāoritanga o aua kōrero?” I mōhio ai mātau ki te whakamāramatanga o aua kupu whakaari.

Inā te kupu whakaari a Te Kooti Arikirangi mō te whare o Te Pahipoto, a Ruataupare i Kōkōhīnau¹⁸²,

Āe, e hoa mā, ka pai tō koutou whare. Oti anō te raruraru, e titiro ake nei ahau, kei te whawhai tētahi o ngā pakitara ki tētahi o ngā pakitara, te whatitoka ki te tuarongo, te taina ki te tuakana, te tamaiti ki te matua. Ā, titiro ake hoki ahau ki ngā kai o te whare nei, he kōhatu, he kirikiri, he tātaramoa engari te one matua.

Ko te tikanga o tana kōrero he whakatūpatō, he whakatau hoki i te āhua o taua hapū, tērā e whawhai ai ko rātau anō ki a rātau engari hei te mutunga iho kei reira anō tētahi āhuatanga hei whakakotahi, hei whakaora i a rātau.

Kāti, i pērā te āhua o ngā kupu whakaari, ka whakatapua, ka whiua rānei, ka hunaia kia eke ki te wā e tika ana kia whakaputaina ki tā te kupu whakaari i rite ai. He nui ngā kupu whakaari a Te Kooti Rikirangi; inā hoki tāna mō Te Aitanga a Māhaki o roto o Tūranganui¹⁸³,

E hoki ki te whakahau i te rongopai i runga i te ngāwari me te aroha...

I haere atu nā ngā pakeke o Te Aitanga a Māhaki ki a ia i te wā e noho ana ia i Te Rohe Pōtae ki te tono kia hoki mai ki te kauhau i te rongopai ki a rātau. Kāore i taea engari ka waiho mai he kupu hei tohutohu i a rātau, ā, koia tēnei. Nā reira ka hoki ki Tūranganui, ka hangaia ngā whare nei, ko Te Whakahau ki Rangatira, ko Rongopai ki Repongaere, ko Te Ngāwari ki Mangatū, ko Te Aroha ki Pūhā. Kāti koinei te tikanga tohutohu o tēnei momo kupu whakaari. I whakatutukihia e te iwi mō rātau aua kupu i runga anō i tō rātau aronui ki te kōrero a Te Kooti, ki te whai hoki i te oranga wairua mō rātau.

¹⁸² Binney, 1995, wh. 328.

¹⁸³ Kōrero a Mārei Norris o Te Aitanga a Māhaki ki a au 1994.

Ka whai noa i tā Hirini Moko mō te pepeha, tana kupu whānui mō ngā kīnga a te waha, ka mea¹⁸⁴,

Indeed for modern Māori the pēpeha are not merely historical relics. Rather they constitute a communication with the ancestors. Through the medium of the words it is possible to discover how they thought about life and its problems. Their advice is as valuable today as before. Their use of metaphor and their economy of words become a beautiful legacy to pass on to generations yet unborn. In a sense it is a rare privilege to be able to reach out to the ancestors and touch their minds. We get an indication of what they valued and what they considered to be good.

He tika hoki ka kitea i roto i tēnei tū kīnga a te waha Māori tōna ao, ngā tohu o te pai, ngā tohu o te kino, ngā whakawairuatanga, ngā whakatūpatotanga, ngā ihi, ngā wehi, ngā rerenga whakaaro o te takiwā. Me mihi rā ki te tohungatanga o te reo, te tohungatanga hoki o te whakatakoto i ngā kupu kia mau i roto i te iti te nui o te kōrero.

3.5.2 Te Reo Karanga

Ko te karanga tētahi mahi, tētahi tikanga hoki e rangona nuitia ana i te takiwā. Kei raro iho nei tōna whānuitanga, tōna whāititanga hoki. Hei tā ngā kōrero a He Pātaka Kupu¹⁸⁵, he tiwaha te karanga, arā he kōrero nā tētahi, ka pā atu tōna reo; arā,

Ka tiwaha atu, ka kōrero atu rānei ki te tangata me te tono i a ia kia haere mai. (i) He karanga kai, tē karangatia a Paeko, he karanga taua, ka karangatia Paeko. (ii) Nō te 14 o ngā rā ka karangatia au kia kite i taua tūroro. I karangatia au hei puni i te heke o te toto.

Ko te karanga manuhiri anō tētahi tikanga e rangona whānuitia ana i ngā marae o te motu; arā,

Ka pā te reo wahine o te tangata whenua ki te whakatau i te manuhiri; ka pā te reo wahine o te manuhiri ki te whakautu. (i) Ka ū ki uta, ka karangatia ki te kāinga. (ii) Ka pā te karanga, 'Haeremai rā, e te manuhiri tūārangi'.

¹⁸⁴ Mead & Grove, wh.9.

¹⁸⁵ He Pātaka Kupu, i-papakupu

http://www.kōrero.maori.nz/forspeakers/patakakupu/?_start=karanga&print=Rapua&_lookup=long&_f_unc=lookup&_print=print

Ko te manawaroa o te reo, ko te whakahuahua hoki te āhua o tēnei mea te karanga;

Ka hoihoi te waha ki te kōrero, ki te kata, ki te tangi, ki te aha atu. Ka karanga atu ki ana hoa e pārekareka ana i te tai, engari i te hoihoi o ngā ngaru, kīhai rātau i rongo.

He kupu whakawhanaunga anō rā;

He kupu ka tū i mua i tētahi atu kupu e tohu ana he whanaunga te tangata ka whakahuatia i muri mai. (i) He ngāwari kē atu te ngākau o Karetai, tēnā i ō ērā o ōna karanga rua i a Tūhawaiki rāua ko Taiaroa. (ii) He karanga tuahine nōku a Hinerangi.

Ka kīa ai he karanga maha;

He tangata he maha atu i te rua ōna pākanga, ōna tātai whakaheke; arā e taea ana te whakaheke mai i ngā mātua, tūpuna tokomaha; he tangata tuarā whānui i roto i te hāpori, i te hapū, i te iwi. Mā ō karanga maha me ō manaaki e rongo ka haere mai ki te kawē mai i te roimata e tika nei kia nui te heke mōu

he karanga rua rānei;

He tangata e rua ōna pākanga, arā e heke mai ana ōna tātai i ngā tūpuna e rua; e taea ana te whakaheke mai i ōna whakapapa i ngā tūpuna e rua he iwi kē, he iwi kē. (i) He karanga rua te tamaiti rā, i heke mai ōna tātai i a Turaki-o-rauru rāua ko tana taina ko Teumurau. (ii) He hapū hikahika karanga rua, ngātahi mai i a Ngāti Kahungunu me Rangitāne.

Kāti ko te karanga e kōrerotia ana i konei ko tērā i noho ai hei tikanga pōhiri, whakatau i te manuhiri ki runga i te marae, ki runga hoki i tētahi kaupapa nāna i rauika mai ai te tangata ki tētahi hui, ki tētahi wāhi. E ai ki ngā tikanga o ngā marae maha ko te reo tuatahi tēnei o te marae tangata whenua ki te manuhiri. Ko te reo ka rangona e te hunga whakaeke kia mōhio ai rātau ki ētahi kōrero he tika kia mōhiotia ai mō taua wāhi, mō taua marae, mō te kaupapa rānei e hui ai rātau. Ko tā te Māori kōrero, tā te Māori tikanga, inā tū ai te hui, whakaeke mai rānei te manuhiri, me manaaki, arā, ko te kaupapa, ko te tangata anō hoki, nā reira ka tika ā muri, ka tika

hoki ā mua, ko te manaaki tahi i te kōpū o te tinana, i te kōpū hoki o te hinengaro, o te wairua. Me waiho mā Mikaere te kōrero e kawē¹⁸⁶,

Women played their part in both spheres. At the back, they participated in most activities, alongside the men. At the front, the roles tended to be more clearly delineated, although it is suggested that there nevertheless existed a degree of fluidity.

As manuhiri gathered at the gate, the very first step in the procedure was the karanga, an extremely ancient and important part of the ritual. The karanga had to be performed by a woman and until it was done the hui could proceed no further. It was also imperative that the visitors have their own kaikaranga(caller) to lead them onto the marae ātea. ... It is suggested that the reason why it was essential that a woman led each side has to do with preserving the spiritual safety of her group, and that this links in with women's powers to mediate the boundaries of tapu and noa. The kaikaranga were also known as pae ārahi(the leaders over the threshold).

Nā, koinei te mana o te wahine, te mana o te karanga, te mana hoki o te reo ka pāoho atu ki te manuhiri, ki te tangata whenua hoki. Haere atu ai te Māori ki te marae, ahakoa tangata whenua, manuhiri rānei kua kitea tēnei tū āhuatanga. Kei konā te hanga tāne e tatari noa ana, tē taea e rātau te aha menā kāore e rite te wahine ki te whakatau i te hui, ki te pōhiri i te manuhiri. Hei tā Stewart¹⁸⁷,

Nō te wahine te reo tuatahi ka rangona i runga i te marae. Ka whakarongo tonu mai ngā tāngata e pupuri ana i te mauri kōrero, arā, te paepae tapu e kiia ana i ēnei rā, me te whakarongo o ngā iwi whakaeke, arā, ngā manuhiri. Kei runga tonu hoki te whakatakoto kupu, ka kitea e te manuhiri he huarahi whakautu mā rātau. Ehara ā tātau tangihanga i te kaupapa e kōrero noa iho, i te rā, i te pō, engari he taonga tapu, e puta ai te ihi, te wehi, te tapu, me ōna āhuatanga katoa e kiia ai tāua he Māori, he Māori, he Māori. E tū whakahīhi ai tāua i runga i ō tāua marae, i roto i ō tāua kura wānanga, e ai ki ngā kōrero, a ō tātau mātua tīpuna.

Tērā hoki ngā momo karanga mō tēnā kaupapa, mō tēnā take, ā, mā te mōhio tonu ki te reo, otirā ki te whakariterite kupu hei kōrero whakarangatira i te kaupapa e rangatira ai te karanga.

¹⁸⁶ Mikaere, 2003, wh.60.

¹⁸⁷ Stewart, Te Wharekura 44, http://www.tki.org.nz/r/maori/wharekura/whare44_st3_e.php

Ko tētahi tikanga nui o te karanga ko te whakahuahua, ko te tangi ki ngā mate kia eke ki tā Salmon kōrero¹⁸⁸,

By the time the callers have finished the dead are almost tangibly present on the marae. All the group, living and dead members alike, are brought together, making a long unbroken chain of kinsmen that stretches right back to Hawaiki and the Pō...

Kia rau atu ai ko te kōrero a Stewart mō tēnei āhuatanga¹⁸⁹.

He maha ngā tūmomo karanga mō runga aituā, nātemea ko te tangata, he karangatanga kei runga i a ia. Enei karangatanga ko ēnei: ko ōna maunga; ōna awa; ōna hapū; ōna tīpuna; ōna waka; ōna iwi hoki. Koinei hei tīmatanga karanga, mehemea kei te karanga koe i te taha o te tangata whenua. Kei runga hoki i te āhua o tō karanga, ka whakahokia katoa mai te tino rangatiratanga o taua tūpāpaku. Tētahi mea o te karanga, kia matatau, kia pakari hoki i roto i te reo, me te ao Māori, nātemea he tapu tēnei mea te karanga i runga tūpāpaku.

He tikanga tapu anō ō te karanga. Ko te tapu nei, ehara i te mea nā aituā kē i tapu ai engari ko ngā kupu, ko te kōrero, e whakaputaina ake ana ki te manuhiri, ki a wai rānei, koinā te reo o te marae, o te hapū, o te iwi nōna anō te kaikaranga. Ko te mana tonu tēnei e kōrerotia ana, me tapu te mahi kia mau katoa te hinengaro, te ngākau, te whakaaro o te kaikaranga ki tāna e whakaputa ai. Nā reira e tika ana kia matatau ki te reo, ko te reo ka puta, me panekire rawa ki te ikeikenga o te taumata reo.

E hika, kei konei te tino take o te whakaaro mō te karanga. Ehara i te kupu tuku noa atu ai ki te takiwā rērere haere atu rā engari he kupu kōrero ka mau ki te hunga whakarongo, te paepae kōrero, te manuhiri, te hunga kāinga, te hunga mōhio hoki ki te whakautu i taua karanga hei whai mai mā te hunga kōrero o te paepae. Hei tā Stewart anō¹⁹⁰

He tikanga anō tēnei mea te karanga; he tikanga i whakarerea iho e ō tātau mātua tīpuna. E kore tātau o tēnei whakatupuranga e rite ki a rātau. Engari ko tā tātau mahi i roto i ngā hēmanawatanga o tēnei ao hurihuri, he whakamanawanui, he whakapakari i ā tātau, kia kore ai ā tātau tikanga e ngaro.

¹⁸⁸ Salmon, 1976, wh. 137.

¹⁸⁹ Stewart, Te Wharekura 44, http://www.tki.org.nz/r/maori/wharekura/whare44_st3_e.php

¹⁹⁰ anō

Ko te mauri o te karanga, ko te mauri hoki o te marae te tikanga kia mana ai te reo, ngā kupu, ngā kōrero; kia noho mana tonu ai te iwi kāinga mō te manaaki i te hunga whakaeke. Koinei te hao. Kia manaakitia te tangata i tōna whakaeke mai, ā, wehe noa. I te mea ko te karanga te reo tuatahi ka pāoho atu rā ki a rātau me pērā te manaaki.

Heoi he tikanga tau utuutu te āhua o te karanga i runga marae, he whakahoki kōrero, he whakaara i te ao wairua, he whakatau i te kaupapa o te hui. Kāti kia paepae rawa ngā taringa ki te whakarongo ki ngā kupu o ngā karanga kātahi ka whai take hei whakahoki kōrero atu. Ka pērā nā he whaikōrero te rite, ā, ka mutu ka hoki anō te mauri o te karanga ki tōna tīmatanga anō, kia noho iho te mana ki reira, ki te marae, ki te hapū, ki te iwi tonu nāna te hui, te kaupapa rānei. Inā anō te kōrero a Mikaere¹⁹¹

The karanga could continue for as long as the women had things to say. They could provide whakapapa establishing the connections between the two groups. If it were a tangihanga, they were expected to address the dead person first and foremost, and they could do so at length if they so chose. The karanga was an important form of oral communication, and the language used was carefully chosen to convey both meaning and feeling.

Tēnei ka maumahara ake ki te karanga a tētahi kuia e hoki ana ki tōna ake marae ki tētahi hui whānau. Ka hui mātau ki te kēti o te marae, kei raro i te puke i reira te whare, heoi kāore i tino kitea atu ō-runga a ō-raro. Ka tatari noa kia karangatia, kātahi ka pā te karanga a tō mātau kuia, tē tatari ai kia karangatia e te iwi kāinga. Nō te rongotanga atu ki āna kupu ka mōhio, ko ia hoki tērā e tangi whakahuahua ana ki ōna mātua, ki te hunga mate o taua kāinga, ka pērā anō te whakahoki mai a te iwi kāinga, ā, karanga noa, tangi noa rātau ki a rātau, tae ake rā ki mua i te whare¹⁹². Ehara tēnei i te āhuatanga hou, arā, te karanga tuatahi a te manuhiri; tōna tikanga he whakamōhio noa i te iwi kāinga te take o te haere. Kātahi rā te mārama o tēnei mea te karanga, te kōrero, te whakahoki, te whakatau, te manaaki i te kaupapa o te hui.

Kei roto i ngā karanga i ngā tangihanga ka rāngona ake te haku o te ngākau tangi o te tangata, o te iwi e poroporoaki ana i te mate. Ko tā te kaikaranga he whakahuahua, he

¹⁹¹ Mikaere, 2003, wh.61.

¹⁹² Maraea Paenga 1988, Reporua Marae.

apakura, he tangi, ka mutu ka heke ko te roimata, ko te hupe hei ngaki i te mate.
Anei te kōrero a Stewart¹⁹³,

*He maha ngā karanga mō te wehenga atu o te tūpāpaku mehemea koe e matatau ana ki te reo.
Kei roto tonu i tō whatumanawa ngā kupu hei poroporoaki ki te tūpāpaku.*

Kei konā anō te whakahau, mā te matatau rawa ki te reo e taea ai te ikeikenga, te tāpuhipuhitanga o te kōrero hei whakarangatira, hei manaaki i te kaupapa. Kia tīkina atu ai ētahi karanga hei tauira;

3.5.3 Te Reo Whaikōrero

E ai ki ngā kōrero a Alan Ruka Broughton o Ngā Rauru ki a au¹⁹⁴, ko te tikanga o tēnei mea te whaikōrero, ko te whai a tētahi i te kōrero a tētahi atu, hei tautoko, hei whakahē, hei whakatika, hei whakautu hoki rānei māna. Koinā te whāititanga o te kōrero, kāti, arā atu anō tōna whakawhānuitanga ka kīa ai he whaikōrero rānei te mahi a te tangata, he kōrero noa iho rānei. I tino kitea, i tino rangona tēnei āhuatanga ōna i a ia ka noho hei kaiwhakarite i ngā hui kaumātua o te motu i te marae o Waiwhetū, i Te Whanganui a Tara, i ngā tau tōmua o 1980. Ka noho ia ki te whakarongo ki ngā kōrero a ngā pūkōrero o roto o te whare, huri atu ka hoki mai anō ki a ia māna hei whakatepe. Ka mau katoa i a ia te ia o ngā kōrero, ā, ka whakahokia atu, ka whakataua rānei, ka whakatikaina hoki kia tutuki te kaupapa i kōrerotia rā e te whare.

Ko tētahi o ngā tikanga o tēnei mea te whaikōrero he pērā anō ki tō te karanga. Ko te mauri, ko te mana o te whaikōrero ka noho tonu ki te marae, ki te hapū, ki te iwi o te kaikōrero nā, ahakoa nō te waha kōtahi, nō te katoa te kōrero. Nā reira me rangatira te reo o te whaikōrero kia eke ki tōna anō taumata.

Kāti, he aha ia nei te whaikōrero? Nō roto i ngā rangahautanga a Rewi¹⁹⁵ ka kitea nei e kore pea e taea e te hinengaro tēnei mea te whaikōrero te whakamārama, he mea i takea mai i tūāuriuri whāioio, ka atua mai ki te ao kikokiko me ōna tikanga, ōna tapu, ōna mana, tōna reo hoki. Kei konā anō ka taupatupatuhia ētahi o ngā kōrero mō te

¹⁹³ anō.

¹⁹⁴ Broughton, Alan Ruka, 1982, i kōrero mai ki i a au i Te Whare Wānanga o Wikipōria, Te Whanganui a Tara.

¹⁹⁵ Rewi, 2005, wh.15.

whaikōrero, he kaupapa atua rānei i te ōrokohanga mai o te ao, i a Io, i a Ranginui, i a Papatūānuku rānei; he kaupapa tangata tonu nei te whaikōrero i ngā wā i whai take ai te tangata hei whakatakoto kōrero māna ki mua i te aroaro o tōna iwi.

Hei tā Mahuta¹⁹⁶,

...ko te whaikōrero tētahi o ngā tino tikanga o te tūtakitaki ā-huihuinga, otirā, ki ngā huihuinga hanga ōkawa nei, nā, ki te kore te whaikōrero i ēnei tū huihuinga kua kore rā e tino tutuki ā-Māori nei.

Nā, mōku nei, ka whai i tā Broughton rāua ko Mahuta i waiho mai ai, he kōrero te whaikōrero, he āhuatanga hei whakaihiihi ake mā te tangata ki ngā hui hei whakatakoto whakaaro ki te kaupapa o te hui, mō tōna tira. Heoi kua āta waihangatia e Rewi te whare kōrero whaikōrero¹⁹⁷, ā, kāore au mō te tuarua. Ko tāku noa nei he tohu i tēnei momo reo o te whaikōrero hei tautoko ake i te kaupapa o tēnei tuhinga, me te whakatakoto i ētahi tauira hei whakamāramatanga.

Hāunga, ko te mea kē kua kitea, kua rangona i roto i ngā tau ko te reo o te whaikōrero, he rerekē ki tērā o te kōrero noa nei a tētahi ki tētahi. Ka tīkina atu ko ngā tapu, ko ngā wehi, ko ngā wana o te kupu hei kīnga kia mau i te hinengaro o te hunga whakarongo, kia mana ai te take e kōrerotia ana, kia mauri ai te hunga nō rātau te kaikōrero, kia manaakitia hoki ko te kaupapa o te tūtakitakinga ō-kawa e kōrerotia ake i runga nei.

He aha hoki ētahi o ngā tauira o tēnei momo o te reo Māori? Kia wetewetekia tētahi e kitea ai hoki te āhua o te reo whaikōrero. Hei tā Moni Taumaunu kōrero¹⁹⁸,

...kāore hoki koe e ora i te mīti anake, me hōatu he parareka hei kīnaki ka tika.

Kāti me ‘parareka’, me ‘kūmara’ rawa te kīnaki i te kōrero.

¹⁹⁶ Mahuta, 1974, wh. 4.

¹⁹⁷ Rewi, 2005.

¹⁹⁸ Kaa, Te Wharekura 40 ‘He titaha i ō parirau’ Te kōrero a Moni Taumaunu http://www.tki.org.nz/r/maori/wharekura/whare40_st2_e.php

Kua whakaraupapahia te whaikōrero kia rite ai te takoto o te kōrero, arā, kua tau, kua whai kaupapa, kua whakamutua hoki¹⁹⁹. Kei roto anō i ēnei nā, kua whai wāhi te kaikōrero ki te mihi ki te hunga mate, ki te hunga ora hoki; ka kōrerotia te take o te whaikōrero, ā, kua kīnakihia ki te waiata. Kāti, kua toka tēnei āhuatanga, engari nā te memeha o te matatau ki te reo Māori kua kore ngā kaikōrero tokomaha e tino mārama ki tā rātau e whai haere ai, ā, kua kākā kē tēnei mea te whaikōrero, ka ngaro te hōhonutanga o te reo Māori me ōna tikanga, ka kore hoki ngā kupu whaikōrero e whai take ki te kaupapa e kōrerotia ana. Ehara i te mea he tohunga rawa au ki te whaikōrero engari kua nui rawa ngā whaikōrero kua rongorongo nei au i ngā marae o te motu ka kīa ai he kōrero kiko kore noa iho.

Kia whakawhānuitia atu ngā kōrero nei mō te whaikōrero kia tino mārama te tikanga o te whaikōrero.

He nui ngā kaikōrero ka timata ā rātau whaikōrero ki te tau. Ka kīa ai e Mahuta, he tauparapara, he whakaaraara, he mihi anō hoki ōna tikanga²⁰⁰. Ehara i te mea kia māro te whai i ēnei tikanga, engari kei tēnā kaikōrero, kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā marae anō ōna ake tikanga hei whai.

He marae, he wāhi māhorahora rānei te wāhi e whaikōrero ai te tangata, nā reira me rongorongo te hunga whakarongo i te reo, i ngā kupu, i ngā kōrero a te kaikōrero. Mā te whakaaraara tonu e paepae mai ai ngā taringa o te huihuinga tāngata ki te kaikōrero. Ko te whakaaraara, koinā tonu, he kupu, he kōrero hei whakaaraara i te tangata. Inā tētahi,

Tī ka kakakā

*Pō ka kakakā*²⁰¹

Kei ngā kupu tonu te tikanga o te kōrero, arā, me oho te tangata, me mataara ki te whakarongo. Ko ā ētahi he whakapuaki tauparapara kē te tīmatanga o te whaikōrero. Nā, he nui ngā tauparapara a te Māori, engari he aha ianei te tikanga o te tauparapara? Hei tā Durie he tikanga tūhonohono tēnei mea te tauparapara²⁰²,

¹⁹⁹ Mahuta, 1974, wh. 27.

²⁰⁰ Mahuta, 1974, wh. 40.

²⁰¹ He kōrero nā Moni Taumaunu ki a au, 1982.

²⁰² Durie, 2001, wh. 83.

Many orators on a marae preface their comments with a tauparapara, an incantation which can serve to locate the speaker in terms of tribe or place, or link the purpose of the speech with an esoteric agenda.

Anei tētahi i kōrerotia mai e Wiremu Parker i a ia e whakamārama ana i te tikanga o te pātai, ‘ko hea’²⁰³,

Ko hea, ko hea te maunga e tū mai rarā?

Ko Tararua, ko Tararua

Nukunuku mai, nekeneke mai

Ki taku tauaro

Aha kekekeno hī!

Aha kekekeno hā!

Kua whakahuatia mai ko te wāhi, arā, ko te pae maunga o Tararua i te rohe o Manawatū hei whakatau i te mana tangata whenua o te kaikōrero me te karanga ki te hunga whakarongo kia tahuri, kia tata ki a ia.

Ka mutu ko te mihi tētahi tikanga nui o te whaikōrero. Inā te kōrero a Mahuta²⁰⁴

The term ‘mihi’ can initially be defined as a greeting of acknowledgement with the essential meaning of ‘I see and recognise you’. However it is also used as a descriptive term for a whole body of speeches ranging from informal to formal. The term ‘mihi’ was frequently used to describe speeches and speechmaking. Whilst the main part of a ‘mihi’ is vocal, one could describe it also as a behaviour pattern based on the principles of reciprocity.

He tikanga whāiti, he tikanga whānui hoki te mihi. He tikanga anō e kitea ai te āhua o te noho tau utuutu o te Māori, arā, ki te mihia tētahi, ki te manaakitia rānei tētahi, e tika ana kia whakautua atu te mihi, te manaakitanga rānei. Koinei hoki te āhua o te whaikōrero.

Kāti, kua whakatakotoria hoki e Mahuta ngā momo mihi i roto i te whaikōrero²⁰⁵; he mihi ki te whare, ki te marae, ki te tangata whenua, he mihi mate, he mihi ora anō

²⁰³ Parker, Wiremu, 1983, i kōrero mai ki a mātau, āna tauira, i Te Whare Wānanga o Wīkītōria, i Te Whanganui a Tara.

²⁰⁴ Mahuta, 1974, wh. 43.

hoki. Nā, kia kōrerotia ēnei momo mihi hei whakamārama i te tikanga o te reo o te whaikōrero.

Ko te mihi ki te whare he mihi ki te wharenui, ki te whare whakairo, ki te wharepuni, ki te whare rānei e noho ana hei whakaruruhau mō te hui. Kua toka tēnei whakaaro ki roto i te ngākau o ngā kaikōrero Māori, arā, kia mihia ko te whare. I takea mai te whakaaro nei i te noho o te whare hei whare tipuna, arā, hei tipuna tonu nō te tangata, nā reira e tika ana kia mihia. Engari i ēnei rā ka whaikōrero te tangata ki ngā momo wāhi katoa, ā, kei te mihia ngā whare o aua wāhi ehara nei i te tipuna, pēnei i ngā taiwhanga hui, ngā whare o ngā kura, ngā whare tū noa nei hei wāhi hui mā te tangata. Tērā kua whānui atu te whakaaro Māori kia noho mai ai ko ngā momo whare hei wāhi manaaki kaupapa, tangata hoki, pērā i ngā tīpuna, ngā whare tīpuna rānei. Me he whare tipuna ka mihia ko taua whare anō nei he tipuna, he tangata tonu. Waimarie ngā kaikōrero i ēnei rā i te mea he nui ngā whare kua mau ingoa hei pare whatitoka, nā kua mōhio ki te ingoa o taua whare, o taua tipuna hoki hei mihi. Menā ehara te whare i te tipuna ka tīkina atu ētahi kōrero whānui, kaupapa rānei hei whakahāngai i te mihi ki taua whare, pēnei i tēnei,

Tāne whakapiripiri e tū nei

E whakaruru nei i a tātau

Tēnā koe...

He pērā anō te mihi ki te marae. Menā e mōhio ana te whenua marae, ōna kōrero, ōna tikanga, kua whai kupu te kaikōrero hoki hei mihi. Kia tae ake ki runga i te marae, ka rongo ki ngā kōrero a te tangata whenua mō taua wāhi kātahi ka whai kupu kōrero ki te marae. Menā ehara te wāhi i te marae tūturu nei ka tīkina atu ko Papatūānuku hei whakawhānui atu i te mihi.

Nā ka tahuri ngā mihi ki te tangata tonu, te hunga ora, te hunga mate, te kaupapa tonu o te hui e whaikōrerotia ana. Hei konei ka whakapuakina anō he momo reo hei whakatau mauri, hei whakaihihi, hei whakawanawana, hei whakatā manawa, hei poroporoaki anō hoki. He tika pea kia tīkina atu i konei te kōrero a Salmond mō te

²⁰⁵ Mahuta, 1974, wh. 40.

whare kōrero whenua o te Māori²⁰⁶, arā, mō te ao Māori. Ko te ao tēnei o ngā atua, o ngā tipua, o ngā tahito, o ngā tīpuna, me ō rātau kōrero. Mā konei e hua mai ai ngā kōrero ka kōrerotia i runga i te marae o te whaikōrero. Ahakoa e noho ana ngā kaikōrero i te ao Pākehā, ka tū ki runga i te marae Māori ka huri atu ki tētahi ao kē noa atu me ōna ake tikanga, āhuetanga hoki. Kore rawa tēnei ao e mōhiotia ana e te Pākehā. Ko tā Salmond;

The point is clear – that people living side by side in a country may yet have a very different experience of it; and for the Māori people their vision comes into clearest focus on the marae. Only in this context can whaikōrero be properly understood. If it seems mysterious and obscure, it is because it is set in another landscape, which only its native inhabitants can fully comprehend.

Nō roto i ngā tau 30 mai i te tuhinga o tēnei kōrero kua mārama haere pea a Aotearoa tangata ki ngā āhuetanga Māori, engari tērā tonu a kūare te noho mai nā. Kāti ko te reo o ngā momo mihi nei he reo nō taua ao Māori i kōrerotia rā e Salmond. He reo whakaaraa i te taiao, arā, ka whakatangatatia te rākau, te wai, te oneone, te rangi, te aha atu rānei me he tangata hei kōrero tahi mā te kaikōrero. Ko te reo tēnei o ngā whakataukī, o ngā kupu whakarite, o ngā mōteatea, o ngā momo kīnga o te waha Māori nei e whakamārama ana i tona ao. He tauira tēnei nō tēnei momo reo, he whakamāramatanga hoki,

*Haere mai ki te mihi ki ngā mate
Ahakoa kua tanumia, kua tupua e te otaota
Ka whakaarahia, ka tangihia, ka huihui ngā mate
Ka āpiti hono, tātai hono
Te hunga ora ki te hunga ora
Te hunga mate ki te hunga mate
Ahakoa kua whetūrangitia me mihi ngā mate
Ka tika te kōrero, nā te mata kāheru i tuku atu
Nā te mata kōrero i tiki atu²⁰⁷*

Nō roto i ēnei tau, i ēnei mihi ka āta whāwhātia atu ko te huarahi hei whakapuaki mā te kaikōrero te kaupapa tonu o tana whaikōrero, he poroporoaki rānei, he whakatakoto

²⁰⁶ Salmond, 1975, wh. 165 -167.

²⁰⁷ Mahuta, 1974, wh. 104.

take rānei, he whakahē rānei i te kōrero a tētahi, he aha atu rānei. Koinei te kōrero e tāria atu ana, ā, mā te whakakāhahu ki ngā momo āhuatanga o te whaikōrero ka whai mana te whakapuakitanga mai kia mau ki ngā hinengaro o te hunga whakarongo, kia mana te kaupapa e kōrerotia ana. Hei konei anō ka tino puta mai te matatau o te kaikōrero ki te whakatakoto kaupapa ki te marae ka kīa ai he puna nō te kī, me te wai e rere ana²⁰⁸ tana tohungatanga ki te whakairo i te kōrero. Ko tēnei te ngako o te whaikōrero, kua ruia a taitea, kua tū ko taikākā anake. Me pakari te reo, me mātau hoki te kaikōrero ki te kōrero kia whai mana tana take, kia whai mana hoki tana tira tautoko. Hei konei anō ka tīkina atu ngā momo kōrero nō roto i tōna pātaka whakairinga kōrero. He waiata, he kupu whakaari, he whakatauki, he pepeha, he whakapapa, he aha atu, he aha atu. E whakapae ana ahau, ko tētahi tohu o te tohunga whaikōrero ko te nui o tōna whare kōrero, e kore e tuaruatia tētahi o āna kōrero. I pēnei nā a Ruka Broughton i te wā poto nei i mōhio mātau ki a ia. Kāore au i rongo i tētahi kōrero e tuaruatia ana e ia. Koinei tenei momo reo, te whaikōrero.

3.6 Tō te ao tahito, tō te ao hou.

Ko tētahi āhuatanga kua kitea i roto i ngā rangahautanga i te reo Māori, i roto hoki i te reo Māori, mō te reo Māori anō, ko te hoki whakamuri atu ki te ao o nehe mā, ki ngā tikanga o mua whakapata, ki ngā kōrero tūāuriuri whāioio, ki ngā whakaaro o kui mā, o koro mā, ki ngā mahi o te ao tawhito. Kua pēnei pea te Māori ki te koura, e ngōki whakamuri ana te takahi whakamua. Kei te titiro ki te ao tahito i a ia e hīkoi atu ana i te ao hou, me te manako nui nei kia noho ‘Māori’ tonu i te ao hou, e hou tonu nei, e hou tonu nei. Kia āta kōrerotia e te Māori tēnei o ngā take i te mea ko te reo Māori o te ao tawhito i roto i ngā momo tauira o te reo Māori, he rerekē anō ki tō ināianei reo e ākona ana, e kōrerotia ana e tō ināianei whakatipuranga. Ko tō mua reo, he reo kōrero, ā, i whai tikanga pēnei i te whakataukī, te pepeha, te kupu whakarite, te karakia, te mōteatea hoki kia whakaahuatia te reo kōrero hei mau i te hinengaro o te hunga whakarongo kia tika, kia toka ki tā Ngata i tuhia mai ai²⁰⁹,

The coordination between ear and memory before the introduction of the art of writing was cultivated to an extraordinary degree. The sensitised tablet of the memory as if it were received and recorded through the highly developed critical and discriminating organ of

²⁰⁸ Mead & Grove, 2003, wh.307.

²⁰⁹ Ngata, 1990, wh.ix.

hearing the words in their due order with all that the poet signified by them as interpreted in sound, rhythm, intonation and enunciation aided by the gestures and postures, where these were appropriate.

Engari he tere rawa nō te Māori ki te pānui i ngā karaipiture, ki te tuhituhi hoki, ā, ka whakarērea kētia ētahi o ngā tikanga o te iwi kōrero, kua huri hei iwi tuhituhi, kua huri hei iwi hangarau noa i ēnei rā. Kei te whatu kē o te tangata te tikanga hopu, pupuri hoki i ngā kōrero, kāore i te taringa. Ko tā Ngata anō²¹⁰,

The eye is not as well equipped an organ as the ear for transmitting to the memory for the record the composite sensations comprised in songs and charts. Without other aid, such as modern science provides by sound film records or the less efficient phonographic records the mind is overtaxed in the effort to imagine the background of the native compositions and the environment in which their significance is best understood. The music in the words, the play of the trained voice with the liquid syllables of the Polynesian phrases, accent emphasis, lilt and rhythm – the eye is blind to these and cannot pass them on. No mechanism so far produced, pen, printing press, the sound film, musical instrument or phonograph, can with the most efficient coordination equal the human actor trained through the organ of hearing.

Tāpiri atu ko te hekenga nui o te reo Māori nō roto i ngā rau tau e rua ka taha ake nei, te 100% o te taupori Māori i te 1800 ki te āhua o te 8% i te tau 2000²¹¹. Nā reira ka whakaaro ake, ka mau rānei, ka rongo rānei te tangata i ngā tikanga o te ao Māori inā whāwhātia atu e ia te reo Māori o ngā tahito? Ko te whatu kei te wānanga i ngā kupu, kei te wetewete i ngā kōrero, ka ruarua kē ngā wā ka taea e te taringa te hopu, kia rangona ai te hū o te puoro, te hā o te kupu, te hau tatangi o te kī, te wairua o te whakaaro. Nā konā au e māharahara atu nei. He waimarie rawa kua mau ki rō pukapuka te reo Māori o mua, ngā kōrero i kohikohia rā e te Pākehā, arā, e ngā mihinare, e ngā kairūri, e ngā kaitakatū ki waenganui i ngā iwi Māori. Kei warewaretia ko te hunga kaituhituhi Māori o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi o te rau tau 1800, o tērā rau tau tonu nei, ā, ko te tokomaha o ngā kaituhituhi Māori i te rā nei.

He moemoeā rānei nō tātau te whakatahito i te ao hou mā roto i te reo o ngā tīpuna? Tērā pea, engari inā rongo ai, kite ai rānei, tātau o ēnei rā i te whānuitanga o te tikanga Māori i roto i taua reo tahito, ka tīkina atu hei whāriki i ngā tikanga o te noho

²¹⁰ anō

²¹¹ Christensen, 2001, wh.17.

i te ao hou e kīa ai he Māori. Hei whakatauirā atu, inā ngā kupu a Hinekitawhiti hei whakaoriori ake i tana mokopuna, i a Ahuahukiterangi²¹²,

I haramai rā koe i ngā kauanga i Kaituri, nā!
I haramai rā koe ngā uru karaka i Te Ariuru,
Nāhau te mau mai i ngā taonga o Wharawhara,
Hai tohu rā mōhou koi hēngia koe,
Ko Te Paekura ki tō taringa, ko Waikanae ki tō ringa
Hai taputapu mōhou...

Ka whakahuahuatia ngā tohu rangatira o te wā, arā, a Te Paekura, he mōtoi taringa; a Waikanae, he patu pounamu; ngā taonga o Wharawhara, he rau toroa. Ka whakatakina mai hoki ngā kāinga o ngā mātua, a Kaituri, a Te Ariuru hei whakamahara ake i te hunga whakarongo, ko ēnei ngā kāinga o te tamaiti mōna te oriori. Nō roto anō i ēnei ingoa ko ngā kōrero e hono ai te tamaiti ki hapū kē, ki iwi kē, arā, ko Te Paekura rātau ko Waikanae, ko Kaitangata he taonga i tukua mai e Te Whakatōhea ki a Tamahinengaro o Tūranganui me te wahine anō a Uhengaparāoa hei whakamiha i a ia nāna i ngaki te matenga o Uekahikatea o Te Whakatōhea. Ka moea e ngā tama a Tamahinengaro, e Rākaipikirārunga, ka mate nei i te pakanga, ā, e Mōkaiaporou i muri mai. Ka whānau mai ko Rutanga tā te tuakana, ko Rongomaitauarau tā te taina, ka moea tahitia e Tūmoanakōtore, ka puta ko Hinemahuru i te tuakana, ko Te Whānau a Apanui tonu tēnei; ko Ngātihau rāua ko Iwirākau i te taina, ko Ngāti Porou tēnei²¹³.

Nō roto i ngā kupu a Hinekitawhiti ka whai tikanga te hunga whakarongo ki te whakarangatira i te tamaiti, i te mokopuna i runga i ōna kāwai rangatira. Heoi mō ēnei rā, mō te hunga titiro ka noho hei āhuatanga whānui kē atu, kauaka mō te tamaiti rangatira anake engari mō te hanga tamariki tonu, kia tiakina, kia whakarangatiratia, kia manaakitia e te wairua o ēnei momo kupu. He waimarie anō kua rongo ētahi o mātau o Ngāti Porou i te reo koroua e waiata ana i tēnei waiata, engari kāore i rongo ngā whatu i ngā kanohi o te hunga waiata, arā, kāore mātau i kite ā-whatu i a rātau e waiata ana, kāore i kitea te mahi a te ringa, a te pane, a te whatu, a te kanohi. Ka riro te whakaaro i te ia o te reo waiata, te piki, te heke, te tangi, te hī, kei konā katoa ōna

²¹² Ngata, 1974, wh. 4.

²¹³ anō, wh. 6.

momo tohu, ōna momo tikanga kāore e mau i te whatu o te tangata, engari mā te taringa kē e hopu, titi tonu atu ki te manawa.

Mō te wāhi ki a Te Whānau a Apanui me Ngāti Porou, ka mau tonu ko ngā kōrero mō Waikanae me Kaitangata hei tikanga whakakaha i ngā taura tangata i waenganui i ēnei iwi, otirā ki ngā uri hoki o Muriwai, o Te Whakatōhea. Ko ngā tohu rangatira o ērā rā ka mau tonu mai ki nāianei hei tohu whakawhanaunga anō i ngā iwi, kei pōhēhētia he mana motuhake rawa atu kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi, ko te mutunga iho ka tū hei pā ki waenga pārae, he kai nā te ahi.

Nā reira ka hoki atu ki te pātai matua o te kaupapa nei, he aha te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ā, ki te ao Māori? He aha hoki te wāhi ki te reo Māori?

Ko te reo te kākahu, te kaipupuri, te kaikawe hoki i ngā whakaaro o te hinengaro o te tangata. Māna e whakapuaki ngā momo kare-ā-roto mā roto i ngā momo reo hei take, hei kaupapa ki te ao. Ka kore e kitea ngā tauwharewharenga o te ngākau Māori, o te hinengaro Māori, otirā o te ao Māori i roto i te reo o iwi kē. Me mana ko te reo Māori hei reo kawē i ōna katoa, mā reira anake e Māori ai tōna ao.

4. Te Pou Reo Mōteatea

He ngākau māteatea, he ngākau mōteatea

Kua whārikihia atu te momo reo i ētahi o ngā tauira reo o te Māori. Ko te reo tērā o te whakataukī, o te karanga, o te whaikōrero, o ngā rangahau o ngā tau tata nei. Nā ka hui katoa te whakaaro i te mea he āhuatanga ēnei hei whakatairanga i te reo Māori e mana ai ngā tikanga kōrero ā-waha a te Māori. Ko te take kia mau ai ngā kōrero i te tangata ka heke iho ki ngā whakatipuranga o muri hei kōrero tōtika tonu me te rite rawa ki tōna kōrerotanga tuatahitanga mai. Nā reira me waiho noa ko ēnei hei poutoko i te reo o te mōteatea, te tāhū matua o tēnei tuhinga āku, kia mārama mai ai te kī, ko te whare mōteatea te mataaho ki te ao Māori e kōrerotia ake nei, arā, ki te rua mahara, ki te rua whakaaro, ki te rua whakaū kōrero o te Māori.

Nā reira he aha kē te reo o te mōteatea? Otirā he aha koia te mōteatea? Ka warowaro tonu i aku taringa te kupu a Huirangi Waikerepuru mō te mōteatea²¹⁴,

*...ko te māteatea o te ngākau, ko te mōteatea o te ngākau...*²¹⁵

He tika hoki. Nō te ngākau tangata te mōteatea, ka haku, ka tangi, ka whaikupu hei whakaaro mā rātau, anā, kua mōteatea atu. Ka whai noa i tā Hirini Moko²¹⁶ e mea ana, he tikanga whakawairua tō te mōteatea. Kua toko ake i te kaitito ngā āhuatanga, ngā tohu hoki o tōna ao hei whakawairua, hei whakaahua, hei whakaputa hoki māna ki runga i tētahi take, kaupapa rānei. Hei reira anō kua mau te ngākau o te hunga whakarongo, kua maranga mai te whakaaro, kua riro rānei i te tangi, i te riri, i te kata, i ngā momo kare ā-roto o te Māori e rangona ana i roto i te kupu, i te kōrero, i te hīanga, i te ngurunguru, otirā i te māteatea o te ngākau.

Kua raua atu ngā momo waiata i raro i te kupu ‘mōteatea’ hei kupu whānau mō ngā momo waiata a te Māori. Ahakoa he aha te momo wairua ka toko ake i roto i te tangata kei reira anō te momo o te waiata; he pātere, he kaiaora, he waiata tangi, he waiata aroha, he oriori, he pao, arā atu anō, arā atu anō te maha o ngā momo waiata a

²¹⁴ 1999 Wānanga mōteatea i te whare wānanga o Waikato, Kirikiriroa.

²¹⁵ He ōrite te māteatea me te mōteatea.

²¹⁶ Mead, 1969, 78, wh. 378-404.

te Māori ka kīa ai he mōteatea. Nā ngā mātua tīpuna o ērā rautau i whakataua ko tēnei hei kupu mō ngā momo waiata²¹⁷. Ko wai hoki ahau mō te whakamātautau atu, mō te whakahē rānei?

Mō te reo mōteatea ka kī mai a Ngata²¹⁸ mō te tohungatanga o ngā tautitotito;

Kei ngā waiata nei ka kitea te tohungatanga o ō tātau tīpuna ki te whakatakoto i ngā kupu o te reo Māori. Kei muri nei hoki, kei te wā Pākehā nei ka tataua te kōrero, ka putuputu te whatinga a te kupu, me te kōhungahunga e hīkoi ana. Ki tā mua ia i kōpakina ngā tikanga maha ki ngā kupu ruarua, anō he whakataukī te reka, te tohunga, te tatangi o te kī.

He tohunga rawa te reo o ngā mōteatea. He kupu ruarua rā, ka raua atu ko te nui o te kōrero. Koinei te tikanga o ēnei tū tauira reo, he pērā ki tō te whakataukī, te pepeha, te kupu whakarite te takoto, kia aha ai? Kia mau hei kōrero ki te hinengaro o te hunga whakarongo. Kei riro ō tātau whakaaro ki te pai o te āhua o ngā kupu tohunga nei i te mea he nui rawa ngā mōteatea i titoa e te ngākau kino, e te manawa riri, kaitangata tonu atu rā ngā kupu, te whakarihariha mai, te kohukohu. Hāunga, ka tohunga tonu ko te reo ahakoa te take. He pērā hoki te reo o ngā waiata pātere e kōrerotia pēneitia ana e Ngata²¹⁹,

A more difficult problem is presented in the compositions, when indelicate words and phrases predominate. To this class belong the pātere, the songs of derision or the abusive recriminatory kaioara. The great majority of these will not be subjected to bowdlerizing. Yet they contain some of the finest examples of Māori poetry and of the use of the classical Māori language.

Kāti kia tirohia ko ētahi tauira o ngā momo mōteatea hei whakaatu i te tohungatanga o taua reo Māori. Mā reira e kitea ake ai te hōhonutanga, te whānuitanga hoki o te reo Māori nei, e kitea ai hoki te manawa, te wairua, te wehi, te ihi o te ao Māori.

²¹⁷ Ngata, 1974, wh. xxxi.

²¹⁸ anō, wh. ix.

²¹⁹ Ngata, 1990, wh. viii.

4.1 Waiata tangi

Ko te nuinga o ngā mōteatea e mōhiotia ana he waiata tangi. Ehara i te mea he nui rawa nō ngā mate o te Māori, engari he āhuatanga tēnei mea te mate e tukia ai te wairua Māori, te ngākau Māori hei whakaputa māna i te kōrero, i te kupu. Hei tā Ngata anō mō te waiata tangi²²⁰,

...kei konā ngā kupu tohunga rawa o te reo Māori; kei konā ngā kauwhau nunui o ngā tīpuna mai o Hawaiki. Ko te tangi a Tūraukawa, he tohunga nui nō Taranaki...Ko te tangi a Rangiūia...ko ēnā ngā waiata nunui, ngā waiata wehi o te reo Māori i tuku iho ki ēnei rā...

Kia tīkina atu ngā kupu o tētahi o ēnei, arā, o te tangi a Rangiūia hei whakatauirā atu²²¹;

*He mōkai Kahukura nō te hoko ipu hinu,
He mōkai Kahukura nō te hoko kākahu
Taka mai i te ara i a Hotuwhakahinga,
Wahā mai anō e Tuheia i Pukeatua nei,
Ka tukitukia iho, ka pakaru rikiriki
Ki tō ūpoko rā
Ka hōmai ki konei, hei huke umu ake
Mā Hinehaua mō tōhou rangatira...*

Ko Kahukura tētahi o ngā atua i mauria mai i runga i a Tākitimu i Hawaiki. Ko Rongomai, ko Kahukura ētahi o ngā atua i taki mai i a Tākitimu i te rerenga mai i Hawaiki. Nō te matenga o te tamaiti a Rangiūia, o Tūterangiwhaitiri, ka tīkina atu ko te atua nei hei papa mō āna kōrero, ka kangakangaia nei e ia, ā, koinei te tikanga o āna kupu. He kōrero nui anō mō te hoko ipu, mō te hoko kākahu. Nā, hei tā Wī Tamawhaikai kōrero he mea i āta whakaritea kia hokona te Kahukura nei²²²,

*Nā, ko Kahukura ka mahue atu i Waihākeke. Ka noho atu hoki a Hotuwhakahinga hei kaitiaki. Ko ngā rango, ko Te Tahuri, ko Te Take kei Maungawhio e takoto ana. Nā ka rangona mai e Tuheia, ka haramai, ā, ka tae mai ki a Hotuwhakahinga, ka kī atu,
'I haramai au ki tahi wāhi o tō atua kia hōmai hai atua mōku.'
Whakahokia mai ana te kupu a Hotuwhakahinga,*

²²⁰ Anō, wh. xi.

²²¹ Whiti tuawhitu, Te Tangi a Rangiūia.

²²² Tamawhaikai, 1877, wh. 228.

‘Atua i kāinga takoto te aka; he pou rauru ka tū, he ao te rangi ka uhia; te maro o tō wahine, te taringa o tō tamaiti.’

Hoki māriri a Tuheia ki tōna kāinga, ka whakahaua e ia kia whatua e tōna wahine he kākahu mōna. E tahere ana a Tuheia i te manu, ka tahuna; kotahi tahā manu, kotahi te kākahu. Ka hoki a Tuheia, ka hoatu te kākahu me te tahā manu. Ka mauria e Tuheia; kai Pukeatua ka tukitukia, ka pakaru rikiriki; ka riro i tēnā tōna maramara, tana maramara hai atua mō te katoa.

Ko Pukeatua nei kei waenganui i Pokotakina me Puatai, kei te rohe o Whāngārā ahu whakateraki atu ki Ūawa, te kāinga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti i Te Tairāwhiti. Ko te tikanga o ngā kupu mō te hoko ka kīa ai he kangakanga hoki i taua atua, i a Kahukura. Ka kawea e Tuheia, ka tukitukia kia pakaru rikiriki hei huke umu mā ētahi. Nā kua riro te tapu o te atua nei hei mahi mā te wahine, mā Hinehaua, hei mea huke noa nei. Koinei te takahi a Rangiuia i te atua nei, he kore nōna i kaupare atu i te matenga o tana tama. Ka riri rā, he kangakanga te karawhiu i tōna atua anō e whakamōkaihia nei e ia. Ka pukapuka rawa te paunga o te kōrero mō Kahukura heoi kei ngā kupu ruarua nei te whakairinga ake o ngā tikanga o te tohunga ahurewa ki te whakataki atu i ngā kupu hei kōrero ka tahi, he wehi rawa ka rua. Koinei te āhua o te reo tohunga, o te tikanga o ngā puri²²³, o te mahara ruanuku.

Inā ano te waiata a Te Heuheu Tūkino mō tana tāina, mō Papaka Te Naeroa i kōrerotia mai, i whakaakona mai e Alan Ruka Broughton ki a mātau me te kī koinei tētahi o ngā tauira o te rangatiratanga o te reo Māori. Ka tae atu ki ngā kupu nei²²⁴,

*Te mūrau a te tini, te wenerau a te mano
Taku manu tioriori...*

Ka whakamihi te whakaaro i te mātau o te hinengaro Māori nei mō te whakaihihi, mō te whakawehiwehi i te hunga whakarongo ki ngā kupu. Kei roto anō i ngā kupu whakarite ruarua nei ngā tohu kura o te tangata mōna te waiata, o te kaitito anō hoki. He ariki tahi rāua, ā kāti, he ariki rawa te momo whakatakotoranga o te reo. Nā te reo, nā te momo reo tonu i toko ake ai te āhua o te ao i noho ai rāua. He toa ki te

²²³ tohunga.

²²⁴ Ngata, 1974, waiata 63.

whawhai²²⁵, he rangatira, ka matakū, ka whakamiha rānei te tangata i a ia, anō nei e muia ana e te mano tangata, e mihia ana e te tini ngerongerō²²⁶.

Kei pōhēhētia nō te tohunga anake ngā kupu waiata e kitea ake ai te ao Māori, kāore. Kāti, ehara i te tohunga anake te hunga tito waiata tangi, i te mea he nui rawa nō ngā momo kaitito o ngā momo waiata, otirā o te waiata tangi tonu, nā, he wāhine te nuinga. Ko tā Ngata anō²²⁷,

So it was that the most eloquent and harrowing word paintings and the most stirring appeals to the passions of their communities were composed by stay at home relatives, usually women, in the heyday of the ancient Māori regime.

Kia tīkina atu te reo o ētahi o ngā waiata tangi i titoa nei e te wahine hei whakatauirā atu i te momo reo o te wahine e whakaputa ana i te hinapōuri, i te riri rānei e rite ana mō te matenga o tētahi atu. Inā ngā kupu o tētahi o ngā waiata a ngā kuia o Te Aitanga a Mate, hapū o Ngāti Porou²²⁸,

*Ka riro tō hū i te mea i haoa
Ki te taiao rā, e whai ana ko te mate*

Mō te tamaiti mate ngā kupu nei, nā, he mārama te whakaaro o te kaitito e mea ana, arā, e hoki ana ōna mahara ki te āhua o te tamaiti mōna te waiata me te kī, he kaha whai nōna i ngā āhuatanga i haoa rā e ia i taiao, ka heipū mai ko te mate. Kātahi te matapōrehu o te whakaaro ko tēnei, he hokinga mahara, he hekenga roimata hoki, he tangi te mutunga iho. He rerekē te reo nei ki tērā o te tohunga, o te rangatira, o te ariki rānei. Hei tā Hirini Moko anō²²⁹,

It is possible, therefore, that the higher the rank of the composer and of the person for whom a lament, lullaby or love song is composed, the higher the aesthetic quality of the composition is likely to be.

²²⁵ Anō, wh.211.

²²⁶ te tokomaha.

²²⁷ Ngata, 1990, wh. viii.

²²⁸ 'Kātahi nei taru kino ko te mea i tangohia...' Kāore tēnei waiata i tāia ki rō pukapuka, he mea whakaako mai e ngā kuia o Te Aitanga a Mate, Ngāti Porou.

²²⁹ Mead, 1969, 78, wh. 378-404.

He tika pea, i te mea kei ngā momo oriori a te Māori te panekiretanga o te reo Māori me te mōhio hoki, mō ngā uri rangatira anake tēnei momo mōteatea i ngā rā o mua.

Kāti kia wānangahia ngā kupu a Hinekimua mō ōna whanaunga i mate i te moana i te tahuritanga o te waka²³⁰,

He aha rā te hau e pā nei e

He tuku uta, he patu moana

Haumiri rawa rā i te pohe

O te ākau kia mōwai e

Kei roto i ngā kupu ruarua nei ka rangona te rerenga o te whakaaro, anō nei he hau e pupuhi ana, ka mirimiria te takoto o te whenua i tai, me he kohu e paheke ana. He tere rawa nō te whakaaro Māori ki te kapo i ngā kupu me te momo reo hei whakaahua i te whakaaro ki tētahi āhuetanga o tōna ao, arā, ko te rere a te hau i roto i tēnei o ngā waiata. Ka noho ko te hau te kaitākirikiri i te tau o te ate Māori, māna te whakaaro e kawē, māna anō te tangata e whakatangi.

Inā hoki ngā kupu o te waiata a Te Riutoto o Ngāti Maniapoto mō Te Hiakai i hinga i te pakanga²³¹,

Ka whati rā e, te tara o te marama

Taku ate hoki rā, taku piki kōtuku

Tēnā te kākahi ka tere ki te tonga...

Kei te āhua o ngā kupu whakarite te tikanga o ngā kōrero o te iwi Māori. Ko ngā āhuetanga o te marama, o te manu, o te moana ka tīkina atu hei kupu whakarangatira anō i te hoa ka ngaro, me he kārearea mārangaranga. Tau ana tērā te kahurangi o te kupu hei poroporoaki mā te kaitito. Ko te rite o te reo ki tērā mō Papaka i runga ake, he rangatira te whakaaro, he rangatira te kōrero, he rangatira te reo.

Ka puta hoki i ētahi o ngā waiata tangi a ngā wāhine ko te reo kāore i te rangona whānuitia i ēnei rā, arā, ko te reo kohukohu, kaitangata rānei i kīa rā e Ngata²³²,

²³⁰ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 103.

²³¹ Ngata, 1974, waiata 54.

The ghastly incidents of vengeful tribal fights had blunted their sensibilities, such as they were, even as the more refined feelings of Christian communities today have almost lost the keen edge of loathing, as horror is pitted upon horror and evil upon evil.

I pēnei te tangi mō Marore, te wahine tuatahi a Te Rauparaha i patua e Te Rangimoewaka, ā, ka tangihia, ka titoa he waiata tangi e tētahi wahine o Ngāti Toa²³³

*Kei te amu au i te wai takataka
Nō Hari rānei, nō Haupōkia
Nō Mamauruhau
Whakakī tonu ake
Ko Hīhī, ko Whakaea
Ko taku kai reka nei ko Te Au!*

Kua kore e whai reo pēnei ngā waiata o ēnei rā, kua kore hoki ngā momo haka e titoa ana e te tini kapa e pēnei nā te kohukohu. Ko te take kua whakarērea atu ngā tikanga kaitangata e tātau. Kāti he reo anō, he ao anō tērā. Kei roto i ngā kupu te tikanga i noho rā ia te Māori i te wā o te whawhai a te Māori ki a ia anō, te wā kaitangata, arā, ko te ngakinga mate. Kāore mā te roimata, mā te hupe rānei e ea ai a Aituā, engari mā te mate anō ka ea, mā te kai roro, mā te kai kiko hoariri kē e ngakia atu ai te pōuri o te mate. Ka whakahuahuatia e te kaitito ngā ingoa rangatira me ngā wāhi o te tinana hei kai māna. Wehi ana ngā kupu, wehi ana ngā tikanga. Koinei te ao o nehe rā, te reo o te ruahine, te reo o te Māori, māna, e mōhioia ai ko tōna ao.

4.2 Pātere

He momo waiata anō te pātere, he tikanga, he rangi, he kōrero anō hoki. Hei tā Ngata²³⁴,

Ko te nuinga o ngā pātere he waiata tautitotito, i takea mai i ngā kōrero hanihāni, i te kanga, i te kaiūpoko rānei, i te kōrero whakahī, i te taunu rānei. Kei konā ka puta ngā kōrero kīkino, ngā kohukohu a tētahi ki tētahi; ka puta ngā matenga, ngā whakatūtūtātanga onamata.

²³² Ngata, 1990, wh. viii.

²³³ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 281.

²³⁴ Ngata, 1974, wh. xii.

Inā ngā kupu a Hineitūrama o Te Arawa²³⁵ e whakaatu ana i tēnei tūāhuatanga o te Māori o mua,

*E tatangi kau ake nei te korokoro
Ki te hokowhitu o Ngāti Waipare
I whakatapua ki te aha te hautapa tika
Ko au anake e kai nei i te roro o Takeke
Kai atu, whakairi atu ki te pātaka
Kai atu pātaka, ko te kai rā i koroa e te ngākau...*

Kei te mārara te ia o ngā kōrero nei, arā, ko te whiu i te kupu, i te mahi rānei a tētahi atu, ka mutu he kaitangata kē te pāteretanga atu.

He pērā hoki ngā kupu a Rākaiwetenga e whakaohoho ana i tana rahi ki te whakatūtū²³⁶,

*E tama mā, e, tāua i te pahī taua ki roto ki Whāngārā
Hōatu mairangatia ki te mairanga o te atua, kia ora ai koutou
Ā, e tū ana ia i te tohi taua ki roto ki Ngāwaerenga
I te taitū, i te rangamārō...*

He whakatikatika ki te whawhai te tikanga o ngā kupu nei. He whakahauhau i ngā toa ki te ngaki i te matenga o ētahi o ōna uri i hinga parekura nā i Papahikurangi i Tūranganui, ā, i whakaputua i Ōrakeiapu, i mau rānei hei pononga. Ko te ia o ngā kupu he whakaaraara, he whakaihiihi i te toto Māori kia nguha.

Kei ētahi momo pātere anō te kaha o ēnei āhuatanga. Ko te ngeri, ko te pōkeka, ko te kaiaora, ko te haka tonu ka kōpakina te wehi o te reo Māori. Nō mua anō ngā tikanga ka tōia mai te reo ki ēnei rā, engari ko ngā mahi kua kore. Kei te kaiaora a Rangimotuhia i raro nei tēnei momo reo²³⁷,

*E kai, e hine, i te wairoro nōu e Te Kāuru
Te tangata patu kino i te matua, ka noho pania nei*

²³⁵ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 131.

²³⁶ Anō, waiata 102.

²³⁷ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 250.

*Tēnei ō kutu, e Te Hauwaho, te ngaua iho nei
Tērā ō kai, kai Ahuriri, ko Ngāti Matepū
Ko te rau hokowhitu o Kahungunu
Ko Ngāti Kurukuru, kia nui mai au
Kia kai atu au, kia ruaki i te wairoro nō Mūheke...*

Ko te kai i te ūpoko tangata te kawenga o te kōrero nei, he kutu te kai, he roro te kai, ka mutu ko te ngau atu i te kiko tangata hei whakaea i te matenga o te tāne a Rangimotuhia o Ngāti Tūwharetoa. Ko te rerenga o ngā kupu ki a ‘hine’, tā rāua tamāhine, me kore pea e mau i a ia, ka ngakia ā tona wā. He momo reo tonu tēnei, he kino, he kaitangata.

Kāti, ko te rangi o te pātere he āhua tere, he haka tonu ētahi, ka haere ngātahi atu ko te kōrero a te kanohi, a te ringa, a te tinana tonu. Ka oho te toto Māori i tēnei tū mōteatea, i te pātere. Hei tā Ngata anō²³⁸,

Ko tēnei momo waiata he haka tonu, he ranga ngā rangi, he rangi kōrero tonu; mā te ringa, mā te tinana, mā te hope, mā te kanohi e whakatau te rerenga o ngā kupu. Inā tū te pātere ki te marae he pakanga tonu ko te rite; ka oho i konā ko ngā toto Māori, ahakoa kua whakatotokatia i te rā pākehā nei.

Nā, he rite te rangi pātere ki te tikanga o āna kupu, he takutaku te rangi, ka piki ka heke, ka puta te ihi, te wana, ā, mau tonu ai te wehi. Ka pēnei hoki te rangi o ētahi waiata mōteatea rerekē te tikanga o ngā kupu, o ngā kaupapa, engari ko taua rangi anō hoki, he tere, he takitaki. Kua kōrerotia nuitia tēnei tikanga e Simmons²³⁹ i runga i te wānangatanga mai a Biggs rātau ko McClean, ko Orbell mō ētahi momo waiata. Ka tataungia te tatangi mai ka kīa ai he takiorowaru te tikanga ka hoki. Engari te pātere he momo takitaki kē anō nei he whaikōrero te rite, tauparapara atu ana. Ko tā Orbell²⁴⁰,

I ngā waiata takitaki, kāore nei i āta whakaritea te takoto o te rangi he mea tito noa, he rite te rangi waiata ki te rangi kōrero, ahakoa te rerekē o te reo kairangi ana te moehewa i tērā o te whakawhiti kōrero noa, i te whaikōrero rānei.

²³⁸ Ngata, 1974 wh. xii.

²³⁹ Simmons, 2003, wh. 13.

²⁴⁰ McLean & Orbell, 1975, wh. 25.

In recited songs, which have no line organization and are through-composed, verbal rhythms are much closer to those of speech, though the language, despite its rapidity and economy, is very different in its imagery and concentrated energy from that of ordinary discourse or even speech making.

I kīa ai e Apirana he waiata poi²⁴¹, ehara i te poi taupatupatu rērere nei, engari ko te poi haere o ngā kōrero e taki haere ana i ngā whakapapa, i ngā ingoa kāinga, tīpuna hoki, ngā parekura, ngā mahi, ka kīa ai he pātere te rite o te rangi. Anei tētahi pātere o ēnei momo pātere, engari ko tona āhua he tūhono papatipu whenua²⁴²;

*Ka hoki nei au ki te Tairāwhiti
E taki ana au i te papatipu o
Horouta wānanga, Horouta whanaunga...*

I konei kua whakatakotoria mai e te kaitito te kaupapa tonu o te pātere, arā, ko Horouta wānanga, ko Horouta waka, ko Horouta iwi me ōna kōrero. Kātahi ka taki haere i ngā kōrero o tēnā kokoru, o tēnā kāinga o te takutai hei wānanga mā te tangata. Ka pēnei nā,

*Kei Marotiri
Kei Tuatini
E ko te Whānau a Ruataupare!*

Ka pērā anō te karakia whakakau a Paikea i pāterehia e ō mātau pakeke i te wā i a rātau, ana, kua tīkina atu ko tētahi wāhi hei whakatauiria i te tikanga o ngā kōrero,

*Ka hura, ka hura
Te manawa uha
Ka hura, ka hura
Te manawa pore
Ko tō manawa, ko tōku manawa
Ko Houtina, ko Houmāota
Ki te ripia, rei ana
Whakahotunuku, whakahoturangi
He rokihau, he taketake, he hurumanu
Te moana i rohia i
Hōatu tō kauhou taniwha ki uta e!*

²⁴¹ Ngata, 1974, wh. xii.

²⁴² Tētahi wāhi o te pātere a Arapeta Awatere mō te takutai moana mai i Ngā Kurī a Whārei ki Heretaunga.

He karakia tonu tēnei i huraina ai ngā āhuatanga tipua o te moana waipū hei kawē i a Paieka tipuna ki uta hei mōrehu nō Te Huripūreiata, te parekura nui i te moana i mate ai te pōkai rangatahi o te whare o Uenuku o Hawaiki²⁴³. Kāti ko te tikanga o ēnei kupu he karanga āwhina kia marino ai te moana, kia rere mai ai ngā kōkā o Paieka ki te mau i a ia ki te ora. Ko te rangi he pātēre tonu te āhua; he tere, he takitaki, he hikohiko, engari ia ko te kaupapa he rerekē ki ērā e kīa ai he hahani, he taunu, he kino rānei te tikanga.

Kāti, e rua ngā momo pātēre kua whakatauiratia atu i konei. Ko te ritenga ko te rangi, ka rerekē ngā kaupapa. Heoi, kei te rangi tonu tētahi āhua o te Māori e kitea ake, e whakaaturia atu ai rānei tōna ao. Ka puta he kōrero, he take rānei e hihiko ai te ngākau Māori, ka noho, ka kōpakina ki ngā kupu e rite ana hei taki atu ki te whakaminenga. Mā te āhua tonu o te taki e kawē te whakaaro, te riri, te taunu, te hahani, te mana rānei o te kōrero. Koia tēnei ko te pātēre, otirā, te rangi pātēre. He hikohiko, tū ana te ihiihi, tū ana te wanawana.

4.3 Te Oriori

Ko te oriori tētahi o ngā waiata nui a te Māori. He whakaoriori, he pōpō te tikanga o tēnei momo mōteatea, arā, he waiata hei whakaako i ngā kōrero whenua, whakapapa hoki ki te tamaiti, ki te whānau tonu o te tamaiti. Kāore i titoa noatia te oriori mō ngā tamariki katoa, engari mō ngā uri rangatira. Nā reira ka rangatira mai ngā take, ngā kaupapa, ngā kōrero, tae atu ki ngā kupu. Inā anō tā Ngata whakamārama²⁴⁴,

Ka tīkina te kaupapa ki Hawaiki rā anō tātai mai ai; ka takina ō reira mahi, ō reira parekura; ā, ka tae ki te hekenga mai ki Aotearoa nei, ka puta ko ō konei kāwai tangata, ō konei parekura.

Arā ngā kupu a Tūhotoariki mō Tūteremoana²⁴⁵

*Haramai e tama! E huri tō aroaro ki te uranga mai o te rā
Ki Tūranganui a Rua, ki Whāngārā*

²⁴³ Ka whakarahia ake ēnei kōrero i te upoko tuaono.

²⁴⁴ Anō, wh. xi.

²⁴⁵ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 201, wh. 8.

*Ehara i konei, he ingoa whakahua nō Hawaiki nui a Ruamatua...
Ka waiho nei hei papa mō te kākano kōrau a Iranui
Hei papa mō te kūmara i maua mai e Tiungārangi, e Hārongārangi...*

Ko ngā ingoa kāinga, o Tūranganui, o Whāngārā hoki nō Hawaiki mai, ā, ko te kōrero nui mō te kūmara, nā Tiungārangi rāua ko Hārongārangi a Pourangahua i mau ki te tiki kūmara i Hawaiki. Ko te mea kē, kua tangata whenua mai te kōrero o Hawaiki ki Aotearoa i roto i ngā waiata pēnei i te oriori. Kua whakahuahuatia mai ngā ingoa, ngā kaupapa hoki hei whakarangatira i te hekenga mai o ngā tīpuna, i te ūnga mai hoki ki tēnei whenua, tae noa ki te tamaiti mōna te oriori.

Ehara i te mea ko Hawaiki anake te takenga mai o ngā kōrero oriori, engari i hoki noa atu ki te kore rā anō, ā, ka whakapaparia mai. Anei te tauira a Ngāti Kahungunu²⁴⁶,

*E tama i kimia, e tama i rapā
I rapā tāua ki roto te Kore te whiwhia
Ki roto te Kore te rawea...*

Ka whakatakina haeretia ngā ingoa atua, tīpuna hoki hei kōrero māna, mā tōna whānau rawa kia mana ai ia i runga i ngā taumata kōrero o tōna iwi,

*Kai te tau nā koe, e tama
I te tau a tō atua, a Kahukura
I a Ngarue tīwhana i runga rā
Kokomo te tauira ki roto
Te tama a Te Aohau e
Te tama a Te Aomatangi²⁴⁷*

Kāti, ko tā te oriori he tohutohu, he whakaako i te tamaiti kia rite ia mō ngā tūranga, mō ngā mahi inā pakeke atu ai, arā, kia rite ki tā te rangatira tāna mahi, āna tikanga. Kei ngā kupu o ngā oriori ngā kōrero onamata, ngā kōrero o ngā wānanga, o te hunga tohunga nā rātau aua kōrero i pupuri, i whāki. Nā reira e pērā ana te reo Māori o ngā oriori. Ko te reo o nehe rā, ko te reo o te ao Māori tonu. He nui ngā oriori e mōhiotia ana, e waiatatia tonutia ana i titoa i muri i te taenga mai o te Pākehā, engari ko te reo

²⁴⁶ Anō, waiata 231, wh. 138.
²⁴⁷ anō

me ngā kōrero nō te ao anō o nehe. Ko tētahi o ngā oriori nui i titoa i mua noa atu i te taenga mai o te Pākehā ko te oriori a Tūhotoariki²⁴⁸, ā, e noho tonu nei ko tēnei o ngā waiata hei kaupapa whāriki mō ngā mahi o enei rā²⁴⁹, ka kōrerotia whānuitia atu ki ūpoko kē, heoi ko te wāhi whakatauiria noa i konei ko te rārangi o taua waiata e pēnei ana,

Whakarongo mai, e tama!

Kotahi tonu te Hiringa

I kake ai Tāne ki Tikitiki-o-rangi

*Ko te Hiringa i te mahara...*²⁵⁰

Kua noho ko ‘te Hiringa i te mahara...’ hei tikanga nui e whāriki ana i ngā kaupapa me ngā mahi a te hunga whakapakari i ngā pūkenga o ngā kaiako Māori. Ko te take i tīkina atu ai ko tēnei o ngā rerenga kōrero, he Māori rawa nō te titiro ki te ao Māori, arā, ki te wānanga o te Māori, ki te hinengaro o te Māori. Kei ngā kupu ruarua nei te āhua o te mana o te mahara, o te hinengaro rānei o te Māori ki te whakatipu i tāna e manakohia ana. Nā reira me kī pēnei ahau he nui ngā tauira pēnei kei roto i ngā oriori. Kua whakarāpopotohia ngā tikanga nui i roto i ngā kupu ruarua hei mau mā te hinengaro, ka whakawhānuitia atu ai ki ngā wāhi, i ngā wā e tika ana hei kōrero nui, hei kaupapa nui hoki mā te iwi. Inā ētahi o ngā tauira nei.

Nō te oriori a Enoka Te Pākaru o Te Aitanga a Māhaki o Tūranganui ēnei kupu;

*Te kura a Māhaki*²⁵¹

Ko te kura a Māhaki te ingoa mō te hua o ‘te peka rau i rere mai ki uta rā’ i Tokaahuru, i waho atu o Whāngārā-mai-Tawhiti ki Tūranganui; ā, he ngahere kahika te hua i kōrerotia rā, kapi katoa ngā raorao o Tūranganui, o te rohe o Māhaki, i tēnei momo rākau.

*Ko Poutūterangi te mātahi o te tau*²⁵²

²⁴⁸ anō, wh.2

²⁴⁹ Ngā Kete o Te Mātauranga Ltd – A company involved in presenting Māori based solutions of wellness. Te Hiringa i te Mahara – a joint venture project between Gardiner & Parata Ltd and The Ministry of Education providing professional development for Māori teachers in mainstream secondary schools.

²⁵⁰ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 201, wh 6.

²⁵¹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 135, wh. 220.

Ko ngā whetū ēnei e tohu ana i te wā o te tau e hauhaketia ai te kai, ka pae he kai kia nui rawa, ka kīa ai, ‘*te ngahuru tikotikoiere, ko Poutūterangi, te mātahi o te tau, te putunga o te hinu...*’ Putu ana te rere o te hinu o te kai i tēnei wā, he tohu nō te ora.

Ko ēnei o ngā kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu i te oriori mō Te Umurangi o Heretaunga;

*Ngā tāiro rā nāhau, e Kupe*²⁵³

Ko te huinga tēnei o ngā momo rākau taratara o te ngahere i karangatia pēneitia ai i te mea ko ēnei ngā rākau i tūtuki ai a Kupe i a ia e takahi haere ana i te whenua. Ka whakaritea ēnei ki ngā momo raruraru o te ao ka heipū noa i te tangata i a ia e haere ana i ana haere, e mahi ana i ana mahi.

*Taku wahine purotu, taku tāne purotu*²⁵⁴

Ko te takenga mai o te kōrero nei ko te mihi a te wahine ki a Tāwhaki, a Tāwhaki hoki ki tana wahine, ka mea,

*he purotu a Tāwhaki, he mokopū taura rangi, he ariki, he ataahua*²⁵⁵

Nā reira kua tīkina atu tēnei kōrero hei kōrero e whakaatu ana i te ataahua o te tangata, wahine, tāne hoki, e kaha kōrerotia ana i ēnei rā.

Nā Te Māperetahi o Ngāti Porou ēnei rerenga mō Tāmaungaoterangi;

*Kia whai rā koe, te tira te rōreka*²⁵⁶

He mihi tēnei ki tētahi hapū reka ki te waiata, arā, he reo reka ka kīa ai he iwi ‘rōreka’. Tōna tikanga ka whakahaua kia hou atu hoki te tamaiti mōna te oriori kia

²⁵² anō

²⁵³ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 215, wh 54.

²⁵⁴ Anō, wh. 56.

²⁵⁵ Anō, wh. 62.

²⁵⁶ Anō, wh. 34.

pērā anō hoki te pai o tōna reo, kia reka ki te waiata ki tō te taringa Māori te tangi kia korokoro tūi te rite.

*He kura takai puni, he tukutahi te tohu*²⁵⁷

He kupu pakanga ēnei o mua, arā, he tohutohu i ngā whakaritenga mō te whawhai. Ko te tikanga he riri hunuhunu kia kotahi atu te kōkiri, ka kore e pakaru. Koinā hoki te tukutahi. He rite ēnei ki te kawau mārō, te kawau rukuroa rānei. Nō te whare tū tauā ēnei kōrero, ēnei tikanga e whāriki ana i ngā mahi a te kapa, a te tira whakataetae, a te tīma tākaro rānei i ēnei rā.

I tīkina atu tēnei o ngā rārangi i te oriori a Harata Tangikuku mō tana mokopuna mō Mīkaere Pēwhairangi;

*Te rau o piopio, te rau o te huia*²⁵⁸

E whakaritea ana te tamaiti ki ngā tohu rangatira o te Māori, arā, ki ngā rau, huruhuru rānei o ētahi momo manu e rangatira ai te tangata. Ko te rau o piopio he tohu nō te rau o te moa, ā, ko tō te huia, ko tōna rau e kitea ana te kurakura mai o te tohu rangatira. Koinei te āhua o ngā oriori, he whakaatu i te rangatiratanga o te tamaiti mōna te waiata kia rite ai te manaaki a te hapū, a te iwi i a ia ka pakeke nei. He kupu whakamiha tonu ēnei i te noho a te tamaiti. He purapura ora kia poipoia, kia tiakina.

Kei kīa mai he rite te oriori ki te ‘lullaby’ a te Pākehā te tikanga, kore rawa. Ko te tikanga o te ‘lullaby’ he whakamoe i te tamaiti, engari anō te oriori; ko tāna ko te whakaako, ko te whakatangata, ko te whakawhenua, ko te whakawairua hoki i te tamaiti, ka oti pea i te moe engari ehara tērā i te tikanga matua.

Nā reira ka waiho noa mā te oriori, mā tōna reo Māori tonu e whakaatu mai ngā hiahia, ngā tūmanako, ngā kōrero nui o te Māori hei whai mā te hunga mō rātau tēnei momo mōteatea. Mā reira anō e kitea ai te ao Māori, mā roto i ngā kupu, mā roto i ngā kōrero.

²⁵⁷ Anō, wh. 34.

²⁵⁸ Nō te waiata oriori a Harata Tangikuku o Te Whānau a Ruataupare mō tana mokopuna, mō Mīkaere Pēwhairangi.

4.4 Waiata Aroha

Kei ngā kupu anō te tikanga o te waiata aroha, ā, he aroha nō tētahi ki tetahi atu, tangata rānei, taonga rānei, whenua rānei aha atu. Ko te pātai kē ko tēnei, he aha tēnei mea te aroha o te Māori? Kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi tēnei mea te aroha engari tērā anō ōna rerekētanga ka kīa ai he putanga kētanga tō tēnā iwi, he putanga kētanga tō tēnā iwi i te aroha. E ai ki ngā whakamāramatanga a Hirini Moko²⁵⁹ ko te aroha he rite ki te ‘love, respect, compassion’ o te Pākehā. He tika hoki pea, ko ngā wā e rangona ai tēnei mea te aroha he pērā nā, he whakamihi, he whakanui, he tangi hoki te tikanga.

Ko tā Ngata kōrero mō ngā take o tēnei momo waiata²⁶⁰,

Nā, he maha ngā whakaputanga o te aroha. I roto i ngā waiata nei ko te aroha o te wahine ki te tāne te kaupapa whānui, he wahine rānei i wehea i te tāne pērā i a Puhiwahine i wehea rā e ōna tungāne i a Mahutu Te Toko; he wahine rānei i mahue i tana tāne ka rere ki tētahi atu; he wahine rānei i mahue i te kāinga, ka rere te tāne ki ngā pakangā; he wahine punarua rānei; he puhi rānei i pā ki te hara.

Koinei ētahi o ngā take ka tirohia i raro iho nei i roto i ētahi o ngā waiata aroha. Kāti ko tā Ngata anō mō te māmā o te reo whakaaro me tōna whakahau kia kaua e riro tēnei momo reo ka kapohia ake he reo kē hei whakaputa i te aroha o te Māori. Inā ngā kupu²⁶¹,

Tērā atu tōna tino o ngā taonga pēnei (ētahi tauira o te reo waiata aroha). Mei whiwhi ētahi atu iwi ki ngā pēnei tērā noa atu te whakahirahira mō te pai, mō te tohunga, mō te reka o te reo. E hoa mā! Inā tonu ngā putiputi nei kei ngā whatitoka o ō koutou whare, e whanga ana kia katohia, e karanga ana ki a koutou hei manaaki i tō rātau ataahua.

He tika hoki. Ka nui ngā tauira o te reo Māori i roto i ngā mōteatea hei kawē i ngā whakaaro o te Māori pēnei i ngā waiata aroha. Kāti kua āhua rite pea te aroha o te Māori ki tērā o te Pākehā i runga i te roa o te noho tahi i tēnei whenua, nā kua wareware pea i ētahi o ngā whakaaturanga o tēnei mea te aroha, nā te huringa ki te

²⁵⁹ Mead, 2003, wh. 240, 359.

²⁶⁰ Ngata & Jones, 2005, xxii.

²⁶¹ anō

Karaiti pea i pērā ai. Kia hoki anō ki te kōrero a Ngata mō tēnei o ngā momo waiata, te waiata aroha; hei tāna²⁶²,

Ko te nuinga o tēnā momo waiata kua ngaro; he rangi tahi ētahi, i mate tonu atu i te matenga o te hunga nāna i tito. Ko ētahi anō i mau, e waiatatia i nāianeī. Kei konā ngā kupu whakaaro o te reo Māori. Otirā i whakauru mai anō ētahi āhua kupu, he kupu pai tonu i tō rātau nā wā, i te wā kaitangata rā, i te wā kāore anō i tū ngā tikanga Pākehā hei aruaru i ērā hanga. Nā ko ērā kupu kua whakangāwaritia i roto i ngā kaupapa o ngā waiata ka tāia nei.

Tērā e whakawhiti ai te tikanga o te waiata ka kīa ai he waiata tangi rānei, he waiata aroha rānei, he rite, he rite i etahi wā. Hei tā Orbell²⁶³,

All waiata take the form of complaints. Most of them are waiata aroha 'songs of yearning' in which women complain about gossip, or unrequited love, or the way their husbands are treating them; and waiata tangi, which may bemoan an illness or some other trouble but usually lament the death of a relative.

Ki a au nei he tika te kōrero a Orbell mō ngā waiata aroha me te āhua o ngā waiata tangi, engari kāore mō te katoa o ngā waiata pērā i ētahi o ngā oriori. Heoi ko te tikanga ko te āhua o ngā waiata aroha e kōrerotia ana e ia, he amu, he haku. Kei te kī mai hoki a Orbell nā te wahine anake ngā waiata aroha i tito, he amuamu nā ki te mahi a te tāne, te kore aro mai a te whānau o te whaiāipo, te aroha kore rānei²⁶⁴. Āe rānei, engari anō ētahi waiata aroha i roto o Ngā Mōteatea, nā te tāne kē i tito²⁶⁵.

Kāti, kia tirohia ētahi o ngā waiata aroha e kitea ake ai te āhua o ngā kupu, o te reo Māori hoki e whakaatu mai ana i tēnei tikanga o te aroha o te Māori. He whakamomori, he kōingoingo te āhua o ēnei o ngā tauira waiata aroha e whai ake nei.

Ko ētahi o ngā waiata aroha o roto o Ngā Mōteatea he waiata i titoa e te wahine mahue, nā ka puta i a rātau ko ngā kupu whakahē i te mahi a te tāne me ngā kupu

²⁶² Ngata, 1974, wh. xii.

²⁶³ Orbell, 1985, wh. 58.

²⁶⁴ Orbell, 1990, wh. 190-1.

²⁶⁵ Pērā i te waiata a Te Rangipouri i Ngāta, 1974, waiata 38.

whakarite i te mea mahue ki ētahi āhuatanga o te ao e noho nei ia. Ko tā Te Paea mōna anō i whakarērea nei i Taranaki e tana hoa²⁶⁶,

*Ka āta papare ake i ahau, e te tau?
Tuku mārire koe rā roa te hurihanga
Te mōkai puku nei āta hoki mārire
Ki ōku mātua e moea iho nei
Mā wai e whai atu te pae tuangahuru?
He manu koia au e ai te rere atu...*

Ka moe a Te Paea o Ngāti Porou i a Ngoungou tētahi o te ope Hauhau i tae atu ki Te Tairāwhiti. Ka mutu te whawhai ka hoki rāua ki Taranaki, ā, ka whakarērea atu a Te Paea i reira. Kāore i te kino āna kupu engari ko tāna he whiu atu me te kī, he aha i roa ai te noho tahi ki a ia i Taranaki kātahi ka whakarērea atu, tē wehe ai i te whenua o Te Paea i te Tairāwhiti. Nā reira i aroha noa ki a ia anō kua kore e taea te hoki, i te tawhiti o te haere, me manu rā te āhua ka taea.

Inā te waiata a Riria Turiwhewhe i whakarērea ai e Te Rākahurumai²⁶⁷,

*E kui mā, kātahi nei taru kino
Ko aku kiri kanohi e tirohia mai rā
Ka taka ko roto nei ko he mea inatua
E kore au e aha me pō raumati ana
Ka whiti nei ko te toru, ka wehe rā i te tinana...*

Kei te rangona te aroha o te wahine nei mōna kua mahue iho, ā, kei roto e mawherangi ana me te tangi anō hoki, heoi ko tāna he whakamomori i runga i te mōhio kua riro kē te tāne ki tētahi atu wahine, kua roa te hoa e ngaro atu ana i a ia, kāore e hoki mai.

Ka mutu ko te waiata aroha e rangona whānuitia ana i te motu ko tērā a Puhiwahine mō Te Toko²⁶⁸,

²⁶⁶ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 165.

²⁶⁷ Anō, waiata 96.

²⁶⁸ Ngata, 1974, waiata 46.

*Nāku anō koe i huri ake ki muri
Mōkai te ngākau te whakatau iho
Kia pōruatia e awahi ā-kiri ana
Kotahi koa koe i mihia iho ai...*

Ko te rerekētanga o tēnei waiata ki ērā o runga ake kāore te kaitito i whakarērea iho, engari nā ōna tungāne anō ia i wehe ai rāua ko Te Toko. Kāti ko āna kupu he mihi anō ki te hoa me te aha, kāore i ea te wāhi ki a rāua, ka wehe. He aroha hoki ki ngā āhuatanga o te wā i wehe ai rāua.

Ko ētahi atu o ngā waiata aroha a te Māori he waiata whaiāipō tonu. I konei ka whakahuahuatia mai ētahi āhua o te kupu kāore i te tino rāngona i ēnei rā, ā, kua whakangāwaritia ki tā Apirana i kōrerotia ai i runga ake rā. Inā te waiata a Ngāti Awa²⁶⁹,

*Kai raro a Tawhiti
Te awahi tipu a tō wahine
Nāna nei te tinana
Koi whakaaro rawa ki te mahi
Ka riro i a koe
Ka oti atu ki tō whenua
Waiho nei te aroha
I ahau huri ai e
He kore tohunga mana
Hei tauwehe rawa ki te wai
Kia hemo ake ai
Taku aroha ki te au e*

Kei roto i ēnei kupu ruarua te āhua o te mate o tēnei i te aroha o tētahi ki tētahi, kua wairangi kē, kua tōreretia rāua ki a rāua. Kei ngā kupu ‘*He kore tohunga mana hei tauwehe rawa ki te wai...*’ tētahi tikanga anō o te Māori kia noho mā te wai tonu e wehe ai te aroha i te tangata, nā reira kua kitea rawatia te kaha o te aroha o te kaitito ki tana tau.

²⁶⁹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 140.

Nā reira, kei te kitea te āhua o te aroha o te Māori, hāunga te aroha i roto i ngā waiata tangi, engari ko te aroha ki te hunga ora, ka puta i roto i ngā kupu a ngā kaitito. Mā reira anō e kitea ai te whatu o te manawa, te hiahia, te manako o te Māori, mōna anō, mō tētahi atu hoki. Koinei te aroha e kōrerotia nei, e waiatatia nei, e mōteateatia nei.

5. Te Pou o Te Iwi

‘Tāhūtia atu e koe, nā Ruataupare a Hinemaurea...’²⁷⁰

Menā ka wānangatia ngā kōrero mō te Māori, ahakoa te take, kāore e kore ka wānangatia hoki ko tana noho hei iwi, hei hapū rānei. Ehara i te mea me pērā mō te pērā noa nei engari ko te take, ka hokihoki atu ngā kōrero ki ngā āhuatanga o te iwi, o te hapū rānei inā kōrerotia ai te tangata, āna tikanga, āna mahi hoki. Kāti, kei uia mai he aha tēnei mea te iwi? Ko tā te Māori, ‘Ē, he iwi anō te iwi,’ i runga i tana noho hei uri nō tētahi iwi, nō tētahi hapū, engari kāore mō te āta whakamārama atu.

Nā ki te āta whāwhātia ngā rua o te mahara Māori ka toko ake ētahi āhuatanga e mārama ai te tikanga o tēnei mea te iwi. I pēnā hoki te ketuketū a Ballara²⁷¹, ā, nāna, ka kitea te hē, ka kitea te tika o ngā whakaaro o te Pākehā, o te Māori anō. Kei noho pōhēhē tātau i runga i te whakapae a ētahi e whakatoka ana i ngā tikanga o te iwi, me whai wāhi te hinengaro ki ngā tohe o te wā, arā, ki te ao o te kerēme ki te paetapu o Waitangi. E hia rau ngā kerēme e whakamōhio rawa ana i te mana o te iwi, i te mana ki te whenua. Kei konā hoki e whakataki ana i ngā tikanga i kīa ai rātau he iwi, ā, ka toka hei tikanga iwi haere ake nei. Kāti, waiho ake hei take kōrero ā te wā engari me mōhio te tangata kei reira tonu te kaupapa o te iwi e tārewa ana.

5.1 He aha kē te iwi?

He tika tā Ballara²⁷² i a ia e taki mai ana i te kōrero mō Lange, arā, i tana pātai ki tana kaiārahi Māori kia whakamāramatia atu ki a ia he aha te iwi²⁷³. Ko tā Ballara mō tēnei āhuatanga,

Māori know what an iwi and what a hapū is. To them the answer is so obvious that it is likely that the adviser was embarrassed by his prime minister’s apparent ignorance and returned an evasive answer.

E pai ana, koinei te āhua o te hunga e mātau ana ki tētahi mea tē aro i a rātau te take o te whakamārama atu ki tētahi, tē taea rānei te whakamahuki. Kāti ka waiho anō ki tā

²⁷⁰ Nō te waiata oriori a Harata Tangikuku o Te Whānau a Ruataupare, mō tana mokopuna, mō Mikaere Pēwhairangi.

²⁷¹ Ballara, Angela, 1998.

²⁷² Anō, wh. 336.

²⁷³ Dominion 10 Feb 1997, wh.12.

Ballara²⁷⁴ mō te iwi, mō te hapū hoki. Hei tāna he ropū ēnei e noho whanaunga ana ōna tāngata tētahi ki tetahi, ā, i heke tahi mai i ētahi tipuna. Ka whānau mai te tangata ki roto i te iwi, hapū rānei, heoi ko ngā hoa i moe ki ngā tāngata o tētahi iwi, hapū rānei, ka waiho mā ratou e whakatau me whakapau kaha ki te āwhina i taua rōpu, kāore rānei. Ko te hapū hoki he tikanga nō te whakapapa, he tikanga anō nō te mahi ohu, arā, mō te tiaki i ō ratou kāinga, pā rānei, mō te whakarite i ngā āhuatanga hei orange mō rātau, mō te whakapāpā atu ki hapū kē, ki tangata kē rānei. He mana motuhake anō te hapū, ka whai anake i ō rātau rangatira ake. Kāti ko te iwi, he tikanga tonu nō te whakapapa i te rau tau tekau mā waru, arā, he whānui rawa te torohere o te whanaungatanga i takea mai i tētahi tipuna kotahi nei. Kāore i te mahi ohu i taua wā. Engari nō te tatapaunga o te rau tau tekau mā waru ka huri kē i runga i te pāpātanga mai o ngā āhuatanga o rāwaho; ka hua mai he tikanga whāiti hou mō te ‘iwi’, ka noho tōpū hei rōpū mahi ohu, ka whai tikanga anō ki ngā āhuatanga hou o te rau tau rua mano, rua manō tahi rau hoki, ā, ka tino puta mai ko te iwi hei rōpū whakapapa mai.

He ahakoa ka tohea tonutia te tikanga o te iwi, o te hapū i tēnei rau tau, nā reira mō tēnei o ngā kaupapa ka noho ko tā Ballara hei whāriki mō āku e tuhia atu nei mō te iwi, mō te hapū rānei.

5.2 He aha tā te iwi, tā te hapū ki te mōteatea?

Ko te kaupapa rā ia o te tuhinga nei kia wānangatia te moteatea hei mataaho ki te ao Māori. Mā te mātau ki ngā āhuatanga o te iwi me te hapū i roto i ngā mōteatea, mā reira hoki e mārāma ai ngā āhuatanga o te ao Māori. Kāti, he aha hoki ētahi o ngā tikanga iwi, hapū rānei kia tirohia atu, kia kitea hoki te tūhono ki te mōteatea? Ki tōku nei whakaaro e whā ngā tikanga hei whāwhā atu mā te hinengaro;

- Ko te hekenga i tētahi tipuna nui nōna te ingoa i mau ai hei ingoa iwi, hapū rānei
- Ko te rohe, ko te wāhi rānei i noho ai te iwi, te hapū me ōna tohu whenua, me ōna tohu orange
- Te mahi ohu a taua iwi, hapū rānei e whai orange ai rātau
- Ngā taurahere e whakawhanaunga atu ai rātau ki iwi kē, ki hapū kē

²⁷⁴ Ballara, 1998, wh. 336.

5.3 Te whakapapa tipuna

Ki te whakaaro Māori, he kaupapa nui te hekenga o te tangata i tētahi tipuna. Kua kōrerotia rā e au i te upoko tuatahi ngā tikanga whakapapa kōrero, whakapapa tangata a te Māori hei whakatū i ngā momo whare kōrero o te Māori. Ehara i te whare pātū nei engari ko te whare tipuna e noho ai koe hei uri nā tētahi, ā, ka kīa ai he tangata. Inā whakapaparia mai te tangata kua timata i te kore, i te pō, i ngā atua tonu, ka heke hei ira tangata ki te ao kikokiko nei. Kia pērā i tā Mead²⁷⁵,

Whakapapa provides the generational link, which ensures continuity of the three fundamental social units of Māori, whānau, hapū and iwi. The very foundation of membership and acceptance as a Māori is whakapapa. It is the ultimate and indisputable 'test' of heritage.

Inā te tauira a Mohi Ruatapu²⁷⁶ e takina mai ana te kāwai atua i a Tānenui a Rangi, ā, heke iho ki a Māuitikitiki a Taranga, heke haere nā ki a Ruatapu, te tama a Uenuku rāua ko Paimahutanga o Hawaiki, nāna anō i tahuri ai te waka, a Tūtepewarangi i Te Huripūreiata²⁷⁷, nā, ka heke tonu ki a Porourangi nōna te ingoa e mau nei i te iwi o Ngāti Porou, ki tana uri anō ki a Ruataupare, nōna hoki te ingoa hapū o Te Whānau a Ruataupare o Tokomaru, ā, ka mutu i a Herewaka, wahine rangatira o Te Whānau a Ruataupare i tōna wā²⁷⁸. I tuhia mai te kōrero me ngā whakapapa o roto i runga i te tono a Thomas Porter, te tāne a Herewaka, tamāhine a Tamaiwhakanehua-i-te-rangi, tētahi o ngā rangatira o Te Whānau a Ruataupare. Ko te nuinga o ngā whakapapa o roto ka puta ki a Herewaka²⁷⁹.

Koinei tonu te āhua o te Māori, ka tātaki mai i ōna nui o te pō, ā, tatū noa ki a ia hei tangata i te ao. Ahakoa haere ki hea i te ao Māori kua kitea tēnei āhuatanga, ngā tohu e whakamana ana i ngā tipuna hei tohu nō te iwi. Inā hoki te pā ipurangi o te rōpū āwhina i te hunga e kimi ana i ō rātau iwi, ko Tūhono te ingoa²⁸⁰, ka tonoa kia mōhio ai rātau, nā wai rātau, nō tēhea iwi hoki. Ko tā Mohi Ruatapu o mua mō Herewaka, ko tā Tūhono mō muri nei mō te tangata Māori, e rua, e rua.

²⁷⁵ Mead, Aroha Te Pareake in Te Whāiti, P., McCarthy, M., Durie, A., 1997 wh. 128.

²⁷⁶ Reedy, 1993, wh. 87.

²⁷⁷ He parekura nui tēnei i Hawaiki. I tahuri te waka o Ruatapu i te moana, ka patupatua e ia ngā tama hokowhitu o te whare o tōna matua, o Uenuku, ka ora ko Paikea anake, tipuna nui o ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti.

²⁷⁸ circa 1900.

²⁷⁹ Reedy, 1993, wh.12.

²⁸⁰ <http://www.tuhono.net/>

Nā reira koinei te kaha o te hiahia kia mōhio ai te tangata, he Māori rānei ia, he uri rānei nō tētahi tipuna, nō tētahi iwi, hapū hoki. Kia eke i runga i te kōrero a Black mō te iwi whakaniwhaniwha nei a Tūhoe e noho whakakeke ana i runga i tōna mana, motuhake nei²⁸¹. Koirā hoki tā Te Rangihau e whakapae ana ko tana Tūhoetanga kē te tikanga nui, ehara i tana Māoritanga²⁸², ā, nā whai anō te kōrero a Kruger²⁸³ mō te mana motuhake o Tūhoe hei mana iwi, hāunga anō te mana Māori. Nā kua rongō anō i te kōrero o te whatumanawa Māori e taki mai ana i te mana tipuna hei mana iwi mō rātau.

Kāti, he aha ngā kōrero o ngā mōteatea mō te tipuna?

Mō te nuinga noa atu o ngā mōteatea kua kohikohia, kua hopukina, kua whakapukapukahia i roto i ngā tau, kua tohua mai ko te iwi o te kaitito, ko te iwi rānei o te kaiwaiata, ā, he ingoa tipuna tonu. Kua pērā a Ngā Mōteatea I ki te IV²⁸⁴, ā, hei reira anō kua mārama ki te takenga mai o te mōteatea, o te kupu, o te kōrero hoki. Otirā koinā tonu te tikanga o ētahi o ngā momo mōteatea pērā i te oriori, arā, ko te whakapapa tangata, ko te whakapapa whenua ngā take e mana ai te hunga mō rātau ngā waiata. Inā ngā kupu a tētahi o ngā oriori o Ngāti Kahungunu mō Niniwa-i-te-rangi²⁸⁵,

E tangi, e hine!

He mōrehu rā hoki tāua

Nō te puta i te Rāwhitiroa

Nō te putakari, e, i mate ai Tūpurupuru e

I whati mai tāua i a Paea

I a Rākaipākā, i a Kahutauranga

I a Kahutapere...

E whakahuahuatia ana ko ngā ingoa tīpuna me ngā parekura i runga i te tikanga o te takitaki o te oriori, e whakamahara ana i te tamaiti ki ngā tipuna me ngā kōrero hei

²⁸¹ Black, 2000, wh.xiii.

²⁸² King(etita),1975.

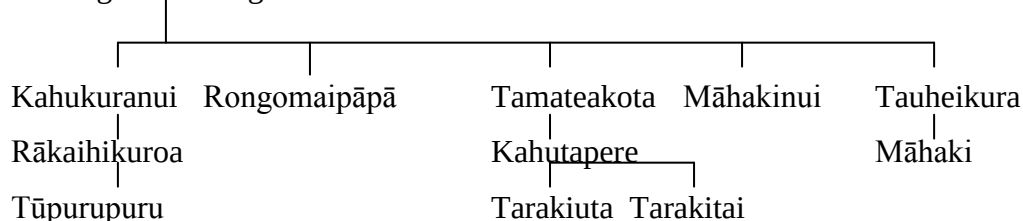
²⁸³ Kruger, Tāmāti, interview, Native Affairs Māori Television August 2008.

²⁸⁴ Ngata & Jones, 1980, 2005. Ngata, 1974, 1990.

²⁸⁵ Ngata, 1990, wh. 47.

mau māna ka pakeke nei. Ko te kōrero rā ia he kōrero nui mō te whānau a Kahungunu o roto o Tūranganui, inā te whakapapa,

Kahungunu = Rongomaiwahine



Ka raru ngā mokopuna a Kahungunu, he pūāhae te take, he aronui nō te iwi ki ngā māhanga a Kahutapere, mahue te whakamihi i te tuakana, i a Tūpurupuru. Ka kōhurutia ngā māhanga e Rākaihi-kuroa, ā, ka riri ngā whanaunga. Ka karangatia a Paea, a Kahutauranga, a Rākaipākā, a Māhaki e Kahutapere, ā, ka patua a Tūpurupuru. Nā konei i tīmata ai te heke o ngā mokopuna a Kahungunu ki te tonga, ko Māhaki i noho mai ki roto o Tūranganui.

Kei pōhēhē te tangata nō Heretaunga kē a Kahungunu. Koinā te hua o ngā kōrero oriori, he whakahoki i ngā mahara ki ngā tāhū kōrero onamata. He tika kia mōhio te tamaiti nā ki ngā take i heke ai ōna tīpuna ki Nūhaka, ki Heretaunga, ki Wairarapa rā anō, ā, ko te matenga o Tūpurupuru tētahi take nui, otirā ko ngā kōrero mō ōna tīpuna, ngā mokopuna tonu a Kahungunu, ka waiho mai hei āhuatanga whakaiwi mōna ka pakeke haere nā.

Tērā te waiata a Paretūkiterangi o Te Aitanga a Hauiti mō tana tāne, mō Ngārangimatatauira²⁸⁶,

Nā Tāmatanui koutou, e

Nā Hikataurewa

Nā Rongotīpare

Koia e whanatu rā...

²⁸⁶ Ngata, 1990, wh.18.

Kua tīkina atu e te kaitito ēnei ingoa tīpuna hei whakanui i te hoa ka ngaro, hei whakamahara anō i te iwi nāna tana tāne i patu i ōna kāwai heke. Kia tirohia te whakapapa kia mārama mai ai te hekenga o ēnei tīpuna i a Hauiti,

Hauiti

Hineterā

Tūtekohe **Hikataurewa**²⁸⁷

Tāmatanui

Hurawaikato

Te Whakpuiarangi

Te Whakahīoterangi

Pōnui

Konohi

Rongotīpare

Hinepaka

Hikahuruhuru

Tāwhiwhirangi

Ohotu

Tukiore

Hinemoko

Ngārangimatatauirā²⁸⁸

Kei te oriori nui o ngā iwi o Tūranganui te kaupapa tīpuna e hora ana, arā te pōpō a Enoke Te Pākaru o Te Aitanga a Māhaki²⁸⁹. Ko te kūmara te take, heoi ko te hekenga mai o ngā tīpuna i Hawaiki te kōrero. Kia tīkina atu ko ngā kupu nei,

Ko Hākirirangi ka ū kei uta

Te kōwhai ka ngaora ka ringitia te kete

Ko Manawarū, ko Āraiteuru

Ka kitea e te tini, e te mano

Ko Makauri anake i mahue atu

I waho i Tokaāhuru

Ko te peka i rere mai ki uta rā

Hei kura mō Māhaki...

Ko ngā ingoa tīpuna o tēnei wāhi o te waiata, ko Hākirirangi, arā, ko Hinehākirirangi rāua ko Māhaki i paku kōrerotia i runga ake nei. He tīpuna nui ēnei i roto i ngā kōrero mō te noho a ngā iwi i roto o Tūranganui. Ko Hinehākirirangi tētahi o ngā wāhine tiaki kūmara i haramai i runga o Horouta waka. He tuahine a ia nō Paoa te kaihautū o te waka. Ko te hekenga i a Hinehākirirangi ka noho ki roto o Tūranganui.

²⁸⁷ Halbert, 1999, wh. 242.

²⁸⁸ Anō, wh. 20.

²⁸⁹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, wh. 218.

Pāpakarukuruku²⁹⁰

Hinehākirirangi Paoa

Awhirangi

Whirikōkā

Matawhenua (Te Waranga)²⁹¹

Rākaikōkō

Ueangore (Ueroa)²⁹²

Tahungehenui

Ruatepupuke

Ruapani (ka noho i Tūranganui)

Ruarauhangā²⁹³ = Kahungunu

Ruaroa

Kahunoke

Tamateakuku = Hineterā (tamāhine a Hauiti)

Nō te taenga mai ki Tūranganui ka raru ngā māra o ōna tungāne, engari nā te mōhio o Hinehākirirangi ki ngā tohu o te kōwhai hei tikanga whakatō kūmara, ka makaia atu āna kūmara ki Manawarū, ki Āraiteuru, ka tipu mai te kūmara ki ēnei māra e kōrerotia nuitia ana e ngā iwi o Rongowhakaata o Manutuke, o Ngāi Tāmanuhiri hoki o Te Muriwai.²⁹⁴ Heoi ka noho te tipuna nei hei mana mō rātau, tae noa mai ki ēnei rā.

Mō te Māhaki nei, he mokopuna tēnei nā Kahungunu. Heoi ka hoki noa te kōrero ki Hawaiki, ka rere mai a Pourangahua i tētahi o ōna manu nā Ruakapanga i tuku mai hei mau i te kūmara. Ka makere te huruhuru manu ki te wai, ka tipu mai hei kāhika i waho i te moana, ka kīa ai ko Makauri, arā, ki te wāhi e karangatia ana e ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti, ko Tokaāhuru, i waho whakatemōana atu o Whāngārā. Ka rere te peka ki uta, ka tipu hei kāhika ki ngā papa whenua o Tūranganui, ki Makauri anō ki uta i te rohe o Māhaki, ā, ka kīa ai, *'Ko te peka i rere mai ki uta rā, hei kura mō Māhaki'*²⁹⁵.

²⁹⁰ Halbert, 1999, wh. 223.

²⁹¹ <http://www.mahaki.com/history.htm>, Te Aitanga a Māhaki Trust website.

²⁹² anō.

²⁹³ Nā Mārei Norris o Te Aitanga a Māhaki i kōrero mai ki a au 1996.

²⁹⁴ Nā Hēni Sunderland o Rongowhakaata i kōrero mai i te marae o Whakatō, Manutuke.

²⁹⁵ Ngata & Jones, 2005, wh. 218.

Kāti, e ai ki ngā kōrero a ngā pakeke o Tūranganui²⁹⁶, ko te kura a Māhaki te ingoa o te kākahu o Māhaki, he kura te āhua, he rite ki te kahikatea. Kāti ka whakanuia a Māhaki i konei me te mōhio koia te mana i noho ki roto o Tūranganui i muri mai i te wehenga o ōna tuākana ki te tonga, ka karangatia whānuitia ko Ngāti Kahungunu. Ko ōna tohu e whakarangatiratia ana e ōna uri hei tipuna nui, hei iwi hoki mō rātau.

Nā reira kei te kitea atu te wāhi nui ki ngā tīpuna i roto i tēnei momo o te mōteatea, arā, te oriori, koirā tonu tōna tikanga, he whakapapa tangata, he whakapapa whenua. Mā reira anō e whai wāhi ai te tangata ki ōna tīpuna hei kōrero mana mō rātau, hei mana anō hoki mōna e noho nei hei uri nō taua tipuna, ka kīa ai he tipuna nui.

5.4 Te whakapapa whenua

He aha anō tētahi o ngā tikanga ā-iwi i roto i ngā mōteatea? Kāti, ko tētahi o ngā tikanga iwi, hapū rānei e kitea hoki ai te tūhono ki te mōteatea ko te whakapapa whenua, arā, ko te whakamana i ngā take o te iwi, o te hapū, o te tangata tonu ki te whenua, ki te orange o te tangata.

Ko taku whakapae ko te whakapapa whenua i whāwhātia atu ai i runga nei ka whakawhānuitia i konei. Ka tīkina atu e au ko tētahi o ngā oriori o Te Whānau a Tūwhakairiora, o Ngāti Porou hei whakatauiria atu i te tikanga whakapapa whenua nei. Ko te take mōku nei, koinei te waiata i tino riro ai taku ngākau ki te akoako i ngā mōteatea a ngā tīpuna. He nui nō ngā kōrero mō te iwi ka mau i roto i te ia o te kupu, o te rangi, o te āhua o te whakataki o te waiata, ka kīa ai ko te hū o te puoro, ko te hā o te kōrero, ko te wairua o te iwi ka mau ki roto i tēnei tū waiata. I kōrerotia rā e au i te wāhinga mai o tēnei tūhinga ko te oriori a Te Māperetahi mō Tāmaungaoterangi²⁹⁷, me te tangi atu anō a Apirana ki te ngaronga o tēnei momo o te waiata. Ka pēnei āna kupu²⁹⁸

Ko te kura tēnei kua riro i a rātau ki te pō; ko te whakaakoranga tēnei kei te hapa i tēnei whakatipuranga tangata, i mea ai pea rātau ki te whakaiti i a rātau nā taonga tuku iho, ka rere ki ā te Pākehā, ki ā te mangumangu, ki ā ērā atu iwi. Ko ngā wheua kau ēnei ka tanumia nei ki konei; kei konei katoa ngā mea, ko te hā anake o te ora kāore; kua riro i a rātau.

²⁹⁶ Te Kāhui Kaumātua o Te Rūnanga o Tūranganui a Kiwa

²⁹⁷ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh.30.

²⁹⁸ anō.

Ko taku pātai kē he aha i pēnei ai te kaha o te whakamomori o ōna whakaaro mō tēnei o ngā waiata? Kei āna kōrero whakamārama anō te whakautu, arā, e rua pea ngā take nui i manawareka atu ai ia ki tēnei o ngā waiata. Ko te āhua tonu o te waiatatanga ki tā te wairua Māori waiata ka tahi, ko te nui hoki o ngā kōrero i noho ai hei take whenua i te rohe o te waiata ka rua. Inā te kōrero²⁹⁹,

He waiata reka tēnei ōna kupu, tōna hū, arā, rangi. He tohunga hoki te whakatakotoranga i ngā kupu, hei whakaatu i tō Ngāti Porou reo, i te āta kōwhiri o te kupu e rite ana mō tēnā mea, mō tēnā mea. He tohunga hoki te whakatakinga i te haere mā te tamaiti, mōna te oriori.

Nō Apirana hoki te iwi, ngā hapū nā rātau te waiata, nō rātau hoki te reo o te waiata. Ko ētahi o ngā ingoa i whakahuahuatia i roto, nō te whakatipuranga tipuna noa i mua i a ia, arā, nō te whānau tahi nei a Mateterangi, a Hapūpoia, a Te Pākūrī, a Porourangi (a Hākopa Tūreia) hoki.³⁰⁰ I rongo anō hoki ahau i te reo o ngā koroua o taua kāinga anō, o Pine Poutū rāua ko Tūterangiwhiu Pūhā, i hopukina ki te rīpene, e kōrero ana, e waiata ana i te oriori nei, ā, ko te mita o te reo o te iwi nā rātau te waiata e warowaro tonu ana i aku taringa. Heoi ko te takoto o te kupu tētahi āhuatanga hira i roto i te oriori, inā te tauira³⁰¹,

*Tēnā rā Mātokerau, he wai nō te pō
Hai puru mō ō koutou waha ka noa
Ka hoki mai ō tuākana
Ka noho rā koe
Kia whakarongo koe te huhū o te whiu
Kia whakarongo koe te kekē pōhatu...*

He puna wai a Mātokerau i te taha o te awa o Awatere, i raro i te marae o Hinerupe, Te Araroa. I kīa ai he ‘wai nō te pō’ i te mea he puna tahito nō ngā tīpuna o taua rohe te wai nei. Te ruarua o ngā kupu ka mārama rawa menā kei te rongo atu ngā whatu, kei te titiro ngā taringa. Māia ana te takoto kia rau atu ai te tikanga o te kōrero mō ngā āhuatanga tahito, ā, kua ‘pō’.

²⁹⁹ anō 28.

³⁰⁰ anō 38. Me ngā kōrero a ētahi o ngā pakeke o Te Whānau a Hinerupe, o Te Whānau a Tūwhakairiora, o Te Whānau a Te Aotaihi o Te Kawakawa mai Tawhiti.

³⁰¹ anō 34.

Ko te kitenga, ko te rongotanga hoki i ngā kupu ka riro te tangata i te ia o ngā kōrero. Kia tae atu ki ngā kupu, *‘te huhū o te whiu...’* kua kitea te whakaahuatanga mai o ngā kupu, ko te whiu o te rākau matarua a Tū, ko te kekē o ngā pōhatu e takatakahia ana e te ope e whakangungua ana ki te whawhai. Mā te mōhio rawa ki te wāhi ka mārama te whakaaro o te kaitito. Ko ngā papa kōhatu ēnei i te taha o te awa o Awatere i raro te pā o Ōkauwharetoa i Te Kawakawa mai Tawhiti.

Kia tīkina atu ko te kupu a Ngata mō te rangi waiata, arā, ko te ‘hū’ hei āhuatanga whakawai i te ngākau ki te whakarongo. I kī mai ia he iwi rōreka te hapu nā rātau te oriori nei³⁰², ā, me te kōrero o runga ake mō te reka o tēnei waiata. Kāti kia kōrerotia anō tēnei āhuatanga o te reka, kei riro kē i te reka o iwi kē atu. I whakamāramatia e au te āhua o te reka i te wāhinga mai o tēnei tuinga³⁰³, nā reira ehara i te mea ka hoki tuarua atu engari ka whakarahia kētia. Kei tēnā iwi, kei tēnā iwi o te ao ōna anō tikanga puoro, waiata rānei, ā, kei tēnā anō hoki tōna tikanga o te reka o te waiata. I āta rangahaua ngā tikanga oro o ngā moteatea e McLean³⁰⁴ i runga i ngā whakamāramatanga mai a te hunga mātau ki te waiata, ki te kōrero hoki. Kāti ka kitea ake te hira o te whakamau i te hunga whakarongo, i te hunga mātakitaki kia kīa ai he wana rānei, he reka rānei, he ihi anō rānei o taua waiata. Koirā hoki tā Mead mō te whakatakoto tikanga hei whakamātautau i te wairua o te mōteatea³⁰⁵, ka whakamihia e ngā tāngata maioha o te hunga mātakitaki ki ngā kōrero pēnei,

Ē, ka rawe!’ ‘Ka reka!’ rānei

Te āhua nei kei te hunga whakarongo te tikanga e reka ai, e mana ai rānei te waiata, te waiatatanga hoki. Kei te taringa tonu o te kaingākau ki te momo o te waiata te kōrero mō te hū, mō te rangi o te waiata e rangona ake ana. Ka tīkina atu anō tā Ngata mō tāna i mahara ai mō te tokomaha o ngā kaiwaiata i te oriori nei³⁰⁶,

Ko te rōreka ia o ngā reo kei roto tonu i aku taringa e oro ana. Ko tōna rima tekau pea ki te waiata; tokorima anō rānei e ora nei, kāore rānei. Kia tae ki ērā kupu –

³⁰² Anō, wh. 30.

³⁰³ Upoko 1.

³⁰⁴ McLean, 1996, wh. 201.

³⁰⁵ Mead, 1969, wh. 383.

³⁰⁶ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh. 30.

‘Takitakina rā

E Hora, te hū o te puoro, kia whai rā koe

Te tira, te rōreka, kia mau ko te hā

Ki runga o Tōtara...’

ka moe ngā kanohi, ka hī ngā pewa, ka tau ngā pane, ka whakatau te reo katoa i te rōreka e whakahaua rā e te waiata.

Kei ngā kupu nei te take i riro ai a Ngata i te waiata nei, otirā, ehara i te waiata ake, engari i te waiatatanga hoki a ngā kaiwaiata, te mahi a te reo, a te kanohi, ka hiki te manawa, ka tau te wairua ki te āhua o waiatatanga a ngā tīpuna ka kīa ai he rōreka. Nō te tau 1983 kua kore e rangona ana tēnei momo waiata, kua kore hoki te hunga mōhio ki te waiata. Ko te rīpene anake o ngā tokorua i kōrerotia rā, o Apirana hoki ngā waihotanga iho. Nā reira ka hoki au ki te paku poapoa i aku rahi i roto o Awatere, Te Tairāwhiti, me kore pea e rata mai anō ki tēnei o ngā taonga. Heoi nō roto i ngā tau kua ora anō i roto i ngā hapū nā rātau ngā kōrero. Kua rongo ahau i ngā tamariki o Te Kawakawa mai Tawhiti e waiata ana, i ngā uri o Tūwhakairiora e oriori ana. Kua whāia haeretia aua kōrero rā, kua waiatatia, kua noho hoki hei kaupapa wānanga mā rātau, mā mātau.

Nā, nō te wā i whakawākia ai ngā whenua Māori e Te Kooti Whenua Māori ka noho ngā waiata pēnei hei pātaka kōrero e whakatau ai ngā mana ki ngā whenua o tōna rohe³⁰⁷. Ko ngā poraka whenua ēnei o te rohe o Marangairoa i te riu o Awatere i te tonga o Te Kawakawa mai Tawhiti, arā, ko Te Whetūmatarau, ko Tihi o Manono, ko Omaika, ko Pākihikura, ko Kiwikiwi, ko Mokonui hoki. He tipuna he kāinga, he tipuna he kāinga te āhua o te takitakinga mai o ngā kōrero, ka pēnei nā,

Kia whakarongo koe te mahi ā waha

Nō tō tuahine, nō Ruakapanganui

Whāia atu rā kei Te Kahika e

Kai Te Raparapa e

Ka hīkoi te haere

Me kore e mau i a koe

Kuhu atu e koe ngā rauaruhe kino

I roto Karangaroa kia ui e roto

‘Ko hea tēnei whenua?’ Heke atu e koe

³⁰⁷ anō 28

*I roto o Te Houi, kia kau rā koe
I ngā wai ratarata i roto Mangaowira
Kia whakaeke koe Te Niho o Te Kiore
E whāwhai atu ana Te Mata o Rangaranga
Ka puta, ka tae koe kai te kāinga nā*

Kei te rohe o Awatere ēnei wāhi, arā, te huarahi e takina haeretia i roto i te whiti nei. He wai, he kāinga a Te Kāhika i taha o te awa o Kōpuapounamu i nōhia ai e ō mātau tīpuna i te wā i a mātau e tamariki ana. Ko Te Raparapa hoki tērā, ko Karangaroa, he puke, ko Te Houi kei Mangaowira, ko Te Niho o Te Kiore he pā, ā, he pērā hoki a Te Mata o Rangaranga. Nā kua mau atu i roto i ngā kupu ko ngā ingoa tīpuna, kāinga hoki, engari te waiatatanga mai kua ora anō, anō nei kua hoki wairua mai te hunga i noho mai ki ēnei wāhi.

Inā hoki te kōrero a Durie hei whakatau atu i tēnei momo tikanga³⁰⁸,

Monoculturalism, in the Māori Land Court, continued into this century. Some decades ago, a Māori elder appeared before the court on a claim of ownership to the Whanganui riverbed, did no more than sing a song of the river. The court noted that he sang a song but had nothing to say. It was of course usual for people without a Land Transfer office to assert their ownership in their own ways and the old man was simply singing his title in customary style. His song was a declaration of ownership.

Nā reira koinei te āhua o te whakapapa whenua i kī rā au i mua atu rā. Ka hāngai ngā kupu me ngā kōrero ki te whenua, ka whakaoratia anō ngā tohu hei tohu whakawairua, hei āhuatanga whakawana i te ngākau o te hunga nō rātau te whenua, ā, kua eke i runga i te kōrero e kīa nei, he oranga whenua, he oranga tangata.

5.5 Te mahi ohu – te tito waiata

Kāti, he aha hoki ngā mahi ohu a te iwi, a te hapū rānei e whai tikanga ai te mōteatea, ki te mōteatea rānei, hei oranga mō taua hapū, taua iwi hoki? Tuatahi rā, he aha hoki te ohu? Ko tā Wiremu³⁰⁹,

1. n. Company of volunteer workers

³⁰⁸ Durie i Wilson & Yeatman, 1995, wh. 36.

³⁰⁹ Williams, 1957, wh. 238.

2. v.t. *Do by aid of a company of volunteer workers.*

3. *Beset in great numbers, surround.*

Kāti kua tīkina atu te kupu ‘ohu’ i konei hei tohu i te tikanga mahi ngātahitanga a te Māori me taku whakapae he āhuatanga tēnei e kōrerotia nuitia ana i ēnei rā, engari kāore pea i te whāia. Mehemea ka kōrerotia te mahi, ā, kei te mārama te tikanga o te ohu, arā, he ohu te ngaki māra, he ohu rānei te hanga whare. Heoi he tikanga i āta whakaritea rānei, ka noho māori rānei te tikanga ki roto i te Māori hei ārahi i a rātau i roto i ngā āhuatanga o te wā, ki te mahi rānei, ki te takatū noa rānei? Kāore i kōrerotia e Mead³¹⁰ i a ia e wānanga ana i ngā momo tikanga a te Māori ahakoa ka kōrerotia te mahi tūao e kīa nei ‘*The voluntary nature of the work*’ mō ngā mahi i te marae. Kua tīkina atu te kupu hei ingoa mō ētahi mana tūmahi i puta mai i ngā kaupapa o te iwi Māori pērā i Te Ohu Kaimoana³¹¹, te kaupapa ohu noho whenua 1974³¹², Te Ohu Rata o Aotearoa (Te ORA)³¹³ me te tohu mai i te aronga o ēnei momo kaupapa, arā, he tūao te tikanga, he mahi te whakaritenga, he orange whānui te hua. Heoi kia kōrerotia te pānga mai ki te mōteatea, te mōteatea rānei ki te ohu, ka mārama ki tōna take.

Ki te kōrerotia te tikanga o te ohu me whai whakaaro ki te noho a te Māori i te wā e kōrerotia ana taua tikanga, ko te take, kei pōhēhētia he iwi noho tahi tonu ā-whānau, ā-hapū, ā-iwi te Māori, kāore pea. Kei ngā tatauranga o te motu ka kitea iho te noho marara o ngā iwi, o ngā whānau, o ngā hapū ki te motu, ki te ao. I whakarāpopotohia ēnei āhuatanga e Pool³¹⁴ i a ia e wānanga ana i ngā pānga mai o ngā nekeneketanga o te ao ki te tokomaha o ngāi Māori mai i te taenga mai o te Pākehā, tae noa mai ki ēnei rā. Me mahara ake he nui ngā mōteatea i titoa i roto i tēnei takiwā, hāunga anō te ngaro o te hunga mōteatea me ngā waiata, ā, tērā ka rerekē te noho, te tikanga ohu hoki a tētahi whakatipuranga ki tētahi atu. Ko tāna, he nui te pānga mai o ēnei huringa tikanga noho ā-iwi, takitahi nei; engari nō te pānga ngātahitanga ka tino whati te nohoanga ā-iwi. Ko te mea kē, ka piki rawa te hekenga ki ngā taone nui me te tere hoki o te heke o te whānautanga tamariki, i te ao whānui tonu. Ko te hekenga ki ngā

³¹⁰ Mead, 2003.

³¹¹ Te huihuinga ā-motu nei o ngā rawa ika hei putunga kai mā te iwi Māori.

³¹² Ohu Settlement Scheme 1974 – Brochure produced by office of Minister of Lands, Wellington.

³¹³ The Māori Medical Practitioners Association of Aotearoa.

³¹⁴ Pool, 1991, wh. 234-236.

taone nui tētahi ueuetanga nui i tino taumaha ai te noho o te Māori, ā-Māori nei, ōna tikanga, ōna āhuatanga katoa. Ko tērā o te hekenga whānautanga tamariki, ka roa kē atu te rongō i te taumahatanga, engari ka tino raru te noho ā-iwi nei, tōna tokomaha tonu, o ngā pakeke, o ngā tamariki hoki. He uaua kē kia wetekina e te Māori ngā taumahatanga o te noho taone, heoi kua huri tō rātau ao, te tokomaha o te whānau, te noho o te whānau, me te tokomaha rawa o te hunga i ahu mai i te whakamutunga o ngā whānau nui, kāore i whai mahi.

E rua ngā āhuatanga kua kōrerotia nei i tino pā mai ki te noho a te Māori hei Māori. Tuatahi, ko te hekenga nui ki ngā tāone matua i muri mai i te pakanga tuarua, nā, i tere mahue ko ngā tikanga ngaki whenua, kua huri kē ki ngā tikanga noho tāone³¹⁵. I kite tonu au i tēnei tūāhuatanga. Tekau ngā whānau i noho i tō mātau kāinga i Māngātuna, Te Tairāwhiti i ngā tau 1960, āhua rua māero te rahi o te wāhi nei. He ngāki kai te mahi i mua i te kura, i muri hoki i te mea he māra kai nui tō tēnā whānau, tō tēnā whānau, ko tō mātau, tata ki te ono eka te rahi. He wā ka ohu te mahi, mō te whakatō, mō te hauhake hoki. Nō roto i te tekau mā rima tau kua heke te nuinga o aua whānau ki ngā taone nui noho ai, kāore i hoki atu ki te kāinga. E rua anake ngā whānau e noho tonu ana ki reira³¹⁶.

Tuarua, ko te rironga o te hunga pakeke, ko te ruarua haere o tēnei reanga i tipu ake ai i ngā papakāinga o ngā hapū, o ngā iwi, i mau tonu i a rātau ngā mokamoka kōrero me ngā tikanga pēnei i te ohu, a nehe mā, nā e puta mai ana i ngā taone he pakeke kē atu, nō te taone te tikanga, nō te taone te whakaaro³¹⁷.

Nā reira ko taku whakapae nā ngā āhuatanga i kaha pā mai ki te Māori, ka riro tangata, ka riro tikanga hoki, engari ko ngā marae ka noho tonu hei wāhi ohu ai te Māori, takatū ai i runga i ngā tikanga Māori e mau tonu nei i a rātau. Ka pau ngā ohu ki reira i te mea kua kore e noho tahi kāinga nei te whānau Māori, hei ngā wā o ngā hui, wānanga hoki ka noho tahi, ka mahi tahi, ka tipu, ka hua mai he ohu. Hei whakamārama atu. I a au e tamariki ana ka karangatia kia haere ki te marae, kaua ki ngā hui, engari ki te whakatikatika, ki te whakapaipai e kīa nei e te Pākehā, ‘*Working*

³¹⁵ Anō, wh. 239.

³¹⁶ Ko te whānau a Parekura Horomia tētahi, ko te whānau a Beau Puhipuhi tētahi.

³¹⁷ Anō, wh. 236.

Bee', ka haere noa, kāore e puta he amu, kāore he pātai, ka mahi noa. Ko tāku e mea nei kua noho tonu te marae hei pā mō ngā tikanga Māori i roto i ngā tau, ā, e ohu ana te āhua o ngā mahi i muri, i mua anō hoki. Ehara i te mea kei te mahi engari kua āta whakaritea kia waiatatia ngā waiata, ā, kua whakaritea he haka ka tipu mai he ohu hei whakatinana i te karawhiu, i te waiata ā-ringa, i te mōteatea anō hoki.

Kāti he aha kē te tikanga o taku kōrero nei?

He ohu te tikanga o ētahi o ngā mahi a te hapū, a te iwi rānei e pā ana ki te mōteatea. Kia wānangatia ngā āhuatanga o te tito mōteatea. I pēnei nā te kōrero a Ngata³¹⁸,

A composition was generally the work of a group, but centred round the person whose passion, resentment or grief was its inspiration. This might be expected of a people, which had a strong sense of cooperation. The group helped to select the appropriate words or to recall references from the tribal traditions, which should be woven into the stanzas. It assisted further with the air to which the lines as they were formed were sung. The members of the group would memorise an air and take these to their respective places of abode and by constant repetition test them for modification and improvement. In the end the composition, as a communal effort was recorded in the memories of a wide circle of men and women, and of the youth of the community – words, air, enunciation, action and all. Thus it has been transmitted down generations of an unlettered people, sometimes added to or adapted to suit outstanding incidents in the tribal history.

I noho māua ko tētahi o aku karanga taina, a Te Kakapaiwaho Tibble o Te Whānau a Karuaiti, o Te Whānau a Rākaioa, Ngāti Porou ki te āta kōrero mō tēnei take. Ko ia tētahi o ngā kaikōrero o ō māua hapū, o tō māua iwi; he tangata whakapapa, he tangata mōteatea, he tangata whakatakoto kaupapa hei wānanga mā te iwi.

Kāti, mō te tangi a Rangiuia³¹⁹ tā māua kōrero, arā mō te āhua o te tito i ngā waiata pērā. Ko tana whakapae ki a au, kāore te waiata tangi a Rangiuia i titoa e te tangata kotahi nei, arā, e Rangiuia ake. Hei tāna, i titoa kētia e te huinga tohunga, e te huinga tangata, ahakoa nā Rangiuia te kaupapa, nāna te tamaiti i mate. Nō taua wā rā i whai whakaaro au ki te āhua o te tito waiata a te huinga kaitito. I whakaae tahi māua ki tāna

³¹⁸ Ngata, 1990, wh. IX.

³¹⁹ Ngata, 1930, wh. 21-35.
Ngata, 1993.

i whakapae ai me taku aronui ki te pērā. Kāti i tīkina atu tēnei o ngā waiata e Ngata hei tauira nō te tohungatanga o te reo, o te kaupapa hoki³²⁰. E whitu ngā whiti, ka pau te tekau mā iwa mēneti i te waiatatanga, he roa, he nui ngā kōrero. Ahakoa te kī mai nā Rangiuia te waiata tangi nei, me te mihi a ngā tohunga o Wairarapa ki tōna mana tohunga i te whare wānanga o Te Rāwheoro³²¹, i reira anō te momo o te tohunga mātau ki ngā kōrero i roto i te waiata, arā, a Tokipuanga, a Mohi Ruatapu hoki. Koinā pea te tikanga o te kōrero a Awatere ki a McLean ahakoa nā Apirana kē³²²,

According to Arapeta Awatere, it is erroneous to think that each song in Ngā Mōteatea was the work of one person. Ngata told Awatere that the longer esoteric songs especially were group efforts and that lesser tohunga experts helped the Ngāti Porou composer with some of his songs...

I āta wherawherahia e au ngā tuhituhinga a ēnei tokorua³²³, me ngā tīpuna o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, o Ngāti Ira, o Te Whānau a Ruataupare hoki nō reira anō ngā tāngata i mau i ngā akoranga o Te Rāwheoro, arā, a Wi Tamawhaikai³²⁴, a Tiopira Pōtango³²⁵, a Mōkena Rōmio³²⁶, a Te Kooro Kiriāhuru³²⁷, a Tiopira Tuhiwai³²⁸ hoki. Ko ngā kōrero o te waiata tangi nei e whakatakina haeretia ana i roto i ā rātau tuhituhinga, ngā whakapapa, ngā pakanga, ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna, kei reira e kōrerotia ana. Ka heke anō ki te hunga tuku kōrero ki a Apirana, arā, ki a Tīmoti Maitai, ki a Te Whāinga³²⁹ o Ūawa, ā, kua rongu hoki au i te reo kōrero, waiata hoki a Ihaia Te Wiriwiri³³⁰ rāua ko Peta Kōmaru³³¹. Nā, i eke anō ki tā Apirana kōrero mai, i mau

³²⁰ Ngata, 1974, wh. xi. Kei konā ēnā o ngā waiata nunui a te Māori; kei konā ngā kupu tohunga rawa o te reo Māori; kei konā ngā kauwhau nunui o ngā tīpuna mai o Hawaiki.

³²¹ Ngata, 1930 wh. 27.

³²² McLean, 1996, wh. 214.

³²³ Ruatapu, 1871, wh. 53.

³²⁴ Tamawhaikai, 1877.

³²⁵ Potango, 1874, Potango, 1886.

³²⁶ Romio, 1902.

³²⁷ Te Kooro Kiriahuru Pēwhairangi, 1906.

³²⁸ Tuhiwai, 1967.

³²⁹ Nō Te Aitanga a Hauiti o Ūawa ngā tokorua nei. Nā rāua ngā kōrero mō ngā waiata o Te Aitanga a Hauiti i tuku ki a Apirana Ngata. Tirohia a Ngata, 1930. E kōrerotia ana a Te Whāinga e Awatere i McLean, 1996, wh. 228 mō te akoako mōteatea. Ko Aperahama i reira, ko Eparaima ki a mātau, he koroua mōhio ki ngā kōrero, ki ngā waiata o Te Aitanga a Hauiti.

³³⁰ Ko Ihaia Te Wiriwiri tētahi o ngā pakeke o Ngāti Kuranui, o Te Whānau a Te Rangipureora o Puketawai, Ūawa i tō mātau tamarikitanga. I mau tōna reo kōrero, waiata hoki ki ngā rīpene a Tākuta Douglas Sinclair i ngā tau 1960.

³³¹ Ko Peta Kōmaru Tūmaurirere taku tipuna, te pāpā o taku māmā. Ko ia tētahi o ō mātau pūkōrero o Māngātuna, Ūawa. I mau tōna reo kōrero, waiata hoki ki ngā rīpene a Tākuta Douglas Sinclair i ngā tau 1960.

ngā kupu, te rangi, ngā kōrero ki roto i ngā hinengaro o ngā tāngata nō rātau te whare wānanga, nā rātau hoki ngā kōrero, ka kīa ai i takina mai e te huinga o Whakaaro, e mau tonu nei ki te huinga o Mahara.

Ko te rangi o te waiata nei he karakia, he pātere hoki te rite, arā, he takitaki, he takutaku rānei. Ko tōna tikanga he whatiwhati te rerenga o te kupu, ka āhua tere me he kōrero tonu. Nā te roa pea i pēnei ai, nā te āhua hoki o ngā kōrero o roto. Heoi he pērā te rangi o ētahi atu o ngā waiata pēnei rawa te roa. Arā te oriori a Ngāti Kahungunu mō Te Umurangi³³², te waiata hoki a Tūhotoariki mō Tūteremoana³³³, te oriori a Enoke Te Pākaru³³⁴, te oriori hoki a Pāhau Milner³³⁵. He oriori katoa ēnei engari mō te roa he rite. Kāti ko te tikanga kē, me waiata tira ngā waiata, kāore i te waiatatia takitahitia, engari mā te rōpū tangata tonu e waiata mai. He mea tito te waiata hei waiata ki te whakaminenga tangata, kāore mō te waiata ngurunguru nei. He uaua rawa te waiata takitaki, ka pau te hau, ka hapa, ka whati, ā, he tohu aituā ki ētahi³³⁶. Nō te wā i whakaritea ai kia haria ngā taonga a te Māori ki Amerika mō te whakakitenga nui o Te Māori, ka whakatakotoria ngā taonga nei ki te whare taonga tawhito o Te Whanganui a Tara, ā, ka noho mā Ruka Broughton e whakahaere ngā karakia tuku. I puta au ki te taha o Mōnita Delamare, pou o te hāhi Ringatū i taua wā, ā, ka riro hoki māna tētahi wāhi o ngā karakia e whakahaere. Ko ia anake te Ringatū i reira. Ehara au i te Ringatū engari ka tere tuku mai a Mōnita i te pukapuka kahurangi a taua hāhi ki a au hei āwhina i a ia ki te waiata i ngā waiata i runga i te kore hiahia kia whati, kia hapa rānei te karakia³³⁷. Nā reira i mau ai hei tikanga akoako tēnei mea te takitaki e wawe ai te mau i ngā mōteatea roa te kōrero, nui ngā kupu.

Ko te akoako anō tētahi āhuatanga ohu nei te tikanga. Nā, i pēnei nā te akoako o mua. Ka rongo i te rōpū e waiata ana, ka mau pea, kāore rānei. Ka waiatatia taua waiata anō, ā, kua mau tētahi wāhi anō, nā wai rā, kua tū koe ki te waiata tahi me te tira. Ka mau noa i te taringa ahakoa tē arohia te tikanga³³⁸. He pērā hoki te akoako a tētahi o

³³² Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 215.

³³³ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 201.

³³⁴ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 145.

³³⁵ Nō Ngāti Rangī o Reporua, nō Whāngārā hoki a Pāhau Milner. Ko tana waiata i titoa e ia hei mau i ngā kōrero mō Paikē. Ko te rangi tuatahi o te waiata, 'Tauware noa kei te āpai o te whare...'. I whakaakona mai ki a mātau e Matekino Leach o Whāngārā.

³³⁶ McLean, 1996, wh. 203-205.

³³⁷ Delamare, Mōnita, kōrero mai ki ahau 1984.

³³⁸ McLean, 1996, wh. 220 – 227.

ō mātau kuia mōteatea o Ngāti Porou, a Rangi Dewes i āna kōrero mai ki a māua ko Rikirangi Gage³³⁹. Nā te taringa anō i hopu, ka taka te wā ka waiatatia ki te taha o te tira waiata me te mārama ki ngā tikanga o ngā kupu. He rite te kōrero mai a tō mātau kuia ake, ka mea he wahine Pākehā kē ia i te mea he taha Pākehā anō tōna, he Walker, he Fletcher hoki³⁴⁰. Kāti nōna ka kuia, ka waiata mai i te waiata a Hera Hāwai³⁴¹ o Te Whānau a Ruatapare, Ngāti Porou, me taku pātai ki a ia i runga i taku mōhio ehara ia i te wahine mōteatea i runga i te marae, nā wai ia i ako? Ka kī mai kāore i ākona, i mau noa i te rite o te waiatatanga a tō mātau koroua, a Peta Kōmaru rāua ko Hēni Ngāropi White³⁴² i tō mātau kāinga, ā, nō muri nei ka mōhio ia ki ngā kōrero o te waiata³⁴³.

He wā anō ka āta ākona, ka āta wānangatia. E ai ki ngā kōrero a tētahi atu o tō mātau kuia, a Mereaira i Porirua Mathieson, i pērātia a ia i a ia e tamariki tonu ana, rima – ono tau te pakeke, ka haria e ōna tīpuna, e Wi Tāhata, e Hōtene Porourangi o Te Whānau a Hinetaora o Mangahānea, Ruatōrea ki rō whare, he pōuri rawa o roto o te whare ka takutaku haere rāua i ngā whakapapa o taua kāinga. Kāore ia i mōhio i te tikanga o ngā mahi nei engari ka mau noa i a ia, ā, ka kuia noa he rite te takitaki mai i aua whakapapa ki te tangata, arā, ki a māua ko taku hoa³⁴⁴ i ā māua pekanga atu kia kite i a ia me te kī mai ka pakeke haere nā, ka mārama haere ia ki ngā kōrero³⁴⁵. He mahi anō te āta noho ki te akoako waiata, ngā kupu, ngā rangi, ngā kōrero, ā, ka kīa ai i ēnei rā he ‘wānanga mōteatea’. Engari ehara nō ēnei rā, nō mua kē, nō ngā nohoanga whare wānanga o Hawaiki ka heke mai. Inā te kōrero mō Ruawharo rāua ko Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga³⁴⁶,

Pō rawa iho ka tapoko ko Ruawharo ki rōwhare hai ako i te wānanga. Ko Tūpai i waiho ki waho noho ai hai tūmau mō rātau. Ka pō, kai te whakarongo atu a Tūpai i waho o te whare i tua o te pātū, ā, ka mahara a Timuwhakairia, ka mātau pea i a Ruawharo. Nā ka uia e Timuwhakairia kia karakia a Ruawharo. Nā, ka karakia a Ruawharo, hoki atu, hoki mai,

³³⁹ Kōrero a Rangitekura Dewes ki a māua ko Rikirangi Gage i Te Whare Wānanga o Wikipōria, 1983.

³⁴⁰ Ko Ruth Walker te ingoa o tēnei tīpuna wahine o mātau.

³⁴¹ Ngata, 1974, waiata 12.

³⁴² Ko Hēni Ngāropi White tētahi o ngā kuia mau moko o Ngāti Porou i kite ai mātau i a mātau e tamariki ana. He rite te peka mai, te noho mai ki te kāinga o tō mātau tīpuna, o Peta Kōmaru rāua ko Ruth Walker i Ōtānga, Māngātuna, Te Tairāwhiti.

³⁴³ Kōrero mai ki au i tōna kāinga i Ōtānga, Māngātuna 1984

³⁴⁴ Rikirangi Gage o Te Whānau a Apanui, o Ngāti Porou hoki.

³⁴⁵ Mathieson 1982-84. I te kāinga o tana tamāhine, o Shirley Reedy, Karori, Te Whanganui a Tara.

³⁴⁶ Tamawhaikai, 1877, wh. 161-163.

ngau noa atu, he karakia kē noa atu, kore noa iho e tika i a Ruawharo. Nā kātahi ka whiua te pātai e Timuwhakairia ki a Tūpai, ki te mea i waho o te whare, i tua o te pātū. Ka karakiatia mai e Tūpai, ā, ka whakahemo i a Tūpai ngā karakia i ākona rā e Timuwhakairia ki a Ruawharo, ki te mea i rō whare. Ka kūare a Ruawharo. Koia i kiia ai, ko Tūpaiwhakarongopātū, ko Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga, nō te rironga o te mātauranga i a ia. Ka kūare ko tōna tuakana, ko tangata i ākona ai ngā rawa i rōwhare. Nō te mātauranga ka riro i a ia kātahi anō ka tukua a Tūpai ki rōwhare, ka ākona e Timuwhakairia ngā mahi o te wānanga ki a rāua.

He mea wānanga anō te akoako a Awatere i ētahi wā³⁴⁷, ā, he wā anō, he ako kē, he kapokapo kē te tikanga³⁴⁸. Kua pērā hoki mātau i ngā nohoanga i karangatia ai e mātau o Te Tairāwhiti, ko ngā ‘Ngata Lectures’, arā, ngā wānanga ā-tau e kauhau ai ngā kōrero o Ngāti Porou³⁴⁹ i runga i te kaupapa i tīmataria ai e Apirana hei whāriki i ngā kōrero e kīa nei ko Ngā Rauru Nui a Toi Lectures. I ia tau ka whai wāhi mātau, ngā pakeke me ngā tamariki ki te noho tahi, ki te ako tahi i tētahi o ngā mōteatea o Ngāti Porou. I te ora tonu a Moni Taumaunu, a Miere Rangi, a Tiopira Tuhiwai, a Tame Te Maro, a Kāwhia Milner, a Whaia McClutchie, a Rangi Dewes, a Iranui Haig, te hunga mōhio ki ngā tāngata mōteatea, ki ētahi o ngā mōteatea, ki ngā kōrero hoki o ngā mōteatea. Nā rātau, i paku whāwhā atu ai mātau ki ngā tikanga o whakatipuranga kē. Ka whai wāhi hoki mātau ki te akoako i ngā waiata a Tīmoti Kauī³⁵⁰, a Hera Hāwai³⁵¹, a Hinekaukia³⁵², a Harata Tangikuku³⁵³, a Rangiuia anō³⁵⁴.

Nō ngā tau 1990 ki te 2005 i whakatakotoria ai e au he kaupapa ako mōteatea hei kaupapa nui mō te wāhanga Māori o Te Kuratini o Te Tairāwhiti, ā, ko tōna toru tekau pea ngā mōteatea o taua rohe i ākona e mātau hei waiata i ngā wāhi, ki ngā wahi e rite ana. He takitaki, he hokihoki, he whakarongo, he wānanga kōrero, he whaiwhai kōrero, he ‘hīkoi’ katoa ngā tikanga akoako e mau ai ngā kōrero, ngā rangi, ngā kupu o ngā waiata. Nōku hoki i ētahi o ngā whare wānanga o te motu, ka ākona pērātia mai ngā mōteatea e mōhio nei ngā kaiako o aua whare, āra, ngā mōteatea a Tainui e

³⁴⁷ McLean, 1969, wh. 228.

³⁴⁸ Anō, wh. 222.

³⁴⁹ I tīmata i te tau 1984.

³⁵⁰ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 103.

³⁵¹ Ngata, 1974, waiata 12.

³⁵² Anō, waiata 40.

³⁵³ Anō, waiata 20.

³⁵⁴ Ngata, 1930.

Whare Kerr³⁵⁵, a Tūwharetoa³⁵⁶, a Waikato³⁵⁷, a Tūhoe³⁵⁸ hoki e Tīmoti Karetū, ngā mōteatea a Waikato³⁵⁹ Tūwharetoa³⁶⁰, a Ngā Rauru, a Taranaki³⁶¹, a Te Aitanga a Māhaki³⁶² tonu e Ruka Broughton. Nā kei te pērā tonu ki ngā momo wānanga o te motu, ā-marae, ā-kura, ā-whānau, ā-iwi.

Nā, ko tā Rewi kōrero mai mō te mōteatea, otirā mō te akoako mōteatea, kua hua ake tētahi āhuatanga e kīa nei e ia he here, he whakaora kia piri pono ki tā te iwi whakahau, hei whakatūturu i te iwitanga o ngā kapa e haka ana ki mua i te whakaminenga tāngata. Hei tāna³⁶³,

... kua rikarika te whāia o ngā kōrero o nehe, ka mutu, kua whakahuahuatia i roto i ngā titonga kapa haka, ā, ko te waiata mōteatea tētahi o aua hanga. I runga anō i tēnei kaupapa o te tūturutanga, kua ara ake ngā kaupapa ā-iwi pēnei i ngā wānanga hei huarahi akoako mā te iwi i ngā kōrero mōna ake, hei whakaū i tō rātau iwitanga.

He tika hoki, kua kaha whāia e ngā hapū e mōhio nei au tēnei tūāhuatanga, he tamariki te pakeke, arā, kei raro i te rima tekau tau te pakeke³⁶⁴. Nā kua whakaarahia ake anō e rātau ā rātau mōteatea hei kaupapa kōrero, hei kaupapa whakahihiri anō i a rātau i runga i ō rātau marae, i roto anō hoki i a rātau mahi mō te iwi.

Nō te ekenga i tērā rautau ki te āhuatanga o ngā waiata haka, o ngā waiata ā-ringa ka mau tonu te Māori ki ētahi o ngā tikanga tito, akoako hoki o mua. Ka mahia whakahaeretia anō pēnei i te ohu. I a mātau i te kapa haka o Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato ka titoa ētahi o ngā waiata e Hirini Melbourne, ka wānangahia ngā kupu e Tīmoti, e Te Wharehuia, e Te Rangihau rānei, ka whai rangi a Te Rita Papesch, a Joe Harawira rānei, ka whai ringa a Tīmoti Kāretu, a Tāwhiro Maxwell, ka whai poi rānei

³⁵⁵ Ngata, 1974, waiata 71, 'E pā tō hau, he wini raro...'

³⁵⁶ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 142, 'Poia atu taku poi...'

³⁵⁷ Karetū, 1993, wh. 41. Ngeri – 'He oranga mai hoki tātau...'

³⁵⁸ Te waiata a Mihi-ki-te-Kapua, 'Taku rākau e...'

³⁵⁹ Kāore te mamae e wāhipū ana te tau o taku ate...

³⁶⁰ Ngata, 1974, waiata 63, 'Taku tiroiro noa, taku hono tātai...'

Ngata, 1974, waiata 46, 'Ka eke ki Wairaka...'

³⁶¹ Anō, waiata 82, 'Tēnei ka noho i te kopa whare i Tataurangi...'

³⁶² Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 145, 'Pōpō e tangi ana tama ki te kai māna...'

³⁶³ Rewi, 2005, wh. 297.

³⁶⁴ Ko ngā whānau o Whareponga, o Te Aitanga a Mate, Ngāti Porou.

Ko ngā whānau o te marae o Hinemaurea ki Wharekahika, Te Whānau a Tūwhakairiora, Ngāti Porou.

ētahi o ngā wāhine o te kapa³⁶⁵, ka kīa ai e au he mahi tahi, he mahi ohu te mahi tito, ahakoa te rerekē o te momo o te waiata. Ka rite hoki ngā tikanga mō te waiata, mō te haka rānei i ngā mea i titoa rā. Ka wānanga te noho ki te akoako, ka tahi pō, ka rua pō, te awatea hoki, te takitaki, te karawhiu, kia mau te ihi, kia mau te wana, kātahi anō ka rite, ka tutuki. Nā kei te pēnā tonu i tēnei rau tau o Te Matatini. He huihuinga tāngata, he titonga waiata, he kaupapa kōrero hei whakatakoto ki mua i te aroaro o te iwi.

Kāti, ka waiatatia ngā waiata, he māmā ki te taringa te takitaki kia tere mau ai ngā kupu, ngā rangi, engari ngā kōrero, mō muri kē ka noho mārama ai. Ka mau i ngā tangata i ā rātau takatūranga noa i waenganui i ā rātau whānau, hapū hoki, ka āta ākona rānei e ētahi. Ko te mea kē i takirōpū te takatū, te akoako, te waiata hoki – ko te ohu tēnei i kōrerotia rā e au, hei āhuatanga whakawhāiti i ngā pūkenga, i ngā wānanga, i ngā whakaaro o te iwi, kia eke ki runga i tētahi kaupapa nā tētahi i toko ake, nā te rōpū rānei i whai, ka tito ngā tahi, ka ako ngātahi, ka waiata ngātahi, ka noho ngātahi ngā whakaaro.

5.6 Ngā taurahere iwi

Kāti, ka hoki atu ki te tāhū o tēnei wāhanga kōrero me te pātai, he aha anō te tikanga o te iwi ki tēnei mea te mōteatea? He whakaritenga te mōteatea hei waiata ki mua i te whakaminenga tāngata, hei aha rā? Hei whakatakoto i te wairua hononga, hei whakaihihi, hei whakawanawana i te ngākau here o te Māori ki tā ngā kōrero a Mead³⁶⁶,

...I shall advance and explore the propositions that Māori chant was and is an art form whose performance provides an aesthetic experience for both performers and audience. Such performances are deeply satisfying because through the medium of chant many cultural symbols capable of evoking a strong and sympathetic emotional response are placed before the people.

He tika hoki rā. Koinā te whakahau mai a Tīmoti Kāretu i a mātau i roto i ngā whiringa waiata hei mihi ki ngā niho wera³⁶⁷ i ngā marae i tū ai ngā kura reo o te

³⁶⁵ Te Kapa Haka o Te Whare Wānanga o Waikato 1979 - 1980

³⁶⁶ Mead, 1969, wh. 379.

³⁶⁷ ringa wera

motu i ia tau mō te tata rua tekau tau ināianeī. Ahakoa ehara i te waiata mōteatea ka rite tonu mai taua āhuatanga. Ko tāna,

‘Kia ihi, kia wana, kia tangi mai te iwi kāinga...’

Kāti ko tā mātau he whakarite i te waiata kei roto nā ngā tohu hei whakawana ake, hei tākirikiri i te tau o te ate o te iwi kāinga, kia mihi mai, kia tangi mai. Koinei tā Mead e kōrero mai rā.

Heoi, mōku nei, he mana anō ō te mōteatea i roto i ngā mahi a te iwi, otirā, a te tikanga whakawhanaunga i waenganui tonu i te hapū, i te iwi rānei; ki hapū kē, ki iwi anō hoki. Inā ngā take hei hāpai i te āhuatanga o te mōteatea i roto i ngā mahi a te iwi;

- hei kīnaki kaupapa
- hei poroporoaki tūpāpaku
- hei whakatakoto take
- hei whakahoki kōrero
- hei wero
- hei whakamihi tangata, āhuatanga rānei

Ko ēnei tikanga katoa ka whakamahia i mua i te huinga tāngata, ka whiua rānei ki te marae kōrero. Ka kī ake au, ko te mōteatea te whakapuakitanga o te whakaaro o te marae, o te whānau, o te hapū, o te iwi ki tētahi, ki ētahi kē atu hoki. Kāti kia āta whakarangatiratia ngā take i runga ake nei hei whakaatu i te wāhi o te mōteatea ki te iwi.

5.6.1 Te mōteatea hei kīnaki kaupapa.

I āta rangahautia tēnei take e Rewi³⁶⁸ mō te wāhi ki te whaikōrero, ā, kua kitea ake te rerekētanga o ngā whakaaro o te Māori, o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi ki te waiata, ki te mōteatea rānei hei āhuatanga tautoko i te whaikōrero. Kāti, kua kitea e au ēnei āhuatanga i ngā hui nui, i ngā hui iti o te motu. Ko ētahi e mea ana he tika kia

³⁶⁸ Rewi, 2005, wh. 285 – 298.

whakauruhia atu te mōteatea ki roto i te whaikōrero, ki ngā wāhi e tika ana kia hāpaitia ngā kōrero e ngā kupu o te mōteatea, o te waiata rānei. Koinā te kōrero mai a Ruka Broughton ki a mātau³⁶⁹, me tā mātau kitenga atu i a ia e pērā ana i ngā hui kaumātua i te marae o Waiwhetū i ngā tau mua o te tekau tau 1980³⁷⁰. Ko tā mātau he tere whiriwhiri i ētahi mōteatea hei tautoko i a ia, ka heipū mai te tohu a te kanohi, kua waiatatia atu. He pērā hoki a Te Kapunga Dewes o Te Whānau a Hunaara, Ngāti Porou. Inā tū mai ia ki te whaikōrero kua mōhio te iwi, ka toru, ka whā, ka rima pea ngā waiata hei tautoko ake i tana kōrero i ngā wāhi e tika ana kia waiatatia. Ko tā Rewi whakatau ko tā te waiata he whakaū i te whaikōrero a te tangata, ā, me hāngai pū te waiata ki te kaupapa o te kōrero, ka tau; kua kīa ake rā, ‘*kua eke panuku, kua eke Tangaroa*’³⁷¹. Ko te tikanga rā ia, kua mana te kōrero a te marae, a te hapū, a te iwi rānei ki mua i te aroaro o te whakaminenga tangata.

5.6.2 Te mōteatea hei whakatakoto take, hei whakahoki kōrero

Ko te āhua o te Māori kei runga i tana mana whakatakoto kōrero, whakahoki kōrero anō, kua kīa ake ai, ‘*Ko tā te rangatira kai he kōrero.*’ Ko tā Mahuta³⁷²,

...speeches are an essential part of the context of a Māori social gathering; on the other hand the gathering itself and the reasons for it, may be an essential part of the context of the speech in a quite literal sense since, as the example given later shows, the real meaning of a speech may be understood only in terms of the social context.

Nā, he iwi kōrero te iwi Māori, i ngā āhuatanga ōkawa, ōpaki anō; ka whaikōrero rānei, ka mihi rānei, ka whakatau hoki i te tikanga o te manaaki tangata, o te manaaki kaupapa i runga i ngā kōrero i whakatakotoria ai. Ki te hui te Māori, ahakoa te take, he uaua kē te whakahaere kaupapa mehemea kāore anō kia whaikōrerotia, kia mihia, te whakaminenga, te kaupapa rānei o te hui.

Kāti, he momo kōrero tonu te mōteatea, kua wānangatia i ngā upoko o mua atu. Tērā ētahi ka whakapae mai ko tā te mōteatea he tautoko, he kīnaki, he hāpai rānei i te

³⁶⁹ Broughton, kōrero mai ki mātau o te akomanga ‘whaikōrero’ i te whare wānanga o Wikitōria, 1984.

³⁷⁰ Ko ēnei ngā hui ‘kaumātua’ i whakaritea e Kara Puketapu i raro i ngā kaupapa o te tari Māori o taua wā.

³⁷¹ Rewi, 2005, wh. 286.

³⁷² Mahuta, 1974, wh.4.

kōrero, engari ko taku whakapae, he kōrero tonu rā te mōteatea, kei konā te ruarua kupu e kōpaki ana i te nui o te kōrero hei whāwhātanga atu.

Nā reira he wāhi nui tō te mōteatea mō te whakatakoto take, mō te whakahoki kōrero rānei, kia eke hoki i runga i te tikanga hapori a te iwi Māori, arā, ko te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro mō ētahi kaupapa ahakoa he aha. Koinā te āhuatanga o te mōteatea i roto i ngā mahi a te iwi. Kāti hei whakatauirā atu, kia kōrerotia te wāhi ki te tangihanga, ki te poroporoaki tūpāpaku hoki i te mea koinei tētahi o ngā momo huihuinga tāngata e tino kitea ai, e tino rangona ai te mōteatea, tōna tikanga. He nui ngā waiata tangi a te Māori, koinā te rahi o ngā waiata kua kohikohia i roto i ngā pukapuka i tāia. Ka kī anō ahau ehara i te mea he nui nō ngā Māori i mate, engari ko te kaupapa ia he whakahoki whakaaro, he here pūmau i ngā kaupapa a taua tangata kia kore e ngaro. Koinei ngā waiata i tino mau i runga i te āhuatanga o te kaha pōuri, o te kaha aroha hoki o te hunga ora ki te hunga mate. Mō te nuinga o ngā whaikōrero ki ngā tangihanga kua tae atu ahau, kua waiata mōteatea hei tautoko i ngā kōrero a ngā kaikōrero, ā, he waiata tangi te nuinga. Nō roto i ngā tau 1980 ki te 1992 i kitea e au ko te rima pea o ngā waiata tangi e rite ana te waiatatanga i ngā tangihanga i ngā marae o Ngāti Porou. Ko aua waiata, ko *‘Haere rā e hika’*³⁷³, ko *‘Kāti rā e hika (Hikurangi maunga)’*³⁷⁴, ko *‘E hika mā e, i hoki mai au i Kererūhuahua...’*³⁷⁵, ko *‘Ā tātau kōrero hoki rā e...’*³⁷⁶, ko *‘Moe mai e hika i te moe kino nei...’*³⁷⁷, ko *‘Kai kinikini ai te mamae...’*³⁷⁸

Ehara i te mea koinei anake ngā waiata tangi o te iwi engari kāore i te tino rangona ētahi atu, waimarie kua nui atu i ēnei rā. Nā ka rite te rongotanga atu i ēnei i muri i ngā whaikōrero, nā te rite o te waiatatanga, te auautanga o te putanga mai o ngā kupu o te iwi, kua mau ngā kōrero o aua kupu ki roto i te hinengaro, i te ngākau hoki o tēnā tangata, o tēnā hapū, o tēnā marae, ā, kua wana kē atu te whakahuahua i aua kupu inā hui atu anō, waiata atu anō i aua waiata. Me kī pēnei ahau, nā te rite o te waiatatanga, kua kaha ake te hapūtanga, te iwitanga rānei o te tangata. Ahakoa haere koe ki hea i Aotearoa nei, menā kei reira te Wīwī³⁷⁹ e noho ana, e hui ana, kāore e kore kei reira

³⁷³ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 93.

³⁷⁴ Dewes.

³⁷⁵ Ngata, 1974, waiata 40.

³⁷⁶ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 130.

³⁷⁷ Mahuika, 1973.

³⁷⁸ Ngata, 1974, waiata 12.

³⁷⁹ He ingoa karanga mō Ngāti Porou, arā, he wīwī, he nāti.

ētahi e mōhio pū ana ki ētahi o ēnei mōteatea. He pērā hoki a Tainui mō te waiata a Rangiamoa, ‘*E pā tō hau...*’³⁸⁰, a Tūhoe hoki mō te waiata a Mihikitekapua, ‘*Taku rākau e...*’ Kua noho hei tohu mō te wairua, mō te mana, mō te mauri o te iwi nā rātau te mōteatea.

Ehara i te mea ko muri whaikōrero anake te wāhi ki te mōteatea, engari kei te tangi poroporoaki a ngā wāhine te wāhi nui o te mōteatea hei āhuatanga whakawhanaunga mā te iwi. Kei ngā apakura ka tangi whakahuahuatia e ngā wāhine i a rātau e whakaeke ana ki runga i te marae, ē, kua tino rangona, kua tino kitea te tikanga o te whakatakoto kōrero, kaupapa rānei a ngā wāhine.

Inā te momo pērā i a Whāia McClutchie o Ngāti Porou. He wahine mōhio i tōna wā ki te whakatakoto kaupapa, ki te tuitui kōrero ki runga tonu i te marae ātea, ki roto i te rohe o Ngāti Porou, ki waho anō hoki. Kāti kua kite au i a ia e whakaeke ana ki runga i te marae ki te tangihanga, kārangaranga haere ana me te tangi, ā, kua whaikōrero rawa. He pērā hoki ō mātau kōkā o roto o Ūawa, o Hikuwai i a au e tipu ake ana, ko Rēhia Hēnare, ko Te Rerekitawhiti Sidney, ko Tārati Haimona, ko Wikitōria Mātāhiki, ko Mihi Matekai, ko Kate Waikāho, ko taku karanga tuahine hoki a Mahue Grace. He wāhine karanga katoa ēnei o ō mātau marae; ka apakura haere ki runga tonu i te tūpāpaku tangi whakahuahua atu ai me he kōrero. Ko tētahi o ngā āhuatanga nui i rongō nei au ko te tiki atu i ngā kupu, i ētahi o ngā rerenga rānei o roto i ngā mōteatea e mōhio nei rātau hei apakura hoki mā rātau, hei whakahuahua i te mamae, i te pōuri, i te aroha tonu ki te tūpāpaku. Ko te waiata a Hinekaukia³⁸¹, ko te waiata hoki a Hera Hāwai³⁸² ētahi o ngā waiata i whāwhātia atu e ētahi o ngā wāhine nei hei tangi mā rātau, me te aha, kua tangi hoki te kirimate, otirā, te hunga whakarongo.

Kua kore e tino kitea atu tēnei āhuatanga i ēnei rā, kua āhua pupuri mātau i te pū o te aroha, tē puta atu ai hei roimata, hei hūpē whakaea i a Aituā, engari ngā whakatipuranga o mua atu, i rangona ai te wairua o ngā kupu, i kitea ai te mamae o te ngākau. Nā, ko tā te hanga wāhine nei he whakatakoto take, he whakatakoto kōrero hei whakaputa i te aroha, hei whakatangi hoki i te kiri mate, hei whiu kupu hei whai

³⁸⁰ Ngata, 1974, waiata 71.

³⁸¹ Anō, waiata 40.

³⁸² Anō, waiata 12.

mā te hunga whaikōrero, e whakawhanaunga atu ai ko rātau ki te mate, ko te mate anō ki a rātau, hei whakakaha hoki i ngā taurahere tangata i waenganui i ngā tāngata, i ngā whānau, i ngā hapū, i ngā iwi e tangi atu nei ki ō rātau mate.

Atu i te waiatanga o ngā waiata tangi, kei roto hoki i ētahi, ko ngā take tonu hei waiata, hei whakawhiu ki runga i te marae. Ko te whakahau tēnei hei tiki atu, hei whai rānei mā tētahi e tutuki atu ai tētahi āhuatanga e te marae, e te hapū, e te iwi rānei mā rātau te mōteatea. Koirā te āhua o te tangi a Rangiuia i kōrerotia rā i te Ūpoko 3, arā, he kohukohu atua tētahi o ngā kaupapa o te waiata tangi. Kia whakatauiratia atu tēnei tūāhuatanga i roto i ngā kupu a Hera Hāwai o Te Whānau a Ruataupare mō tana tamaiti, mō Ketekete Rangitukia, i mea nei i mate i te mākuhi i Akuaku³⁸³. Kei te whiti tuarua o tana waiata tangi ngā kupu,

*Hirihiritia rā, e hika, tō takiri, e
Nō te mea i ahau kei rangi tawhiti rawa
He tira koua tū, koua rohea i mua rā, e
Ko te ika a te whiu, a te tā, a te hinga noa i ahau, e*

Nā tō mātau kuia tonu, nā Ruth Maurirere tēnei waiata i ako mai ki ahau engari kāore i mau i a au i taua wā. He kīnga pea nāna, ko te whiti tuarua nei tētahi whiti kāore i te waiatatia e ētahi, he matakū ki ngā kupu. Heoi koinei te āhua o te whakatakotoranga kupu a te kaitito. He whakamahara i te iwi te take o te matenga o tana tama, arā, he whaiwhaiā, he mākuhi, ka riro ko te ika a te whiu a tētahi atu, ā, ka mate nei.

Waihoki ko te waiata tangi mō Rangiwahitiri o Rongowhakaata³⁸⁴, e whakahau ana i te iwi kia tahuri mai ki te kaupapa o te waiata, arā, ko te ngakinga mate. Mārama ana ngā kupu whakahau,

*E kui mā, e koro mā i Poukokonga, rā
Whakarongo mai rā
Tito tonu atu au mōhou tonu
Kauaka hei anga, hei kōmumu mai rā ki ahau...*

³⁸³ Anō.

³⁸⁴ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 262.

He pērā anō te wāhinga mai o ngā kupu o te pātere a Rākaiwetenga³⁸⁵, engari he whakatau ki i te wairua o te riri,

E hika mā!

Kia āta tū, kia āta kōwhana rā i a tātau ki te riri...

Kei ngā kupu hoki o te waiata a Ngāti Ruanui³⁸⁶, kei te whiti tuarua, i mau ai hei waiata mā mātau i a mātau e noho tauira ana i te whare wānanga o Wikitōria³⁸⁷,

Whakarongo e te rau

Tēnei te tipuna o te mate

Ka piri ki ahau...

Te tikanga o ngā waiata nei, he whakahau, he kipakipa i te hunga whakarongo, he tohutohu rānei, kia tahuri mai, kia aro mai ki te take o te waiata ka whakatakotoria atu ai hei wānanga mā rātau, anō nei he whaikōrero te rite. Otirā ko te mea kē kei te whakatakoto take hei whai, hei whakahoki rānei i tētahi take, i tētahi kōrero kē, nā reira tonu i titoa ai. Inā te waiata rongonui a Erenora Taratoa o Ngāti Raukawa, o Ngāti Tūwharetoa hoki³⁸⁸. Kia tuhia i konei ngā whakamāramatanga a Ngata kia tino mārama ai te take o te whakahoki kōrero,

Ko Erenora Taratoa he tamāhine nā Nēpia Taratoa o Ngāti Raukawa. Ko te take o tēnei pātere he hae nō ngā wāhine o Ngāti Parewahawaha ki a ia, i te kaha o te pai o tōna āhua, ka pīrangitia e te tāne Pākehā, Māori. Ka whānau tana tamaiti, a Winiata, nā Taraahi (he Pākehā); kāore a Nēpia i whakaae ki tana tamāhine mā taua Pākehā. Ka koa ngā tāne Māori, ka wātea te wahine rā; nā, ka whai te tini o te tangata. Ka hae katoa ngā wāhine i konā, ka kōrero kino mō Erenora ki te whakahihī, ki te taurekareka, ki te pūremu. Ka titoa nei e ia te pātere nei.

Ko te kōrero rā ia, nā Puhiwahine ngā kupu taunu i a Erenora i te mea i te noho tahi rāua ko Te Marakū, tungāne o Puhiwahine, koinā kē te take o te pātere nei³⁸⁹

³⁸⁵ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 102.

³⁸⁶ Ngata, 1974, waiata 82.

³⁸⁷ 1980 – 1985.

³⁸⁸ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 142.

³⁸⁹ Royal, 1994, wh. 31.

Ehara tēnei i te āhuatanga hou, arā, te hae ki te wahine, tāne ataahua; nō te pō mai anō, ā, ka haere ake nei, ka haere ake nei. Heoi kei ngā kupu me te rangi pātere o te waiata nei te ataahua anō o te whakahoki. Ka rangona te iwi nā rātau te waiata e pātere ana, ka rangona hoki ko te āhua o te whakatakoto take, o te whakahoki kōrero a te wahine, otirā, a te wahine kua whakahāweatia e ētahi. He rawe te tiki atu i te poi hei whakaahua i āna kōrero, tau ana tērā te takitaki haere o te kupu, e hihiri ai tona ngākau ki ngā tini rangatira o te motu tērā pea whai whakaaro ki a ia, i hinga rānei i a ia. Inā ētahi o ngā kupu,

*Poia atu taku poi
Wania atu taku poi
Ngā pikitanga ki Ōtāiri
Paptairite atu ki Pātea
Ka tirotiro ki te Onetapu
Ka rangā tonu ki Taupō
Ko Te Rohu, ko Te Rerehau...*

Ehara i te mea he tohe, he āhuatanga kino rānei o ngā mōteatea whakahoki kōrero. Tirohia ngā kupu a Irihāpeti Te Rangiapakura o Ngāti Porou e whakahoki ana i te tono pākūhā a Toihau o Te Whānau a Apanui ki a ia hei wahine mā tana tama, mā Te Keepa. Nā te kore kanohi pea o te tono ka titoa e ia te waiata nei³⁹⁰,

*Kauaka Toihau hei pare ā-waha
Mā Te Keepa 'hau(ahau)
Kāti anō rā ka rere te waitohu
Te oi ki Karewa
He mea nei hoki au ka pakaru rikiriki
Te waka ki te ākau
Ka haramai tēnei ka kaumātuatia, ka rohe te tokotoko
Ka kari au ki te rua...*

E rua pea ngā tikanga o tana whakautu. Kāore i te pai ki a ia te rere ā-waha mai o te tono, arā, te pare ā-waha, i te mea he wahine rangatira hoki, he wahine rongonui. Ko te tikanga me tae ā-tinana atu, ā-kanohi atu te tono ki a ia, ki tōna iwi. Ko te āhua o ngā kupu me ngā kōrero a Ngata, tērā pea he pakeke kē atu a Te Rangiapakura i a Te

³⁹⁰ Ngata, 1974, waiata 4.

Keepa, ā, kua kīa ake kua tata kaumātua, kāore pea e aronuitia e Te Keepa, kāore rānei te wahine e aroha atu ki a ia, heoi ka noho mana tonu tētahi ki tētahi.

Heoi ko ēnei ētahi o ngā tikanga o te mōteatea ka toko ake i roto i ngā huihuinga tāngata kei reira te mōteatea e waiatatia ana, ka mutu ka whakatau i te mana o te hunga waiata, whakarongo rānei, ka whai take, mōteatea anō hoki hei whakautu rānei, ka whakapuakina te whakaaro hei kaupapa wānanga rānei mā te iwi, ka ea rānei i te tangata tētahi āhuatanga e pupuritia ana, e manakohia ana.

5.6.3 Te mōteatea hei wero

Kia hoki atu anō ki te tāhū o te whare kōrero nei, he aha hoki tētahi o ngā āhuatanga e whai wāhi ai te mōteatea ki ngā mahi whakawhanaunga a te hapū, a te iwi, ki a ia anō ki ētahi kē atu rānei? Kia tīkina atu te whakatauki hei here i ngā kōrero o tēnei wāhi, arā,

He tao rākau e karohia, he tao kōrero e kore.

Ko te whiu a te kupu tētahi tikanga e mārara ana ki te iwi Māori. Tērā ngā momo whakaaturanga o te whiu nei; he whaiwhaiā, he mākutū, he kangakanga, he kaiaoraora, he kohukohu, he haka, he pātere, he pōkeka, he ngeri, he kōhimuhimu noa nei, he hahani, he whakahāwea, he riri, arā atu anō, arā atu anō. Kei ngā wāhi katoa tēnei āhuatanga e karawhiua ana, ehara i te mea mō te marae ātea anake, heoi, kei te whakaaro tonu o te tangata tōna tīmatanga. He wero katoa ēnei i te whakaaro, i te wairua hoki o te tangata, ā, kua wānangatia ētahi o ēnei hei whakaatu i te āhua o te wero i roto i ngā mōteatea hei tikanga whakawhanaunga i waenganui i ngā hapū, i ngā iwi. Inā tā Puhiwahine, tā Taratoa i kōrerotia i mua ake rā, heoi, inā hoki ngā kupu kai tangata a ētahi kāore i te tino rangona i ēnei rā. Hei whakatauiria atu, whakaarohia ngā kupu nei a Hine Whē o Ngāti Toa hei kohukohu i ngā iwi o Ngāmotu mō te āwhina i te Pākehā i te pakanga³⁹¹,

*Tō kai e Rūnanga,
Hara mai hoki koe ki konei,
Hei komekome mā te korokoro,
Mā wai e kai, ō kiko tokoroa,*

³⁹¹ Grey, 1853, wh. 282.

Tō kai nā, ko te hokowhitu o Manukorihi...

Mārama ana te tikanga o ngā kupu nei, he wero, he kanga, he kohukohu mō tētahi āhuatanga, mō tētahi mahi, hāngai tonu ki te kiko tangata. Kāti i whakautua hoki tēnei o ngā kaioaraora e tētahi wahine o aua iwi e kohukohutia ana, arā, e Te Piki³⁹²,

*Tō kanohi,
Tīkarohia,
Ka maka kei te whenua,
Nō namata mai anō te pura i tō kanohi,
Pura tonu,
Pura tonu iho,
Kei tō kēkē te hokinga mai o tō hē,
I te kumu pītakataka,
I te urunga te tau ki te whenua...*

Ka tīkina atu e Te Piki ngā wāhi o te tinana hei whakawhiu māna i roto i ana kupu, ā, he pērā te taupatupatu, wero atu, wero mai, kai atu, kai mai ngā kupu a ngā kaitito.

5.6.4 Te mōteatea hei whakamihhi tangata, āhuatanga hoki

Ehara i te mea he kino katoa ngā kupu a te Māori, mō te Māori anō hoki. Inā ngā momo waiata hei whakamihhi tangata, āhuatanga rānei. Kua kōrerotia kētia te oriori me ōna āhuatanga whakamānawa, whakatairanga, whakamihhi tonu i te tangata. Kei ētahi o ngā waiata aroha hoki tēnei tū āhuatanga. Mā te pēnei nā ka kaha ake ngā taura here whanaunga. Ka noho mā ngā tohu rangatira, whakapapa e tuitui tāngata tētahi ki tētahi, hapū rānei ki te hapū, iwi ki te iwi i runga i ngā kupu mihi a te tangata. Kei ngā momo waiata kua kōrerotia kētia ētahi o ngā tauira o tēnei āhuatanga. Arā ngā oriori, tā Tūhotoariki mō Tūteremoana³⁹³, tā Te Māperetahi mō Tāmaungaoterangi³⁹⁴. Arā anō ngā waiata tangi e whakanui ana, e whakamihhi ana i ngā tāngata mō rātou ngā waiata, pērā i te waiata a Te Heuheu Tūkino mō tana tāina,

³⁹² anō, wh. 283.

³⁹³ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 201.

³⁹⁴ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 209.

mō Papaka Te Naeroa³⁹⁵. Kāti, tērā ētahi waiata e whakamihi ana i tētahi āhuatanga pēnei i tā Ruru o Tūhoe mō te kai³⁹⁶,

*Tēnei hoki te kame ka whakairi
Te kame ka wharere, te kame i pokaia noatia
I runga i a Tū-ka-riri, i a Tū-ka-niwaha,
I a Tū-ka-āritarita
E haere ana Rita, he tangata kamenga kore
Ka pau te kī onamata
He nui kame maoa e tū ana i ō atua roa
He tini te kame; he mano te kame, he tūtae taua
Ka kame, tiko iho ki waenga...*

I karangatia te kai hei ‘kame’, ā, ka whakatakina mai ōna āhuatanga, he nui rawa te kai kua whakaritea hei kaihaukai, hei hākari, ka mutu he tūtae kē te putanga iho. Heoi, he āhuatanga whakatūpato anō o tēnei momo waiata, arā, he waerea kia kore e pāngia e te kino o tētahi nāna te kai i maka mai, ā, he āhuatanga whakawaiwai hoki i ngā waha kia kai mai i te hākari. Ka mutu ko te kai me ngā mihi he tikanga whakawhanaunga i waenganui i ngā tāngata, ka kōrerotia, ka mahia, ka waiatatia hoki hei kaupapa mō te iwi.

Nā ka waiho noa i konei te whakatauiratanga o te wāhi o te mōteatea ki te iwi. Kua wakamāramatia ētahi āhuatanga o te mōteatea e noho nei hei tikanga whakahaere, whakarite, whakatau kōrero hoki mō te iwi. Kua kitea hoki te pānga o te mōteatea ki te iwi; ko ngā tohu mōteatea e whakamana ana i te whakapapa tipuna, whakapapa whenua hoki, ko ngā tohu o te mahi tahi, o te noho tahi o te Māori, ko ngā tohu anō hei whakawhanaunga i ngā tāngata, ā-tangata nei, ā-hapū nei, ā-iwi nei.

³⁹⁵ Ngata, 1974, waiata 63.

³⁹⁶ Ngata, 1980, waiata 244.

6. Te Pou o Toi

‘He toi tangata, he manawa ora...’

Tēnei ngā poumatua

Te kāhui pou o tai whakarongo wānanga

Te pou ka toko, te pou ka hiki, te pou ka eke.

Tō ake nei mātau i te tatau

O te whare o Te Toi-o-ngā-rangi

He manawa ora!

Kia tīkina ko ēnei kupu hei wāhi ake i tēnei kaupapa kōrero. He tikanga hei whakahihiri i te ngākau o te pia, hei whakaohoho i te hinengaro o te tauira, hei whakakamakama i te whakaaro o te tangata ki tēnei mea te wānanga toi e kōrerotia ake nei.

Kāti, tēna tātau i a rātau me ā rātau nā kōrero, ā rātau nā tikanga i noho mai ai hei āhuatanga arataki i a tātau me ā tātau mahi, kia tiaho i roto, kia mārama i roto, ki ngā kete o te wānanga i tīkina atu ai i te toi o ngā rangi, i te whare kōrero atua, ka tiritiria, ka poupoua ki te papa e takoto nei hei wānanga mā te ira tangata. Tēnei te ihomatua, tēnei te ahotipua, he mauri nō tuawhakarere e puta ai te tangata ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama.

6.1 He aha te toi?

Heoi, kua takoto mai te tāhū toi hei āhuatanga wānanga māku, mā tātau. Me pēnei rawa te wāhi ake; he uri mātau o te Tairāwhiti nō Toitehuatahi, tangata i te kai rākau, i te ponga, i te tī³⁹⁷, nā, ka heke iho ki a Tama, ki a Paikea,

Toitehuatahi³⁹⁸

Rauru

Whātonga

Ngāpunaariki

Toitehuatahi³⁹⁹

Rauru

Whātonga

Ruarangi

³⁹⁷ Whiti 2, te waiata tangi a Rangiūia

*‘...Me ko Tamakitehau, ko Tamakitekapua,
Te Haerengaawatea, ko Toi-te-huatahi
Ko tangata i te kai rākau, i te ponga, i te tī, e i!’*

³⁹⁸ Pōtango, 1886.

³⁹⁹ Tamawhaikai, 1877, wh.10.

Poutupani	Poutiriao
Poutiriao	Te Manutohikura-a-Tāne
Te Manutohikura-a-Tāne	Tāneuarangi
Tāneuarangi	Paikea
Paikea	

I whakatauākītia iho, ko te ahunga mai, ko te hekenga mai, ko te ūnga mai hoki tēnei o te kauhou tangata, arā, a Paikea nei, te tama a te petipeti, te tama a te rangahua, ki uta ki Ahuahu. I whakakau mai hei tipua, hei taniwha, hei tipuna, hei tangata ki tēnei motu. I kīa ake ai e ngā pūkōrero o te whare wānanga o Te Rāwheoro,

‘...ko Tama, ko Paikea, he tāhū ākonga nā te whenua ka whitia ki a Kahutia...’⁴⁰⁰

⁴⁰⁰ Ina hoki enei kupu o te whiti tuarua:
Ko Te Manutohikura, nā Tāneuarangi
Ka noho ko Rongomaitahanui
Ko Tama, ko Paikea
He tāhū ākonga nā te whenua
Ka whitia ki a Kahutia e

Ko tā Taperenui a Whātonga kōrero, he tangata kotahi a Paikea, a Kahutiaterangi. Engari tā Te Rāwheoro, tā Te Aitanga a Hauiti, he tangata kē tētahi, he tangata kē tētahi. Inā e whai ake nei:

Uenuku = Te Rangatoro	Uenuku = Rongomaitahanui
Kahutiaterangi	Paikea

Me tēnei anō hoki ka takina mai e Te Rāwheoro;

Tāneuarangi = Rongomaitahanui
Paikea

Ka noho ko Tāneuarangi kē hei matua mō Paikea. Ko te mea hoki, he tangata kē tētahi, tangata kē tētahi. Ko ngā kōrero mō ēnei tokorua ka noho hei take tautohetohe tonu mā ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti. Ko Kahutiaterangi tēnei, i whakanuia e tōna matua hei mātāmua, arā, i aitia i runga i te takapau wharanui; i noho hoki ai hei take pūāhae nō tōna taina, nō Ruatapu. Nā reira ka haere ngā mātāmua ki te moana mā runga waka, ko te ingoa ko Tutepewakarangi. Ka tahuri te waka, ka mate te hokowhitu nei; ka ora ko Ruatapu rāua ko Kahutiaterangi. I te moana tonu ka whai wāhi a Kahutiaterangi ki ōna tīpuna o te moana, ki a Te Petipeti, ki a Te Rangahua hei kawē i a ia ki uta. I konei ka whakakau hei tipuna, hei tipua, hei tohorā. Ū tonu mai ki Ahuahu. Heoi anō tēnei kōrero.

Engari ko tā Te Rāwheoro mō te whakapapa heke i a Toi, ka tika, ‘He tāhū ākonga nā te whenua a Paikea’; arā, he uri a Paikea nō Toi. He mātua kē ō Paikea, he mātua kē ō Kahutiaterangi; nā ngā whakapapa i whakatau. Engari ka mau tonu te kōrero mō Te Huripureiata i te moana ki ngā uri o ngā tīpuna tokorua nei. Ko tāku e whakamarama atu nei, ko Paikea tonu tērā i wehe mai i te taha o tana taina, o Ruatapu. Ko tona waka ko Tutepewarangi; ki nga iwi o Tūranga, ko Tūtarakauika. I noho tonu rānei a Kahutiaterangi ki uta? Kāore i te mea ko ia hoki te take i whakaritea ai e Ruatapu hei waka hei kawē i ngā mātāmua ki te moana. Ka kore a Kahutiaterangi, ka kore hoki e māunu atu ait e waka. Nā reira, tērā pea i mate kē a Kahutiaterangi i te moana. Koinā te kōrero a Wī Pēwhairangi (Pēwhairangi 1895 Tuhinga, whārangi 143). Nō te ūnga mai ki Ahuahu ko Paikea

Heoi, ko te take i wāhi pēnei ake ai ngā kōrero mō tēnei o ngā ūpoko, ko te whakatū i te tāhū o Toi, o toi anō, hei herehere i ngā kōrero mō te mōteatea e pā ana ki ngā mahi toi ka kōrerotia ake nei. Ehara i te mea ka kīa ai nō te hekenga i a Toi tipuna ka whaimana ai te tangata ki ngā mahi toi, kāore. Ko tāku, he tiki atu i te āhua o ngā kōrero o nehe rā i roto i ngā kupu mōteatea me ōna tikanga hei whāriki i te wānanga, i te mātauranga, i ngā mahi a te iwi, me te kī ka noho anō ko te mōteatea hei mataaho ki te ao Māori.

Nā, ka toko ake ngā whakaaro nei; he aha te wāhi ki a Paikea? He aha hoki te toi? He aha i whiriwhiria ai ko te toi hei kaupapa mahi mā te iwi? He aha e noho ai ngā mōteatea hei whāriki mō ngā mahi a te iwi, arā, mō ngā mahi toi? He aha hoki i kī ai ko tēnei te mataaho ki te ao Māori?

6.2 He aha te wāhi ki a Paikea?

Ko Paikea tētahi o ngā tīpuna nui o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti. Hei tā Dewes⁴⁰¹,

Ko te tipua nei ko Paikea tētahi o ngā tāhū nui o ngā whakapapa o Te Tairāwhiti, o te motu. Kei roto tōna ingoa i ētahi o ngā whare wānanga o mua, i ngā kōrero o neherā, i ngā waiata, i ngā haka, kei runga marae Māori, ngā whakairo, ngā rohe whenua, tīma whutupōro me ētahi atu.

Kia kōrerotia ake te wāhi ki tēnei tipuna nui o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti i runga i te mana o ngā kōrero ka taka iho ki a mātau o ēnei whakatipuranga. I a mātau e tamariki ana ko te haka nui ki a mātau ko 'Paikea'. Inā ngā kupu;

*Uia mai koia
Whakahuatia ake
Ko wai te whare nei e?
Ko Te Kani e, ko Te Kani e
Ko wai te tekoteko kei runga?
Ko Paikea! Ko Paikea!
Whakakau Paikea
Whakakau hei tipua*

tonu tērā, tipuna nui o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti. Me kī pēnei anō, e noho tarewa ana tēnei take hei tautohetohe mā ngā uri o Paikea, o Kahutiaterangi, o Ruatapu hoki.

⁴⁰¹ Dewes, 1972, wh. 22.

Whakakau he taniwha
Ka ū Paikea ki Ahuahu
Kei te whitia koe ko Kahutiaterangi
E ai tō ure ki te tamāhine a Te Whironui
Nāna i noho Te Rototahe
Aue, aue he koruru koe
E koro e

Whānau mai ai te tangata i te Tairāwhiti, he uaua kē te kore mau i a ia tētahi wāhi, te katoa rānei o tēnei haka; hāunga, ko te waiata hoki i ēnei kupu anō ka tino mau. Nā, ko te haka nei he mea tito nā Mīkaere Pēwhairangi o Te Whānau a Ruataupare mō te whakatūwheratanga whare, ko tā ētahi mō Ōkuri tuatahi i Māngātuna i te tau 1884⁴⁰², ko tā ētahi mō Te Kani i Ūawa, arā, nō Te Kani a Takirau tonu, upoko ariki o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti. Nō muri noa mai kua waiatatia kētia ngā kupu hei waiata ā-ringa⁴⁰³, ā, kua noho kē ko Whitireia hei ingoa whare, i te mea ko Paikea te tekoteko o taua whare.

Nā, nō Whāngārā o Hawaiki a Paikea, ā, kei ētahi o ngā moutere o Te Moananui ā Kiwa⁴⁰⁴ a ia e kōrerotia ana, ka kīa ai he tangata haere. Heoi ka noho, ka moe wāhine anō hoki, ka whai tamariki. Ki tō mātau mōhio, ko Kea tana wahine o Mauke, engari kāore i whai uri⁴⁰⁵. Ko tana wahine tuatahi ko Hauwhakatūria, ko Hauwhakarawarawa rānei⁴⁰⁶, ka whānau mai ko Rongomaitūaho. Kia mau ki tēnei, ka hoki atu ki a Paikea.

Ko ngā mātāmua o ngā whānau o Hawaiki i noho ai a Uenuku, matua o Kahutiaterangi, te hunga i kīa ai ko te hokowhitu tama, te pōkai rangatahi, arā, ko ngā tamariki rangatira o ngā whare o Hawaiki. Kāore e kore kua uru atu ki ngā mahi a te rangatira, ki ngā wānanga hoki mō te rangatira. Heoi ka mate katoa rātau i te pūāhae o Ruatapu, he ngakinga nōna i te whakamā i te kī a tana matua, a Uenuku ki a ia hei tama meamea, hei pōriro. Kāti ka kawea e ia ngā mātāmua nei ki te moana mā runga

⁴⁰² Taumaunu i Dewes, 1972, wh. 26.

⁴⁰³ E ai ki ngā kōrero a Te Aorere Riddell(2004) o Te Whānau a Ruataupare, nā Mick(Mīkaere) Hūhū, mokopuna a Mīkaere Pēwhairangi i whakawaiata-ā-ringa mai.

⁴⁰⁴ Ngata, 1972.

Ko Mauke tētahi o ngā moutere i noho ai a Paikea.

⁴⁰⁵ Te kōrero a Mapu Taia, tumukōrero o Mauke ki a au i Mauke 2003, ki Ngā Kauhau o Rauru Nui a Toi, Ruatōrea, 2007.

⁴⁰⁶ Ngata, 1972, Kauhou 2 & 4.

waka, ka tahuri, ka kīa ai ko te parekura nei ko Te Huripūreiata. Ko Paikea anake i ora⁴⁰⁷. Ko te take ko tana īnoi, ko tana karakia whakakau⁴⁰⁸ ki ngā tipua o tōna kōkā, o Rongomaitahanui. Ko ngā kupu o te whakakau ngā kupu anō o te haka i titoa rā e Mīkaere Pēwhairangi, e waiatatia ana i ēnei rā. Inā te wāhanga o te karakia i whai wāhi ki roto i te haka, Paikea,

*...whakakau, whakakau, e koia rā e,
whakakau he tipua, koia rā e,
whakakau he tangata, koia rā e,
whakakau he tahito...*

Ko te tikanga o te whakakau, he karakia whakaāhuru ka tahi, he karakia whakakau ka rua hei āwhina i a ia ki te kau i te wai, ka whakakau hei tipua, hei tahito, hei tangata tonu, kia ū noa ki uta, kia ora ai; he tikanga kauhou hoki hei takitaki māna i te moana. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Wi Pēwhairangi, e rua kē ana karakia. Ko te tuatahi ki tana matua, ko te ingoa o taua karakia ko Te Maro o Te Hoata, kāore i eke; kātahi ka tahuri ki tōna kōkā, ki a Rongomaitahanui, ko te karakia nei ka kīa ai ko Te Whakakau a Paikea, ā, ka eke⁴⁰⁹.

Ko taku pātai kē, he mea ākona e ia i ngā momo whare wānanga o Hawaiki, he mea takitaki noa rānei nāna i te moana? Ko tā Taumaunu koinei te mahi a ngā tamariki pakeke, ko tā rātau he akoako i ngā karakia i roto i ngā whare wānanga. Ahakoa te mahi he karakia anō mō taua mahi⁴¹⁰,

He karakia tō ngā mea katoa; karakia kia puta te hau, te marangai, kia puta ngā tohorā o te moana, kia āio, kia tūtū rānei te moana, kia hua te kai, ā, ako atu hoki kia mate te tangata, ki ngā whakapapa. Arā, e kī ana te kōrero, e tata atu ana rātau ki ngā atua. Ka noho pononga ngā atua nei, nā rātau.

Koinei hoki te mahi a ngā tamariki i te wā i raru ai te rere o te manutukutuku a Ruatapu. Ko tā rātau he karakia kia puhia ā rātau manutukutuku e ngā momo hau kia piki, kia heke, kia tū rānei. Kāti, kua kīa ake he mea ako, he mea āta wānanga tonu nā

⁴⁰⁷ Taumaunu, 1984, kōrero i Whāngārā.

⁴⁰⁸ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 150. Dewes, 1972, wh. 29.

⁴⁰⁹ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 150.

⁴¹⁰ Taumaunu i Dewes, 1972, wh. 29.

Paikea me ngā mātāmua hoki o Hawaiki tēnei mea te karakia. He pērā te mahi a Ruawharo rāua ko Tūpawhakarongowānanga i te wānanga o Timuwahakairia kua kōrerotia e au i te upoko tuarima. Me te mōhio anō, i mate katoa atu te hokowhitu tama i te moana ka mōrehu anake ko Paikea hei kaipupuri i ngā kōrero o tōna kāinga i Hawaiki. Nāna, ka tae mai aua kōrero ki Aotearoa nei. Taihoa kia āta wetewetekia ngā kupu o te karakia whakakau nei, ka hoki atu ki a Paikea.

Nā ōna tīpuna o te moana ia i kawē ki uta, ki Ahuahu, arā ki te wāhi i tāpapa ai ia i te one ki reira ahuhau ai kia mahana tōna tinana. Kua hua te whakaaro ko te kōrero mō Paikea nei he kōrero i haria mai i Hawaiki i te mea kei reira anō ōna ake Ahuahu, ko Mangaia tētahi, ōna ake kōrero hoki mō Paikea. Nō konei taketake rānei te kōrero mō Paikea? Kāti, ki a au nei nō Hawaiki te tīmatanga o te kōrero, i ngā kōrero mō Uenuku, engari nō te whakapaparanga i a Toi ki a Tāneuarangi ka whai wāhi hoki ki tēnei whenua kē, ki ngā hekenga tāngata i roto tonu o Aotearoa. E tārewa tonu ana tēnei take i roto i ngā kōrero o ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti.

Nō tōna ūnga mai ki Ahuahu⁴¹¹ ka whakatika ki te hoki ki tōna kāinga, ki Whāngārā. Ka haeretia e ia te takutai mai i Ahuahu ki Tauranga, ki Whakatāne anō hoki, he moe wāhine, he whai tamariki me te kōingo tonu ki tōna kāinga. Nō te taenga atu ki Te Kautuku i te ngutuawa o Waiapu, ka tūtaki atu ki a Huturangi, tamāhine a Te Whironui rāua ko Hineāraiara o te waka o Nukutere. Kei ngā pū kōrero o te whare wānanga o Taperenui a Whātonga te roanga atu o tēnei kōrero. Koinei tētahi o ngā whare wānanga nui o te Tairāwhiti i tū ki roto o Waiapu. Ko Pita Kapiti tētahi o ōna tohunga, ā, nāna ngā kōrero ki a Mohi Tūrei, nā Mohi i tuhituhi mai⁴¹². Heoi ko te mea kē ko Paikea tonu e tāria atu ana e te iwi kia tae atu ki reira i runga i te kōrero mō te kūmara marere⁴¹³. Ko tā rātau mahi he whakatakoto i te māra tapu mō Tama, arā, mō Paikea i Puketūrua. Nā Paikea anō i whakatika tā rātau mahi, nāna anō ngā karakia pure mō te whakatakoto i te kūmara marere. Ka mutu ka moea a Huturangi e ia, ka noho. Nā reira au i kī ai he tangata mātau a Paikea, he tangata i ākona i te wānanga o ōna mātua.

⁴¹¹ E kīa nei ko Mercury Island i Hauraki.

⁴¹² Kaa, Wiremu & Te Ohore (eds.), 1996, *Mohi Tūrei: āna tuhinga i roto i te reo Māori*, Victoria University Press, Wellington.

⁴¹³ Tūrei i Kaa, 1996, wh. 128.

Ko tana haerenga atu tērā ki Te Rototahe, whakatetonga atu o Ūawa, ka noho. Ka mate ōna hungawai i konei, kātahi ka haere rāua ko Huturangi, ka tae atu ki te wāhi i tapaina ai e ia ko Whāngārā Mai Tawhiti i runga i te pōhēhē kua hoki atu ia ki tōna ake kāinga, he rite tonu te takoto o te whenua me te ākau ki te wā kāinga, engari te kitenga atu o te awa o Waiomoko i wāhi kē, ka mōhio ehara i te Whāngārā kāinga, he mea tawhiti kē⁴¹⁴.

Kāti ka noho, ka hangā tōna whare ko Whitireia te ingoa, he whare wānanga. I tū te whare nei ki runga i te tuarā o te motu e toro whakawaho atu ana i Whāngārā e kīa nei ko Tokarangi, ko Te Motu o Paieka, ko Tahatūoterangi ōna ingoa⁴¹⁵, nā, e mau tonu ana te ingoa nei a Whitireia ki te wharenui hou⁴¹⁶ i Whāngārā. Ka taka te wā, ka puta mai te tatā ki taua wāhi, ka tirohia e ia, ko te tatā tonu a tana tama, a Rongomaitūaho, ko Hakihea te ingoa. Ka whakahokia atu te tatā ki te moana me ngā tohutohu, ā, ko te hekenga mai tērā o Rongomaitūaho mā runga i te waka Tereānini ki Whāngārā Mai Tawhiti, ka noho ka hangā tōna ake whare wānanga, ko Te Ahomatariki ki reira⁴¹⁷.

Nō taua wā anō i reira a Irakaipūtahi. Nō Hawaiki hoki, he tamaiti nā Uenuku rāua ko Takarita, i haramai i runga o Horouta waka, ka ū ki Tūranga, ka heke hoki ki Whāngārā noho ai, ka hangā tōna whare wānanga, ko Wahakino, ki reira. He whare maire i tū ki uta, ki te wāhi e kīa nei ko Wahakino⁴¹⁸. Ka taupatupatu nga kōrero a ngā whare wānanga nei, ka noho pea hei take i heke atu ai a Irakaipūtahi ki te pito raki o te whanga, arā, ki Pākārae noho ai. Ko tōna whare i tū ki reira, ko Te Wharau, he whare maire anō hei akoako i ngā mahi mākutū, whaiwhaiā, patu tangata hoki. Ko te whare tēnei i tū tuatahi ki roto o Tūranga i te wā i noho ai a Ira ki reira, ā, e mau tonu ana te ingoa ki te kura taitamariki ki roto o Tūranga.⁴¹⁹ Heoi, e toru, e whā, e hia noa kē rānei ngā whare wānanga i Whāngārā Mai Tawhiti i te wā i a Paieka. He āhuatanga nui tēnei hei whakaaro. He aha i hui pēnei ai te wānanga ki Whāngārā? He aha hoki ngā hua o aua wānanga ki te ao? Nā Ngata te kōrero⁴²⁰,

⁴¹⁴ Taumaunu i Dewes, 1972, wh. 34.

⁴¹⁵ Whati, Charlie 1992, kōrero mai ki ahau.

⁴¹⁶ I hangaia i ngā tau 1936-39.

⁴¹⁷ Taumaunu, Moni, 1984, i kōrero mai i Whāngārā.

⁴¹⁸ Kei tuawhenua o te motu, kei reira te urupā o Ngāti Konohi.

⁴¹⁹ Ngata, 1930, wh. 25.

⁴²⁰ anō

Nā ko te takiwā o Whāngārā ahu atu ki roto o Tūranga, ā tae noa ki Nukutaurua, he ūnga nō ētahi o ngā waka maha mai o Hawaiki, he taunga hoki nō ngā tohunga maha i ahu mai i runga i aua waka. Ko Ruawharo, ko Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga, ko Paikea, ko tana tama, ko Rongomaitūaho, ko Irakaipūtahi (te tamaiti a Uenuku rāua ko Takarita), ko Te Rongopātahi, ko Te Wharepātahi, ko Tamatea rātau ko ana uri, ā, ko te tokomaha noa atu, i tau, i ū rānei ki taua takiwā. Nō reira ka tika kia tū tētahi, ētahi whare wānanga whaimana ki taua rohe. Ko te huihuinga hoki tērā o ngā uri maha a Uenuku.

He tika hoki, he huinga tāngata, he huinga whakaaro, he huinga wānanga anō hoki i takea mai i ngā whare kōrero o Hawaiki, ā, ū noa ki te whenua hou. Ahakoa haere te tangata ki whea, ka kawea ōna tikanga, ōna kōrero hei wānanga māna, mā tōna iwi. Ka hanga wāhi, whare rānei hei kaupapa whaimana, hei tikanga akoako, hei whāki mā rātau i te wānanga, ka kīa ai he kauhou ora ki te iwi. He whenua mōmona anō a Whangārā i te wā i ū mai ai a Paikea mā ki reira, ka eke i runga i te kōrero a Te Heuheu e kī ana⁴²¹, ‘*Hinana ki uta, hinana ki tai.*’ He wāhi tēnei i nōhia ai e te tini tangata i runga i te pai o te whenua, i te nui o te kai. Ka whakatakotoria ngā mauri, ka hangā ngā whare, ka ora ko te iwi.

Kāti me hoki atu ngā kōrero ki a Rongomatūaho. Ko te huarahi i takina atu ai e Rangiuia i te whiti tuaono o tana waiata tangi⁴²², ka taki mai i te hekenga o te whakairo i a Tangaroa mā Rongomaitūaho, mā Hinehuhuritai ki a Hingangaroa⁴²³;

⁴²¹ Mead & Grove, 2003, wh. 139.

⁴²² Haere rā, e hika, i te raumati, e,
I te paki ka takoto, ka mahana rā koe
I te moe pouaru nā.
Ko koe anake ia nāu i hora atu
I te takapau, e, nō Hineteiwaiwa
Ki te ara i waho nei;
I a Tangaroa, e, i a Poutū, e,
I a Ruatēpupuke, ia Manuruhi, e.
Mā Rangiotiatu māna e whakatika
I te ara mōhou;
Ko Ruatēkukakore, ko Ruatēparakore,
Ko Ruatēatamai, mate atu ki te pō, auē!
Hopukia iho rā Tātūamauwawe ki roto ki a koe,
I a Pakipaki, e, i a te Ruruku, e;
Ko te Pū tēnei, ko te Weu tēnā,
Ko Tamorenuku koe, ko Tamorerangi, e,
Ko Tiakiwaho nā, ko Whakarongowaho nā,
Ko Karangapō, e, ko Kuao pea,
Te tangata hai tiaki mō te wao, i topea e Rata
Hai patu mō Mātukutangotango
Tō toki, e hika, ko Hui-te-rangiora

Tangaroa
Poutū
Ruatepupuke
Manuruhi
Ruatepukenga
Ruatewānanga
Ruateatamai
Ruatekukakore
Ruateparakore
Ruatehemorere
Hinehopukia
Tatuamauwawe
Pakipaki
Te Ruruku
Te Pū
Te Weu
Te Morenuku
Te Morerangi
Tiekiwaho
Whakarongowaho
Whakarongopō
Kuao
Te Manawakauhe
Te Manawakapore
Te Manawanuiorangi
Houtina
Houmaota
Te Ahutu
Horotepō
Maruanuku
Maruarangi
Hauwhakatūria
Whakahotunuku
Whakahoturangi
Rongomaitūaho
Te Mārama(Te Aomārama)
Tātaiarorangi
Te Huapae
Te Rangihopukia

Tō toki, e hika, te Atua-haemata;
 Tō toki, e hika, ko te Rakuraku-a-Tāwhaki!
 Tēnei hoki te Manawakaue,
 Tēnei hoki te Manawakapore,
 Ko taku manawa ra ka hōake mōhou,
 Te Manawanui-o-rangi,
 Ko Houtina, ko Houmaota,
 Ko Te Ahutu koe, ko Horotepō, e,
 Ko Maruanuku, ko Maruarangi
 Ko Hauwhakaturia, ko Whakahotunuku,
 Ko Whakahoturangi, ko Tū anō rā,
 Ko Te Aomārama, auē!
 Ko Tātaiarorangi, ko Te Huapae rā,
 Ko Te Rangihopukia, ko Hinehuhurитай
 Me ko Manutangirua, ko Hingangaroa.
 Ka tū tāna whare, Te Rāwheoro, e;

⁴²³ Romio, 1902, wh. 16.

Nō te taenga atu ki a Hauwhakatūria kua āhua tangata nei te whakapapa, kāore i hikohiko noa. Inā hoki he tungāne a Whakahotunuku rāua ko Whakahoturangi nā Hauwhakatūria⁴²⁴, kōkā o Rongomaitūaho. Hei tā ngā kōrero nei i takea mai te whakairo i a Tangaroa, i te wā i tīkina atu ai e Ruatēpupuke ngā poupou o te whare, o Huiteananui⁴²⁵, hei tauira whakairo ki te ao tangata nei. Ko te tauira ka heke tonu i te huarahi anō o te whakapapa ki a Rongomaitūaho, ki Te Ahomatariki, otirā, ki te huinga hoki o ngā whare wānanga i Whāngārā. Ko Whangara tetahi o nga putahitanga o te iwi Maori⁴²⁶. Inā te kōrero a Ngata⁴²⁷,

It is proposed to devote one lecture of this series to the story of Whāngārā-mai-tawhiti, to the place names given there and to the part it played in breeding tribes of the East Coast as far down as Port Nicholson and the South Island to Murihiku. All the ancestors in the direct line from Porourangi and many of those who intermarried with those ancestors and who are shown on our first table were born and bred at Whāngārā and the neighbourhood. This is a fact, that cannot be emphasised too much, because in their progress southwards and northwards the descendants constantly hark back to Whāngārā, whether they call themselves Ngāti Kahungunu, Ngāti Tahu or Ngāti Porou. Whāngārā is one of the great pūtahi of the Māori people, contains one of its mauri, the rengarenga, and is one of the main links between Hawaiki and Aotearoa.

Nō te taenga mai o Paikea, tatū iho ki tēnei rā, ka noho tonu a Whāngārā, hei pārekereke mō te tangata. Ko ngā mauri i whakatōkia ki reira, ko te rengarenga, he momo putiputi i mauria mai i roto i te waha o te tohorā, he mauri tapu e tipu ana i ngā puke, i ngā pā i Whāngārā, ā, ka karakiatia ai⁴²⁸,

*Rengarenga mauri tipua, mauri tahito,
Mauri nō te kukunetanga mai i Hawaiki.
Pūtahi koe ki reira,
Pūtahi koe ki te ahurewa tapu*

⁴²⁴ Lardelli, 2005, kōrero mai ki ahau.

⁴²⁵ Ko Huiteananui o Tangaroa hoki te ingoa o te whare nei. I whakairohia e Hine Tāhu hei whare mō Henare Potae o Tokomaru, engari nā te aha rā, ka hokona, ka haria ki Otautahi.

⁴²⁶ Ngata, 1972, wh. 8.

⁴²⁷ anō

⁴²⁸ Lardelli, 2006, kōrero mai ki a au. Nā ōna pakeke hoki i kōrero ki a ia.

*Pūtahi koe ki reira,
Pūtahi koe ki te tūāhu tapu
Putā pūrehurehu tō putanga ki tai.
Putā pūrehurehu tō putanga ki uta,
Hōatu koe ki uta rā!*

Nā, ko Te Puna hoki a Tinirau⁴²⁹ tētahi mauri anō i Whāngārā. He puna wai tēnei kei waho atu i te whanga i Whāngārā, he mauri tohorā, he mauri Paikea.

Ko te kōrero rā ia, ko Whāngārā te pūtahitanga o te tangata, te pārekereke o te kōrero. Ko te nohoanga tēnei o Paikea rāua ko Rongomaitūaho, ko tana tama anō a Pouhēni, he tapu ka amohia ai, ka heke tērā āhuatanga ki a Porourangi, tipuna nui o Ngāti Porou⁴³⁰.

Nā, ko ngā hekenga i a Toi, i a Ruatēpupuke anō hoki ka tau ki runga i a Hingangaroa, nāna a Te Rāwheoro i whakatū hei whare wānanga ki roto o Ūawa, ka tipu te whaihanga i reira. Anei te whakapapa,

*Ruatēpupuke⁴³¹
Manuruhi
Ruatēpūkenga
Ruatēwānanga
Ruatēatamai
Ruatēkukakore
Ruatēparakore
Ruatēhemore
Hinehopukia
Tātūamauwawe
Pakipaki
Te Ruruku
Te Pū
Te Weu
Te Morenuku
Te Mōrerangi
Tēkiwaho
Whakarongowaho
Whakarongopō
Kuao
Te Manawakauhe
Te Manawakapō
Te Manawanuioangi Toitehuatahi⁴³²
Houtina Rauru*

⁴²⁹ He puna wai kei waho atu i te whanga i Whāngārā. He mauri tohorā, he mauri Paikea.

⁴³⁰ Ngata, 1972, wh. 6.

⁴³¹ Romio, 1902, wh. 16

⁴³² Tamawhaikai, 1877, wh.10.

<i>Houmaota</i>		<i>Whātonga</i>	
<i>Te Ahutu</i>		<i>Ruarangi</i>	
<i>Horotepō</i>		<i>Pouiriao</i>	
<i>Maruanuku</i>		<i>Te Manutohikura</i>	
<i>Maruarangi</i>		<i>Tāneuarangi</i>	
<i>Hauwhakatūria</i>	==	<i>Paikea</i>	==
<i>Rongomaituahō</i>		<i>Huturangi</i>	
<i>Te Aomārama</i>		<i>Pouheni</i>	
<i>Tātaiarorangi</i>		<i>Tarawhakatū</i>	
<i>Te Huapae</i>		<i>Nanaia</i>	
<i>Te Rangihopukia</i>		<i>Porourangi</i>	
<i>Hinehuhuritai</i>	==	<i>Hau</i>	
		<i>Rākaipō</i>	
	<i>Manutangirua</i>		
	<i>Hingangaroa</i>		

I konei tutuki ai ngā uri a Paikea hei iwi, hei whakanui i a Porourangi. Nā Ngata anō te kōrero⁴³³,

Nō te wā i heke haere ai ngā uri a Paikea ki te takiwā o Ūawa ko te kupu o te waiata a Rangiūia nei; ka hangaia e Hingangaroa tōna whare ki reira, a Te Rāwheoro; ka noho tērā whare hei whare tāhū. He kāwai tohunga tō Hingangaroa, e kōrerotia nei e te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiūia; i tuku iho i a Tangaroa, nāna rā te tamaiti a Ruatēpupuke i patu hei pou whakairo mō tōna whare; i te whānau o ngā Rua, Rua-te-pupuke, Rua-te-wānanga, Rua-te-kukakore, Rua-te-parakore, he tātai kōrero, he tātai whakairo, he tātai whatu. Koia pea i takina mai ai tērā huarahi o Hingangaroa e Rangiūia, kia puta mai mā te tipuna wahine o Hingangaroa, mā Hinehuhuritai, ka moe i tā Porourangi mokopuna, i a Rākaipō

Nā reira, kua kōrerotia a Te Rāwheoro i te upoko tuarua, kāore e tuaruatia. Ko te tikanga rā ia, kua mōhioia atu he whare wānanga whaimana nō te whakairo, ōna kōrero, ōna karakia, ōna mahi. Nō Whāngārā anō te kaupapa o Te Rāwheoro i tū ai hei wānanga.

6.3 He aha te mahi toi?

Inā pātaihia te pātai nei, he aha te mahi toi? Kāore e kore ka kōrerotia ko te whakairo mā te toki, mā te whao, ko te raranga, ko te tukutuku rānei. Koirā te āhua o ngā mahi toi kua whāia e te Māori i roto i ngā tini tau ka taha ake nei, engari kāore pea i rangatira mai kia rite ki tō te rangatiratanga, te mana hoki o ngā mahi toi o ngā whare wānanga pērā i Te Rāwheoro i ōna rā. Ko tāku e mea nei, kua noho mā te mahi ā-

⁴³³ Ngata, 1930, wh. 26.

ringa kē e ārahi te wānanga o te hinengaro. Ka mātua wānanga kē i ngā kōrero i ngā
whare wānanga o neherā, kātahi ka tahuri ki te toki, ki te whao; ko ō nāiane tikanga,
he whakapoapoa i te hunga aronui ki te mahi kia mahia te mahi, kātahi ka mārama
haere ki ngā kōrero, arā, ki ngā toi. Nā he aha hoki te mahi toi, he aha kē te toi?

E ai ki ngā kōrero a Hirini Moko⁴³⁴, a Wiremu hoki⁴³⁵,

*Toi is a traditional word that refers to knowledge, origins and sources, and to art in general,
while the term 'Toi Māori' is now used to cover the wide range of creative activities that
Māori artists engage in.*

He kaupapa toi te kaupapa o Te Rāwheoro. Ko te toi tāku e kōrero nei ko te wānanga,
ko te mātauranga, ka hua ake ai he whakairoiro kōrero hei whakatipu tangata. Inā te
kōrero a Rangiuia⁴³⁶,

*...ko Hingangaroa
Ka tū tōna whare Te Rāwheoro e
Ka tipu te whaihanga e hika ki Ūawa
Ka riro te whakautu, Te Ngaio Tū ki Rarotonga
Ka riro te manaia, ka riro te taowaru
Ka taka i raro nā i a Apanui e
Ka puta ki Tūranga
Ka hāngai atu koe ki te ao o te tonga...*

Kua kōrerotia nuitia tēnei o ngā whiti o te tangi a Rangiuia e Mead⁴³⁷, e Smith⁴³⁸ i
runga i te whakaaro, nō Te Rāwheoro te putanga o te whakairo ā-kaupapa nei ki ngā
iwi o te Tairāwhiti. I tae atu a Apanui-ringa-mutu⁴³⁹ rāua ko Iwirākau ki Te
Rāwheoro. Tirohia te whakapapa nei kia mārama ai te whanaungatanga ki a
Hingangaroa,

⁴³⁴ Mead, 1999, wh. 1.

⁴³⁵ Williams, 1957, wh.431.

⁴³⁶ Whiti 6, te waiata tangi a Rangiuia.

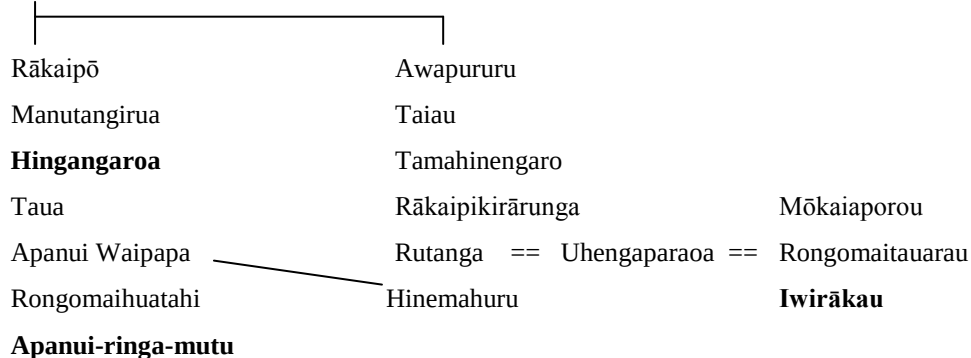
⁴³⁷ Mead, 1995, w. 22.

⁴³⁸ Smith, Tākirirangi, 2003, kōrero mai ki ahau.

⁴³⁹ Ko tā Ngata, 19972 kōrero, ko Tūkāki kē i tae atu ki Te Rāwheoro.

Porourangi⁴⁴⁰

Hau



Ko tā rāua he akoako ki te whakairo, ki ngā karakia hoki, ki ngā kōrero anō, arā, ka riro te taowaru i a Apanui, ko te manaia i a Iwirākau, ko te utu ko te kākahu, Te Ngaio Tū ki Rarotonga. Nā, ka hoki atu ki ō rāua kāinga ka mea kia tapu te hokinga atu, kia noho tapu tonu te kōrero, ā, kia whākina e rāua ki te tangata tuatahi ka tūtakina atu. Ko Apanui ka tūtaki tuatahi atu ki tana tama, ki a Tūkāki ka riro te kōrero, ka riro te toi⁴⁴¹. Ko Iwirākau ka hoki atu ki Waiapu, ka whakairohia te kōrero, ka whakairohia te rākau, ko ngā momo akoranga o Iwirākau ka puta ki Waiapu. Ka puta anō te whakairo mā te rohe o Te Whakatōhea, ā, huri noa ki Tūranganui rā anō, ka mau ki roto i ngā whare o Raharuhi Rukupō, e mau tonu nei, e mau tonu nei⁴⁴².

Kāti, koinei te toi, te wānangatanga i te kōrero, te whakairoirota tangata i te whakaaro, te raranga hoki i te mahara, ka hua mai i roto i ngā momo whakaaturanga o te mahi e mōhio nei te Māori i ēnei rā; arā, te whakairo, te moko, te kōwhaiwhai, te tukutuku, te raranga, te whatu. Me kī ko te mata ora tēnei o te wānanga, ko te manawa ora tēnei o te iwi.

6.4 He aha i whiriwhiria ai ko te mahi toi hei mahi mā te iwi?

He pātai tōtika te pātai nei, kei makere iho te here ki te tāhū matua o te kaupapa o te tēnei tuhinga. He aha kē i whiriwhiria ai ko te toi, ko te mahi toi rānei hei take mahi mā te iwi? He aha hoki te wāhi ki te mōteatea?

⁴⁴⁰ Ngata, 1972. Halbert, 1999, wh. 327.

⁴⁴¹ Gage, Rikirangi, 2003, kōrero ki a au mō ngā kōrero a Te Whānau a Apanui mō Te Rāwheoro.

⁴⁴² Tūpara, Nick; Kōpua, Mark; Lardelli, Derek. Kōrero mai ki ahau.

Nā, e kōrerotia ana ko te mana o te tikanga Māori e Mead i tana kauhou mō te toi whakairo o te Māori. Ko tāna i mea ai, mā te Māori anō āna tikanga e whakarite, mā te Māori anō āna tikanga e whakamana⁴⁴³. He toi whakairo, he mana tangata, he oranga iwi te tikanga o te mahi toi a te iwi, mō te iwi.

Inā hoki ngā tauira o te mana o te Māori i roto i ngā mahi toi. Ko te waka tauā i noho ai hei tohu nui nō te mana o te hunga nō rātau te waka⁴⁴⁴. Nō muri mai ka mana kē atu ko ngā whare whakairo, ā, e mau tonu ana ēnā āhuatanga i ēnei rā. Ko ngā kākahu, ko ngā korowai hoki e noho tonu nei hei tikanga whakarangatira kaupapa, whakamana tangata⁴⁴⁵. Ko te moko, i whakairohia e te uhi a Mataora hei mana mō te iwi. Koinei ētahi o ngā tohu o te mana, o te rangatiratanga o te Māori, me i kore ēnei kua kore i wānangatia hei kaupapa ora mā te iwi. Koirā hoki i whiriwhiria ai ko te mahi toi hei mahi mā te iwi. Nā reira ka hoki anō ki te kaupapa tonu o tēnei kōrero, he aha e noho ai ngā mōteatea hei whāriki mō ngā mahi a te iwi, arā, mō ngā mahi toi?

6.5 He aha e noho ai ngā mōteatea hei whāriki mō ngā mahi a te iwi, arā, mō ngā mahi toi?

E rua ngā tauira ka tīkina atu e au hei whakahoki i te pātai nei kia mārama ai te tikanga o ngā mōteatea ki ngā mahi toi, o ngā mahi toi ki ngā mōteatea. Tuatahi ko te whakakau a Paikea, tuarua ko te whiti tuaono o te waiata tangi a Rangiuia. Ko te take i whiriwhiria ai ko ēnei hei tauira mō te kaupapa nei, koinei ngā tino tauira o te kauhou ora⁴⁴⁶ i ngā mahi o tētahi kura, arā, o Toihoukura, te wānanga toi o te kura tini o Te Tairāwhiti; o tētahi iwi anō hoki, arā, o Te Aitanga a Hauiti o Ūawa, Tairāwhiti. Kua paku kōrerotia atu ēnei mōteatea i mua rā, ā, ka whakawhānuitia e ahau i runga i te pānga nui mai ki te oranga o te iwi kia kitea he aha i kīa ai ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te ao Māori.

⁴⁴³ Mead, 1995, wh. 4.

⁴⁴⁴ Neich i Starzecka, 1996, wh. 97 – 103.

⁴⁴⁵ Pendergrast i Starzecka, 1996, wh. 114. Te Whakakitenga - Te Aho Mutunga Kore 2005.

⁴⁴⁶ He tikanga whakaora, he whakapapa whakatikatika.

7. Te Pou Kauhou Ora

Whakakau he tipua, whakakau he taniwha...

He aha te kauhou ora? He aha hoki te pānga mai ki te kaupapa o te tuhinga nei? Ko te kauhou ora he karakia hei whakamaru i tētahi āhuatanga, ā, he tikanga whakaora kaupapa, he tikanga whakapapa hoki. Nā ka whakatakotoria atu i konei ko te kauhou ora a Paikea hei whakatauiria i te wāhi o te mōteatea hei mataaho ki te hinengaro o te Māori, ki te ao Māori.

7.1. Paikea

Hei tīmatanga, ka whakamāramatia te whakakau a Paikea, te kaupapa, te tikanga hoki hei whakatauiria atu i te kauhou ora mō te iwi, o tēnei momo mōteatea. Ka kī ake au he mōteatea i runga i te whakapapa mai o te takitaki. Ko te karakia whakakau tēnei e whai ake nei. Ka whai uri te karakia nei, arā, ka whakapotoa e ngā uri o Paikea hei pātere. Nō muri anō ka hakaina e Mikaere Pēwhairangi, kua kōrerotia rā i te tīmatanga o Upoko 6, ā, kātahi ka noho hei waiata haka mā tōna iwi, ko ngā kupu anō o te haka, nā, ka whakapukapukahia hei pakiwaitara e Ihimaera⁴⁴⁷, ka kīa ake ko ‘*Te Kaieke Tohorā*’, ka mutu, kua puta mai hei kiriata, arā, hei pikitia mō taua kaieke tohorā anō.

Tēnā, he aha i mau tonu ai tēnei o ngā whakaaturanga mō ngā whakatipuranga rua tekau mā ono, neke atu rānei, mai i a Paikea ki a mātau ōna uri o ēnei rā, e kaha hakaina tonutia ana, e kaha waiatatia tonutia ana, e kaha pāterehia tonutia ana, ā, kua puta hei whakaahua ki te ao? Me pātai rawa te tangata ka tika. Ka aua atu ngā iwi o Te Tairāwhiti e haka ana, e waiata ana, e kōrero ana mō Paikea. Kua kīa mai e iwi kē he kura tohorā te iwi nei. Ko take whakapae koinei te tohu o te ora o te iwi, ā, ka kīa ai he kauhou ora nō tua whakarere hei whakatipu tangata i te ao nei, ka kī ake ahau mā te mōteatea nei e kitea ake ai ngā tohu o te ora o te ao Māori.

Nā reira ka hoki atu ki te karakia whakakau. E toru ngā kōrero hei whakaaro i mua i te rukutanga atu ki roto i te whakakau. Ko te whakaitinga o Ruatapu, ko Te Huripūreiata me ngā kupu poroporoaki a Ruatapu rāua ko Paikea i te moana. Kua

⁴⁴⁷ Witi Ihimaera

paku kōrerotia te whakaitinga o Ruatapu me Te Huripūreiata i Ūpoko 6, heoi mā te te mārama ki ēnei kōrero katoa e mārama pai te kaupapa o te karakia whakakau a Paikea.

7.2 Te Huripūreiata

Ko Te Huripūreiata nei he parekura nui i Hawaiki i mate ai ngā tama mātāmua o ngā whare ariki o taua kāinga i te moana. Kāti kia tīkina atu anō te kōrero mō Ruatapu me te take i whakaritea e ia kia mate ai te hokowhitu tama nei.

Nā, i whakaitia a Ruatapu e tōna matua i runga i te whakarauoratanga o tōna kōkā, o Paimahutanga i ngā pakanga o Uenuku rāua ko Whena i Hawaiki. Ka noho mōkai te wahine whakarauora nei mā Uenuku, ā, kua heke tērā āhuatanga ki a Ruatapu. Nō te whakahāweatanga i a ia, ka mauāhara, ka toko ake te whakaaro kia patua katoatia ngā tama mātāmua o Hawaiki hei ngaki i tōna whakamā. Nā reira i tonoa te waka o Haeora, ka whaoa he puare ki te takere o te waka, ka purupurua, kātahi ka huihuia ngā mātāmua o Hawaiki kia haere rātau katoa ki te hī ika i te moana. I a rātau e hoe ana ki waho, ka tū tō Ruatapu rekereke ki roto i te puare. Nō te taenga atu ki te moana waipū, ki te moana hōhonu ka unuhia, ka kīa ai ko Te Puru-unuhia, he ingoa anō mō te parekura nei. Ka puta te wai ki roto i te waka, ka tahuri, ā, ka patua haeretia ngā tamariki rangatira o Hawaiki e Ruatapu hei ngaki i te whakamā, hei ngaki hoki i te mauherenga o tōna kōkā me ētahi anō i ngā pakanga o Uenuku rāua ko Whena.⁴⁴⁸ I ora a Paikea; i ora anō a Ruatapu i taua wā, i te mea i a ia te tatā e huna ana, tē taea e ngā kaihoe te koko wai, ā, ka maunu a Ruatapu i runga i te tatā i te wai.

Nā reira, he aha i ora ai a Paikea? I ora ia i te parekura nei, ā, i ora anō i te moana. Hei tā ngā kōrero he toa a Paikea, he tangata mōhio ki te kaukau. Ko ōna hoa kāore i pērā, ka whāwhai rānei, ka ohoohe rānei, toremi ana, patua ana e Ruatapu. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Pita Kāpiti o te whare wānanga o Taperenui a Whātonga, i tuhia rā e Mohi Tūrei⁴⁴⁹,

Kīhai i roa, ka tahuri te waka. Kātahi a Ruatapu ka whakatika atu, ka rūmakina, ka mate tēnei tangata, tēnei tangata. Ka mōhio a Haeora (nāna te waka i tārai) ka mate katoa rātau i

⁴⁴⁸ White, 1887, III, wh. 10-15.

⁴⁴⁹ Reedy, 1997, wh. 33.

a Ruatapu. Kātahi ka pātai a Haeora, ‘Ko wai hei mōrehu mō tātau ki uta?’ Ka karanga mai a Kahutiaturangi, ‘Ko au, ko au, ko te tama a Te Petipeti, a te Rangahua!’

Ko tā Mohi Ruatapu o te whare wānanga o Te Rāwheoro⁴⁵⁰,

Nā, ka totohu tō rātau waka. Mate ana rātau ki te moana, rumakina ana tērā ki te wai. Ko te matenga tēnei i te hokowhitu tama. Ka haere atu ia ki te rumaki i a Paikea, ka kau ia, kāore i mau i a Ruatapu. Ka karanga tērā, a Ruatapu, ki a Paikea, ‘Koia anō koe i ora ai. Haere ki uta, hei mōrehu mō tō tātau tahuritanga...’

He pērā anō hoki tā Wi Pēwhairangi, nō te whānau tahi, nō te hapū tahi rāua ko Mohi Ruatapu. Anei tana kōrero⁴⁵¹,

Te tahuritanga o te waka, ka peke a Haeora ki runga ki te takere o tōna waka tāpapa ai. Kātahi a Ruatapu ka haere ki te rūmaki i ngā tāngata, ka mate ia tangata, ia tangata, ia tangata me tōna tuakana, me Kahutiaturangi. Nō te kitenga a Haeora ka mate katoa ngā tāngata, ka karanga a Haeora ki a Ruatapu, ‘Ko wai hei mōrehu mō tātau ki uta? Ka karanga a Paikea, ‘Ko au, ko au!’

Ko tā Taumaunu hoki⁴⁵²,

*Nā Haeora te karanga, ‘Ko wai he mōrehu mō tātau ki uta?’
Ka karanga atu a Paikea, ‘Ko au, ko au.’
Ka karanga atu a Haeora, ‘Me pēhea e koe, e tae ai koe ki uta?’
Ka kī mai a Paikea, ‘Kei runga i te taha o taku kōkā, he ara mōku ki uta; kei a Te Petipeti, kei a Te Rangahua, kei a Rongomaitahanui.’*

Nā, ahakoa te rerekētanga o ngā kōrero o ngā whare e rua nei, i whakaae tahi ngā kōrero, nā Ruatapu te waka i tahuri ai, ka mate ngā tāngata o runga, ka ora ko Kahutiaturangi ki tā Taperenui a Whātonga, ko Paikea ki tā Te Rāwheoro. Ka mate katoa te hokowhitu tama nei i a Ruatapu engari kāore i mau i a ia a Paikea. Ko te whakaaro matua o Ruatapu, o Haeora hoki, ko wai hei mōrehu mō rātau ki uta. Ki tā White⁴⁵³ ko te tikanga o te pātai a Haeora, he mōhio nōna ka tae atu he mōrehu ki uta,

⁴⁵⁰ Reedy, 1993, wh. 96.

⁴⁵¹ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 148.

⁴⁵² Dewes, 1972, wh. 31.

⁴⁵³ White, 1887, III, wh. 35.

ka patua e ngā iwi o reira hei ngaki i te matenga parekura i te moana, kia kore e whai mana ai te mōrehu ki te whenua. He tika pea, koinei te take i tukuna e ia āna kupu ōhākī ki a Paikea.

He mōhio nō rātau kua kore e taea, ka kore hoki e ora te katoa, kua ngenge, kua rūhā, ā, kua totohu, kua toremi haere, nā, kua whai wāhi ki te mea o rātau e kaha ake ana, arā, ki a Paikea, māna e kawē ngā kōrero o te parekura nei ki uta. Ko te kōrero hoki i whakapōhane atu te kumu o Paikea ki a Haeora kia purua atu ai ngā kōrero nei ki roto hei kawē māna ki uta⁴⁵⁴. Te rerekē hoki o ēnei kōrero, engari kia āta wānangahia ka hinātore mai te whakamāramatanga. Tērā pea he tikanga whakamau, whakatapu kōrero o mua, nā te pērā ka kore e ngaro aua kōrero. Ko ngā kōrero i whākina atu ai ko ēnei. Hei tā Kapiti⁴⁵⁵ (karanga ki a Kahutiaterangi kē) rātau ko Taumaunu⁴⁵⁶, ko Pēwhairangi⁴⁵⁷, nā Haeora te kōrero ki a Paikea, hei tā Ruatapu⁴⁵⁸ nā Ruatapu kē, heoi he rite, koia tēnei;

*E Pai e, nau mai haere! E tae koe ki uta, kei a Wehi, kei a Kahutuanui te tau. Horahia te tau ki a Kahutuanui, kia noho rawa ake ai i te taha o te ahi pāeneene, e rahi ana te tarauma o te poho hei pānga mō takurua, hei pānga mō te wai-ika, hei pānga mō te tau-kōtore-tahi.*⁴⁵⁹

Ko ngā kupu a Kapiti⁴⁶⁰,

Haere rā, e koe. E ū ki uta, horahia te tau ki a Kahutuanui. Te tau tuatahi, te tau wai-ika, te tau mākatō, te tau tukuroa, kia noho rawa ake i te taha o te ahi, e rahi tārāuma hei riri mō te waru tūmāhoehoe.

Nā, he aha te tikanga o ēnei kōrero? He aha hoki te take ki te kaupapa matua o tēnei tuhinga?

Kei roto i ngā kupu nei te reo o te kauhou ora, te reo o te mōrehu o ngā whare rangatira o Hawaiki e whāki ana i te kino o te parekura i te moana, otirā, e whakahau

⁴⁵⁴ White, 1887, wh. 11. Dewes, 1972, wh. 31.

⁴⁵⁵ Reedy, 1997, wh.33.

⁴⁵⁶ Dewes, 1972, wh. 31.

⁴⁵⁷ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 149.

⁴⁵⁸ Reedy, 1993, wh. 96.

⁴⁵⁹ Taumaunu i Dewes, 1972, wh. 32.

⁴⁶⁰ Reedy, 1997, wh. 33.

ana kia ora ko te tangata, kia ora ko te kōrero, kia ora ko te iwi, nā, ka whai take te karakia whakakau, te pātere, te haka, te waiata, te pūrākau, te kiriata hei āhuatanga ora anō mō te tangata.

Nā reira he aha hoki ngā kōrero?

Horahia te tau ki a Kahutuanui

Ko te tikanga o ēnei kupu, kia whākina te kōrero ki te tangata, ki a Wehi, ki a Kahutuanui. Kia whai whakaaro hoki te tangata ki te kimi oranga mōna i te whenua. Ko te kōrero ki a Paikea, kia tae ia ki uta, me whakarite ia hei āhuatanga whakaora i a ia, i ngā iwi rānei i uta. Mō te ngaki kai, mō te whai kai, mō te kōrero nei.

Te tau tuatahi, te tau wai-ika, te tau mākato, te tau tukuroa,...te tau kōtore tahi

He ingoa ēnei mō ngā āhua o te kai i ngā tau, he iti ētahi, he nui ētahi. Ko te *tau wai-ika* he ingoa mō te kore, te iti rānei o te kai i uta, he pērā anō te *tau tukuroa*. Ko te *tau mākato* he tau kino nei te hau, te marangai, ngā huarere o te rangi, he pērā hoki te *tau kōtore tahi*. He momo tau, he wehewehenga tau ēnei. E kōrerotia ana te kino, te kore rānei, engari he wā anō ka rerekē te putunga mai o te kai. Hei tā Lardelli, ko te tau waiika, te tau tukuroa hoki, ka nui te kai i te moana, ahakoa kore i uta. Kāti ko te *waru tūmāhoehoe* hoki tētahi wehewehenga, arā, ko ngā mārāma o te raumati.

Nā reira he aha kē te tikanga o te kōrero? Ko te whakahau atu ki a Paikea kia tae ia ki uta, kia whākina atu e ia ngā kōrero mō te parekura nei ka tahi, ka horahia te kōrero mō te ngakingaki kai, te mātauranga tapu mō ngā wehewehenga tau, tēnā mō te hua, tēnā anō mō te kore, kia mōhio ai te tangata ki te takatū kai hei oranga mōna, kia tū anō ki mua i te ahi pāeneene, kia rahi tōna uma, arā, kua whākina e ia te kōrero, kua waiatatia rānei, kua tau te whakaaro, kua panga, arā, kua puta pēnei i te ruaki, ā, māna e kaupare atu ngā kino o te kore kai, o te hau, o te anu, otirā, i ngā wā hoki o te nui o te kai, te nui o te pai.

Nā reira ka mau i a Paikea ngā kōrero, ka mate a Haeora. Ko te kupu a Paikea, ka ora ia i ōna tīpuna, menā kāore i te huarahi o tōna matua, ko te huarahi kē o tōna kōkā.

Ko ia te tama a Te Petipeti, a Te Rangahua, a Rongomaitahanui. Nā reira i ora ai. Kāti mā te mōhio ki te take i whakahuatia ake ai a Te Petipeti rāua ko Te Rangahua e mārama pai ai ki te karakia whakakau. Kua takina mai te whakapapa o Paikea. Inā kōrerotia ai a Te Petipeti, a Te Rangahua, ka kōrerotia tōna kōkā, a Rongomaitahanui. He ika ēnei nō te moana. I kīa ake ai he petipeti, he rangahua te āhua o te tangata tuatahi, ka mate nā, ka hoki mai anō hei pērā⁴⁶¹, he āhuatanga pea tēnei nō te tahito. Heoi ko Rongomaitahanui he momo tohorā. Kāti, he mātua, tīpuna ēnei nō Paikea. Kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero i te moana.

Ka whai wāhi ngā mōrehu ki te kōrero i te moana, i te mea he mōhio nō Ruatapu, kāore e mau i a ia a Paikea. Kāti, kei pōhēhētia he pakiwaitara noa iho tēnei. Ko te mea kē i maunu atu te waka ki te moana, ka tahuri, ka mate he tāngata. Ko ngā mōrehu i te pupuri tatā, hoe rānei, aha atu hoki kia ora ai ko rātau i te wai. Kei konā anō hoki te whakaaro e kimi ana, e rapu ana i tētahi āhuatanga e ora tonu ai. Nā e pau haere ana te hau, te kaha, kua mātao, kua matakū, kua riro i te au o te moana. Heoi, nā reira pea i pēnei ai ngā kōrero.

Ka whai kupu hoki a Ruatapu ki a ia. Ko tā Taumaunu⁴⁶²,

Nau mai, e tae koe ki Wāhi-nui o Pāmamao, whākina te tau, tirohia ki te maeko o te manu. E roa te pō o te makariri, tēnā au te whanatū nā ki uta, ki te ngaro au, nā tō tāua pāpā. Hei Hikuranga te tangata noho ai, e ora i a au.'

*Ka karanga atu a Paikea,
Ko tēwhea rā te rā mōhou, e ū mai ai ki uta?*

*Ka karanga mai a Ruatapu,
Ko ngā pō nunui o te waru, ko au tēnā.*

Ko te kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu⁴⁶³,

*Ka poroporoaki i reira, 'E Pai, e, haere rā!
E ū koe ki uta rā, kei a Wehi-nui-o-mamao
E horahia te tau ki runga ki a Rauruawatea...*

⁴⁶¹ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh.274.

⁴⁶² Dewes, 1972, wh.33.

⁴⁶³ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 258.

E mea ana kia horahia, kia whākina rānei te tau, te kōrero ki a Wehi, ki a Kahutuanui hoki. He tangata rānei, he wāhi rānei, he tikanga rānei, koinei ngā ingoa e whakahuatia ana i roto i ngā kōrero. Hei tā Ngāti Kahungunu ki a White⁴⁶⁴ i a Ruatapu e kohikohi haere ana i ngā tamariki rangatira, ka tono atu ki a Wehi kia haere, kāore i te pīrangi, ka noho kē i te kāinga. Ka pōuri nā a Ruatapu i te mea kei a ia te mātauranga tapu mō ngā tau, arā, mō ngā wā mahi kai.

Ko tā Pēwhairangi mō ngā kupu a Ruatapu⁴⁶⁵

Haere rā e Pai e. Ki te kore au e ū atu ki uta nā, ehara au i ō tāua mātua. Ko ngā tāngata, me haere ki Pukehāpopo, ki Rangitoto hei whakamanawatanga mō ngā tāngata. Ka karanga atu anō a Ruatapu ki a Paikea, “Haere rā. E kore koe e ngaro. Mā ngā pōpō roroa au o te waru e hōatu ki uta.”

Kāti, ko ngā kupu whakamutunga ēnei a Ruatapu ki a Paikea, nā ka mate rānei ia, kāore rānei i te mōhiotia. Ko te mea hoki ka whakapapa tonu ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti ki a ia⁴⁶⁶. Kāti, tērā ētahi kōrero a Ngāi Tahu e mea ana ko Paikea kē te mea i whakahāweatia e Uenuku, ko Ruatapu te mātāmua. Nā Paikea i whakarite kia haere rātau ki te moana, ā, nāna i tahuri ai te waka, i mate ai ngā tāngata, ko rāua anake ko Ruatapu i ora⁴⁶⁷. Engari ka hoki anō tēnei o ngā kōrero kia rite ki ērā i runga ake, ka kīa ai, nā Ruatapu i tuku ngā tohi ora ki a Paikea hei kawē ki uta. Ko te tohi ora nei he tikanga, he wānanga, he mātauranga mō ngā āhuatanga whakaora i te tangata, ngaki kai, aha noa, aha noa. Ka whai muri mai ko ngā whakatūpatotanga a Ruatapu, nāna i tutū ai te moana, i kaha pupuhi nei te hau⁴⁶⁸. He tipuna nui hoki a Ruatapu i ngā moutere o Te Moananui ā Kiwa me te mea nei i ū ki uta⁴⁶⁹. Hei tā Mohi

⁴⁶⁴ White, 1887, III, wh. 20.

⁴⁶⁵ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 149.

⁴⁶⁶ Reedy, 1993, wh. 94. Ngata, 1972, wh. 27.

⁴⁶⁷ White ?

⁴⁶⁸ White, 1887, III, wh. 15.

⁴⁶⁹ Ruatapu, nā Timi Koro. <http://www2.hawaii.edu/~dennisk/voyagingchiefs/ruatapu.html>. The story of Ruatapu was recorded and translated by Drury Low from the words of Timi Koro, tumu kōrero of Aitutaki. The translation appeared in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 43, 1934, pp. 171-186 and 258-266. The name of Ruatapu’s canoe was Te Kare-roa-i-tai. Other versions of the Ruatapu story can be found in S. Percy Smith’s *History of the Taranaki Coast* (pp. 80-84); John Pakoti’s “First Inhabitants of Aitutaki” in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 4, 1895, pp. 67-70; and J.T. Large (translator) “Ruatapu – A Celebrated Maori Ancestor and his Cook Island Descendants,” in *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, Vol. 15, 1906, pp. 209-219.

Ruatapu⁴⁷⁰, ka hoki anō a Ruatapu tipuna ki uta, ki tēnei motu. Ka kīa ake ai ka tae mai i ngā popō roroa o te waru, he taua ngaru te āhua, ko Te Ihinga, ko Te Wharenga, ko Te Marara, arā, ko ngā nui, ko ngā roa, ko ngā whakawehi o te ngaru e pukepuke ana i tai, ka whati ki uta. Kei te waiata a Ngāti Kahungunu mō Whatitata e kōrerotia ana⁴⁷¹,

Tēnā Ruatapu kei te whakakaho

I te moana e takoto nei, e

Te ihinga nei, e

Te wharenga nei, e

Te marara nei, e

Pōkia iho nei Te Puke ki Hikurangi...

Ko te tai o Ruatapu, ko te tai whakamate rānei a Ruatapu tēnei, he tainui e kōrerotia ana i roto i ngā whare kōrero o te Tairāwhiti, he tai i whakahaua rā e Ruatapu hei patu i ngā mōrehu o Te Huripūreiata, ā, ko Paikea tēnei me ngā uri o uta. Kāti ka ora te iwi i ngā tihi maunga, ka kīa ai, ko Hikurangi. Ko te tohu o te tai o Ruatapu ki uta ko te tepetepe⁴⁷² ki mua. Ka pae noa te tepetepe ki uta kātahi ka whai mai ko ngā tai.

Ko tā Pēwhairangi rāua ko Kapiti⁴⁷³ i mate kē a Ruatapu i te moana, he pērā hoki tā Pēwhairangi engari ko te tinana kē i mate i te moana, ko ōna tohu i ū ki uta⁴⁷⁴. Hei tā White⁴⁷⁵ ka mate a Ruatapu i te moana, ka pahū, arā, ka pakaru tana puku me ana whēkau, ā, nā te kaha o te pakarutanga i tū ai te ngaru nui, ā, tae atu te āmai o taua ngaru ki Aotearoa, ki Hawaiki rā anō. Ko tētahi o ngā kōrero a Ngāti Kahungunu e pēnei ana⁴⁷⁶,

Ko te ingoa o te wāhi i tahuri ai taua waka ko Te Wai a Ruamakia, i te Raemate, ā, ka mate te nuinga o ngā kauhoe, ko Paikea i ora, i ora ai i karakia a ia ki tōna atua. E rua ngā marama ōna, o Paikea ki te moana ka ū mai ki uta, nō tōna haerenga mai ka wehe mai i a Ruatapu...

⁴⁷⁰ Reedy, 1993, wh. 44.

⁴⁷¹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 116.

⁴⁷² Reedy, 1997, wh.96.

⁴⁷³ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 149. Reedy, 1997, wh. 34.

⁴⁷⁴ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 149.

⁴⁷⁵ White, 1887, wh. 35.

⁴⁷⁶ White, 1887, wh. 30.

Te āhua nei i roa kē a Paikea rāua tahi pea ko Ruatapu i te moana, ā, ka wehe. Heoi ko te mea kē i whakamāramatia mai te āhua o te wā me tana ūnga mai ki uta. Koirā hoki tāna i roto i ngā kōrero. Ki te kore ia e tae atu ki uta, ehara ia i te tamaiti a Uenuku. Ko tā Taumaunu ki te ngaro kē ia nā tō rāua pāpa, nā Uenuku⁴⁷⁷. Ko te tikanga o ngā kōrero nei, he whakamana anō i tōna nohoanga hei tamaiti nā Uenuku. Ki te mate ia ehara ia i te tamaiti a Uenuku, ki te ora, ā, he mea i aitia i te takapau wharanui. Tērā pea ko te tino tikanga o tana kōrero mō te tai kē ka tukuna atu e ia hei ngaki tonu atu i tōna whakamā i te mea kāore i mate i a ia a Paikea.

Ko te whakatūpatō tēnei a Ruatapu i a Paikea, anō nei e mōhiotia ana e mate ana. Ko te kōrero rā ia hei ngā pō roa o te makariri, o te waru, arā i te wā o te kore kai, ka ū ngā tai nui o Ruatapu ki uta. Kei ngā maunga nui anake te oranga o te tangata, arā, kei runga o Hikurangi, o Pukehapopo, o Rangitoto⁴⁷⁸. E ai ki ngā kupu o te waiata a Ngāti Kahungunu ka tatari noa a Paikea i uta kia puta mai a Ruatapu, ka hipa ko te iwa, ko te ngahuru, kātahi a Ruatapu ka puta ake hei tai nui.⁴⁷⁹

Ka ū Paikea ki uta

Taiwhanga mai ai ki a Ruatapu

E te iwa nei, e

Te ngahuru nei, e

Te ngahuru pōtiki nei, e

Tēnā Ruatapu kei te whakakaho...

Nā reira kia hoki atu ki a Paikea, ki tana karakia tonu. Ko ia tēnei i waho i te moana, ko ia hoki tēnei e kimi ana i te oranga mōna. Ka pēnei te kōrero kia haere ki runga i te huarahi o tōna matua, ka karakia, ko Te Maro o Te Hoata te karakia⁴⁸⁰. Ka karakia haere, ā, ka kau haere, kāore i eke, kāore i ū. Nā reira ka tahuri ki te huarahi ki tōna kōkā, ki a Rongomaitahanui. I konei ka whakaarohia te āhua o te kau a Paikea. Kei kīa mai e kauhoe ana ia i te moana. Tērā e kau ana, arā, e kauhou ana, e karakia ana, e kōrero ana, e inoi ana. Ko te mea kē e kimi ana i tētahi huarahi hei oranga mōna. E ai ki ngā kōrero a ngā pakeke o Whāngārā ko te ara whakatara ki Hikurangi te

⁴⁷⁷ Dewes, 1972, wh. 32.

⁴⁷⁸ He ingoa maunga ēnei nō Hawaiki mai, ka tapā hoki ki ngā maunga o te Tairāwhiti, ko Hikurangi i Raukūmara, ko Pukehapopo me Rangitoto i Whāngārā.

⁴⁷⁹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 116.

⁴⁸⁰ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 150.

huarahi i whāia e ia. Ko te ara, ko te awa hoki tēnei o te uha pakake, ka heke mai i te awa hōhonu o Kermadec ki te awa o Hikurangi, ka whai haere i te tai, ka tatū ki Kaikoura, te ūnga o te kai⁴⁸¹, te huinga o te pakake, ka heke anō ki te Whenua Kōpaka ki Te Tonga⁴⁸². Tērā pea, koinei te ara whakatarā i kōrerotia rā, he wāhi anō kei ngā awa moana nei i kīa ai e Tūhotoariki⁴⁸³,

*Haramai, e tama! E piki ki runga o Hikurangi, o Aorangi;
He ingoa ia nō Hikurangi mai i Tawhiti nā ō kau i tapa.
E huri tō aroaro ki Pārāweranui, ki Tahumākakanui;
Ko te ara tēnā i whakaterea mai ai ō tīpuna
E te kauika tangaroa, te urunga tapu o Paikea,
Ka takoto i konei te ara moana ki Haruatai...*

Kāti, e whakahuahuatia ana ko te ara i heke mai ai te Māori ki tēnei whenua, i runga anō i te kauika tangaroa, arā, i te kauika pakake. Ko te mōhio tēnei o ngā tahito ki te hekenga o te pakake. Inā whakaterea ai e koe te waka ki te moana waipū ka kitea ētahi āhuatanga o te moana, otirā, o ngā ika o te moana, ā rātau kai, ā rātau tikanga, ō rātau hekenga hoki. Koinei te āhua o te noho o te iwi moutere, o te iwi noho tai, noho moana. Nā reira au i kī ai, tērā pea ka whai whakaaro a Paikea ki tēnei momo o te mātauranga o ōna mātua, te hekenga pakake. Ka whāia te huarahi o te kauika tangaroa, te ara whakatarā ki Hikurangi, te awa o Hikurangi ki te tonga i whāia ai e te uha pakake.

Ko te uha pakake nei ko Rongomaitahanui, te kōkā o Paikea. Koinā te kōrero a Taumaunu⁴⁸⁴,

Ka kī mai a Paikea, 'Kei runga i te taha o taku kōkā, he ara mōku ki uta; kei a Te Petipeti, kei a Te Rangahua, kei a Rongomaitahanui...'

Ko tā Pēwhairangi hoki,

Ki te kore au e ū i taku pāpā, kai taku kōkā e kī ana, mā Te Petipeti, mā Te Rangahua

⁴⁸¹ Ka huihui ngā kai pakupaku nei pēnei i te kourauraura hei kai mā ngā ika nui.

⁴⁸² Antartica.

⁴⁸³ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 201, whiti 7.

⁴⁸⁴ Dewes, 1972, wh. 31.

Ko taku whakapae, ahakoa kua tahuri kē te waka, kua whai wāhi a Paikea ki tētahi wāhanga o te waka, ki te waka tonu rānei, engari kei rō wai tonu e mate ana i te mātao. Ko te kōrero a te hunga kaumoana o ngā moutere o Yap⁴⁸⁵, ki te puta he āwhā ki te moana, ka tahuri te waka, ka noho tonu rātau i raro i te riu, i roto tonu i te waka kia marino rā anō te wai. Ka roa kē e pēnei ana kātahi ka ora. Ehara i te āhuatanga hou, nō ngā tahito, nō ngā tīpuna. Tērā au me aku whakaaro, i pēnei rānei a Paikea i a ia e mate haere ana i te moana? Āe pea, i te mea he tangata tonu kua whakaatua haere i ngā whakatipuranga heke iho ki nāiane.

Koinei te āhua o te iwi kōrero, ka tīkina atu ko tētahi āhuatanga o taiao hei whakamau i ngā kōrero ki te hinengaro. Nā ki te whakaputa i aua kōrero, ka whakaputaina i runga hoki i te takihekenga mai. Heoi he wā anō ka āta wetewetekina, ka wānangahia te matū o te kōrero kia tangatawhenua mai ai. Koia tēnei.

7.3 Te karakia whakakau a Paikea

Nā reira ko te whakakau a Paikea, he īnoi ki ōna atua kia whakaahuru mai, kia āwhina mai i a ia ka tahi, kia whakaaturia mai hoki te huarahi ki uta ka rua, kia whakaū hoki i a ia ki uta ka toru.

Ka wāwāhi haere i te karakia whakakau nei kātahi ka whakamāramatia. Ka whakaritea ko ngā kupu i kohia mai e ngā kaikōrero, kaituhi tokowhā, ko Wi Pēwhairangi rātau ko Mohi Ruatapu⁴⁸⁶, ko Pita Kapiti⁴⁸⁷, ko John White hoki, ā, ka puta mai i ēnei ngā rerekētanga me ngā ritenga hoki o te rongō, o te tuhi mai i ngā kupu o te karakia whakakau, me ngā whakamāramatanga. Ehara i te mea ka noho ko rātau anake hei puna kōrero māku, tērā anō ngā pitopito kōrero a Colenso; a ōku pakeke hoki, a Moni Taumaunu rāua ko Tiopira Tuhiwai; a ōku hoa kōrero anō a Derek Lardelli rāua ko Mark Kōpua.

⁴⁸⁵ Finney, 1992, wh. 5-65.

⁴⁸⁶ I whakapukapukahia āna kōrero e Reedy, 1993.

⁴⁸⁷ I tuhia āna kōrero e Mohi Tūrei, ā, kei roto o Reedy, 1997.

Pēwhairangi ⁴⁸⁸	Ruatapu ⁴⁸⁹	Kapiti ⁴⁹⁰	White ⁴⁹¹
<i>Ka hura, ka hura,</i> <i>Ka hura tū manawa</i> <i>wiri,</i> <i>Ka hura tū manawa</i> <i>pore,</i> <i>Ka hura tū manawa a</i> <i>uha</i>	<i>Ka hura, ka hura,</i> <i>Ka hura Tū-manawa-</i> <i>wiri,</i> <i>Ka hura Tū-manawa-</i> <i>pore,</i> <i>Ka hura Tū-manawa-</i> <i>uha</i>	<i>Ka hura tū moana riri</i> <i>Ka hura tū moana kore</i> <i>Ka hura tū moana uha</i>	<i>Ka hura, ka hura</i> <i>Ka hura te moana</i> <i>Ka hura te moana</i> <i>uwha</i> <i>Ka hura te moana</i> <i>kore⁴⁹²</i> <i>Ka hura, ka hura, ka</i> <i>hura</i> <i>Tū manawa wiri</i> <i>Ka hura tū manawa</i> <i>pore</i> <i>Ka hura tū manawa</i> <i>auha⁴⁹³</i>

Kua whakamāramatia e Reedy⁴⁹⁴ rāua ko White⁴⁹⁵ ko te kupu ‘hura’, he whakapuaki, he tūhura, he whakaatu. E tika ana pea i te mea e whai ana i ngā kupu whai muri, arā, ko te *manawa* kia whakaaturia mai, kia puea ake, kia puta mai. He tūhonohono hoki te tikanga o ēnei kupu, arā, ko te manawa e whakahuatia ana he hau, he hā, otirā, he tāhū, he *manawa* anō hei herehere i ngā āhuatanga kia hono ai. Ko te kōrero mai a Lardelli rāua ko Kōpua⁴⁹⁶ kia whakaarohia te āhuatanga o te parekura nei, o Te Huripūreiata; he mate, he toromi, he kino te āhua. Kei te moana a Paikea e ngaro ana. Kāti ko te kimi huarahi te tikanga o āna kupu, ko ngā kupu ēnei o te kaumoana e kimi ana i ngā tohu o te wai, o te rangi, o te hau hoki kia kitea e ia te huarahi ki uta. Kei te kīa mai kia whai wāhi a Paikea ki ngā āhuatanga o te moana, ki ōna tipua, ki ōna tīpuna, me kore ake he tohu i a rātau hei āwhina i a ia.

⁴⁸⁸ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 151.

⁴⁸⁹ Reedy, 1993, wh. 96.

⁴⁹⁰ Reedy, 1997, wh. 34.

⁴⁹¹ White, 1887, wh. 12 & 35.

⁴⁹² E kīa ana e White nā Ngāti Porou tēnei kōrero.

⁴⁹³ E kīa ana e White nā Ngāti Kahungunu tēnei kōrero.

⁴⁹⁴ Reedy, 1993, wh. 202; 1997, wh. 85.

⁴⁹⁵ White, 1887, wh. 11.

⁴⁹⁶ Lardelli & Kōpua, 2008, kōrero ki ahau.

He *moana* kē te kupu a White rāua ko Kapiti. Kei kīa mai he hapa nō te tuhinga, nō te rongo rānei engari ka *moana* te kupu i roto i te pāteretanga⁴⁹⁷ mai o te karakia nei. Ki a au nei ko te *manawa* tonu te tikanga. E whakaarahia ake ana te hononga ki ngā āhuatanga o te *wiri*, o te *pore*, o te *uha*. Ko te *wiri*, he *wiri* rānei nō te mātao i te wai, he kura ika rānei. Ko te *pore*, ā, kua pau rānei te hau, kua oho rānei tētahi āhuatanga. Nā ko te *uha*, ko te taha tonu ki te kōkā o Paikea, ki a Rongomaitahanui i kōrerotia i mua ake, ko te marino rānei o te wai. Tērā e karangatia e Paikea kia whakaarahia ēnei āhuatanga kia piri mai ki a ia whakaahuru mai ai, kia whakaaturia mai rānei ki a ia ngā tohu o te huarahi ki uta.

Pewhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Tere ana te ika i te moana</i> <i>Te pipia whakaea,</i> <i>Whakahotunuku,</i> <i>Whakahoturangi,</i> <i>He poupou, he taketake, he hurumanu, he rokihau.</i>	<i>Tere ana te ika i te moana te pipiha whakaea</i> <i>Whakahotunuku,</i> <i>whakahoturangi</i> <i>He poupou, he taketake, he hurumanu, he roki hau</i>	<i>Tere ana te ika i te moana, te tipua reia ana whakaea</i> <i>Whakahotu nuku,</i> <i>whakahotu rangi</i> <i>He poupou, he taketake, he hurumanu, he ropihau</i>	<i>Tere ana te ika i te moana</i> <i>Te pipipi a whakaea</i> <i>Whakahotu nuku</i> <i>Whakahotu rangi</i> <i>He poupou, he taketake</i> <i>He hurumanu, he rokihau</i> ⁴⁹⁸ <i>Ko tō manawa, ko taku manawa</i> <i>Ko Houtina, ko Houtaiki</i> <i>Te ripia, rei ana</i> <i>Whakahotunuku,</i> <i>Whakhoturangi</i> <i>He ripo, he ripo hau</i> <i>He taketake</i> <i>He hurumanu...</i> ⁴⁹⁹

He ika te momo o te tohorā, o te pakake ki te Māori, kua kīa e te Pākehā he whā ngote⁵⁰⁰ kē te hanga nei, heoi ko tō te Māori whakaaro he ika ka mutu. Ahakoa, *pipipi* a, *pipia* hoki, ko taku whakapae ko te *pipiha* te kupu tika i runga i te āhua o te

⁴⁹⁷ I hopukia te reo waiata e Apirana Ngata mā ki runga rīpene e patere ana i te whakakau nei.

⁴⁹⁸ Tā Ngāti Kahungunu i White, 1887, wh. 12.

⁴⁹⁹ Tā Ngāti Porou i White, 1887, wh. 35-36.

⁵⁰⁰ Me kī he ‘mammal’.

hanga o te ika pipiha, pupuha rānei, arā, ko te tohorā. Ko te whakahā tēnei a te momo ika nei, he tohu karetae hoki inā tere ai te ika i te moana. Engari ko ā Kapiti kupu ko ērā i roto i te pāteretanga o te karakia whakakau nei⁵⁰¹. Nō āna kupu anō pea te pāteretanga e waiatatia nei i ēnei rā. Kāti, kāore anō a Paikea kia karanga ki ngā ika, nā, tērā pea ko te āhua tonu o te kare o te wai tāna e kōrerotia ana. Ka kōrerotia hoki a Whakahotunuku, a Whakahoturangi i roto i ngā whakapapa o Paikea,

Ko Houtina, ko Haumāota

Ko Te Ahutu koe, ko Rongotepō e

Ko Maruanuku, ko Maruarangi

Ko Hauwhakatūria, ko Whakahotunuku

Ko Whakahoturangi

*Ko Tū anō rā ko Te Aomārama e...*⁵⁰²

Ko Hauwhakatūria, ko Hauwhakarawarawa rānei tētahi o ngā wāhine a Paikea i Hawaiki, nāna ko Rongomaituaho, ka kīa i roto i te waiata nei ko ‘Tū’. He karanga tungāne a Whakahotunuku rāua ko Whakahoturangi nō Hauwhakatūria. Me kī kua kikokiko ngā kōrero, kua whakawhenuatia te taenga iho ki a Hauwhakatūria. Hei tā

⁵⁰¹ Ka hura, ka hura te moana uha, ka hura te moana kore
 Ko tō manawa, ko tōku manawa
 Ko Houtina, ko Houtaiki, ki te ripia rei ana
 Whakahotunuku, Whakahoturangi
 He roki, he roki hau, he taketake, he hurumanu
 Te moana i rohia, hōatu tō kauhou taniwha ki uta
 Paikea Ariki e whanake nei, kei te kakau, kakau, kakau e
 Whainga Ariki e whanake nei, kei te kakau, kakau, kakau e
 Hiki kakau, hiki kakau, roti takotako
 Te ūnga i ō Tāne ki uta e
 Haramai ana me te ngaru nui, tuaina ki te toki
 Takahuri whenua, ka puta tōna Ariki
 Ko Maru-a-whatu, ko ia i tahuti e
 Tū te titi mourei e, tū te puru mourei e
 Kia hikitia mourei e, kia hapainga mourei e, mourei e taku mate
 Whakakau, whakakau, he tipua
 Whakakau, whakakau, he tangata
 Whakakau, whakakau he taniwha
 Ko ia a ra e ki waenga te moana
 Ko ia a ra e ki te hukahuka awatea
 Ko ia a ra e Ruatapu tūria mai te hoe, iere te panipani moe
 I a au i a Kahutia te rangi, he tama whakapurupuru
 Nō waho nō Whāngārā, te tere ahu noa
 Tuki maro te ika ki tai o Rutua
 Rere mai te waka o Paikea, nau mai te rangi karoro e
 Takahua, takahua e Tāne ki te Kahu-o-Wairau
 Te moana i rohia i, hoatu tō kauhou taniwha ki uta

⁵⁰² Ngata, 1930, wh. 22, Te tangi a Rangiuia, whiti 6.

Harrison kōrero⁵⁰³ ko te wāhi tēnei ki ngā moutere o Te Moananui ā Kiwa, ki te kāinga o ngā mātua o Paieka. Ko te poupou, ko te taketake, ko te hurumanu, ko te rokihau, kua whakapākehatia e Reedy rāua ko White⁵⁰⁴ i runga anō i te tikanga o ngā kupu, heoi he momo karakia hoki ēnei, ka kīa ai he rongo pūmau katoa hei hohou, hei whakapūmau i te rongo.

Hei konei ka whakaarohia ake he aha rawa te tikanga o tēnei wāhi o te karakia? Ki tōku nei whakaaro, ko te wāhi tēnei ki runga i te kare o te wai, he makariri nōna ka whai whakaaro kia āta tau, kia kore e pau ai te hau. Hāunga anō te mihi ki te ika o te moana, kia puea ake ki runga, otirā kāore e kore he āhuetanga whakatau tēnei i tōna ngākau kia pai ai te noho ki rō wai, kia marino hoki ai te moana.

Pēwhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Ko tō manawa, ko taku manawa, Te manawanui nō Rangī, ko tāma Ka whakaputa ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, he ora</i>	<i>Ko tō manawa, ko taku manawa, Ko te manawanui nō Rangī Ka whakaputa ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, he ora</i>	<i>Ko taku manawa, ko tō manawa, te manawa nui nō Rangī Ko houtina, ko hou manawa</i>	<i>Ko tō manawa, ko te manawa, Ko taku manawa nui nō Rangī Ka whakaputa ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama He ora...</i>

Ko aua manawa anō e takina ana e Paieka, e tūhonohono atu ai ia, e whakakotahi atu a ia ki ngā āhuetanga o te moana, kia kitea e ia te huarahi ki uta, kia puta ai te ihu ki waho, ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama. Kei roto ēnei kupu i ētahi karakia, mōteatea anō hoki. Inā te tauira⁵⁰⁵

*Tēnei te manawa ka ue
Tēnei te manawa ka pore
Ko taku manawa rā ka hōake mōhou
Te manawanui nō Rangī...*

⁵⁰³ Harrison, Paki, 2003, kōrero mai ki a māua ko Mark Kōpua, Tāmaki Makaurau.

⁵⁰⁴ Reedy, 1997, wh. 85. White, 1887, wh. 12.

⁵⁰⁵ Te waiata tangi a Rangiuia, whiti 6.

Pēwhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Tama i, tama i, Tama i runga, tama i waho, Tama ki te hirihiri, tama ki te ramarama Marama rā ki a Taharangi, Ki waho te riaki mai ai, tō riaki tū</i>	<i>Tama i, tama i, Tama i runga, tama i waho, Tama ki te hirihiringa, tama ki te āteatea Māramarama a taharangi,⁵⁰⁶ Ki waho te riaki mai ai, tō riaki tū</i>	<i>(Kāore tēnei wāhi i roto i ngā kōrero a Kapiti)</i>	<i>He ora tamai, tamai Tama i tama i runga Tama i waho Tama i ki te hirihiringa Tama ki te māramarama a taha rangi Ki waho te riaki mai ai Tō riaki tū(toro aki tū)</i>

Nā ka tae atu ki te wāhanga ‘tama’, ka tīkina atu ko ngā kupu a Pēwhairangi⁵⁰⁷
Kāore tēnei wāhi i roto i ngā kupu a Kapiti, ā, he paku rerekē ā Ruatapu rāua ko
White⁵⁰⁸ ki ērā ā Pēwhairangi. Heoi he rite ngā whakaaro, he rite ngā kōrero. Nā, ko
te tikanga o ēnei kupu he whakamihī i tēnei o ngā tama hei uri rangatira, otirā he
takitaki i ōna kāwai rangatira, i ōna tohu rangatira i te mea ehara i te uri o te wahine
whakarauora pērā i a Ruatapu nāna i tahuri ai te waka. Kāti, kua noho mana hei tama
i hirihiritia ai ki ngā karakia mō te tamatāne, ka kore e aukatia te rerenga o tēnei tama,
ka puta mai ngā tohu pai o te rangi, arā, ka mārama, ka māramarama ki Taharangi ki
tā Colenso kōrero⁵⁰⁹

*Son according to the celestial signs”—i.e., these, such as are here referred to, were,—distant
summer lightnings,—aurora australis,—peculiar red and other clouds, appearing on the
horizon,—shooting stars, etc.; and were always supposed and believed to have been given at,
or shortly after, such ceremonial seasons, as tokens of approval.*

Kāore e kore he kupu whakaohoho, he kupu whakahihiri ēnei i te tangata kia
whakaaro nui ia ki te whai oranga mōna, ki te whakatikatika, ki te whakatūtū, arā, kua
riaki tū ki waho i te moana ngā tohu o tama, o Paikea nei.

⁵⁰⁶ Nō tana tuhinga i te tau 1875 tēnei. Ko tāna i te tau 1871, he rite ki tā Pēwhairangi, ‘Tama ki te
hirihiringa, tama ki te ramarama a ngā māramarama a taharangi...’

Tirohia a Reedy, 1993, wh. 41 & 96.

⁵⁰⁷ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 151.

⁵⁰⁸ White, 1887, wh. 12. Reedy, 1993, wh. 96.

⁵⁰⁹ Colenso, 1881, wh. 21.

Nā ka whakahuahuatia ko te *rango* me ōna āhuatanga. Ko te *rango* e kōrerotia nei he poro rākau ka whakatakotoria ki raro i te waka e māmā ai te tō kia neke. Inā ngā kupu o ngā karakia.

Pēwhairangi ⁵¹⁰	Ruatapu ⁵¹¹	Kapiti	White
<i>Tēnei te rango ka heke, Ko te rango o Houtaiki, Rango tā atu, rango tā mai</i>	<i>Tēnei te rango ka eke, te rango o Houtaiki Rango tatū, rango tāmau⁵¹²</i>	<i>Tēnei te rango ka eke, te rango o Houtaiki Rango tatu, rango tatu, rango tatu, rango tatu...⁵¹³</i>	<i>Tēnei te rango ka heke(kake) Ko te rango o Houtaiki Rongo tatu, Rongo tama(tama i)⁵¹⁴</i>

Nā reira ka wānangahia ēnei kupu e te hinengaro i runga i te mōhio, he mea takitaki mai te karakia nei, ka mau i ngā taringa o ngā kaituhi, kātahi ka tuhia ki tā rātau i rongo ai, i mōhio ai. Nā White anake te kupu ‘*rongo*’ i tuhi mai, nā reira ko tāku, kāore pea i te tika te rongo i te ‘*rango*’. Ka whāia ko te rango o ētahi atu kaituhi, ka mutu ko te rango tonu tēnei e whakahuahuatia ake nei. Engari ko Houtaiki. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Colenso⁵¹⁵

Houtaiki is the name of one of Paikea's ancestors. Here, however, an allusion is made to the canoe of Houtaiki getting safely drawn up on its skids on the shore; it is a very ancient story. It was also used to denote a fixed safe barrier, or bounds, which were not to be passed, as at Taupo, etc.; and, also, known as “te puru o Houtaiki”—i.e., stoppage, obstacle, barrier. “Te rango o Houtaiki” is one of the names of the low isthmus connecting Table Cape Peninsula with the mainland. The name of Houtaiki often occurs in poetry, in connection with that of Houmea.

Tērā e hua ake ai te whakaaro kei konei tētahi whakamāramatanga mō ‘*te rango o Houtaiki*’. Tōna tikanga kua ekea tēnei *rango*, tēnei āhua rānei o te *rango o Houtaiki*, tētahi aukatinga whenua, wairua rānei e puta ai a Paikea ki waho. Ka tahuri hoki ki ngā kupu whai i te kupu *rango*; *tatu*, *tatū*, *tā atu*, *tā mai*, *tāmau*. I konei ka raruraru ngā whakaaro. Kua tirohia ngā momo whakamāramatanga mō ēnei kupu;

⁵¹⁰ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 151.

⁵¹¹ Reedy, 1993, wh. 96.

⁵¹² Nō tana tuhinga i te tau 1875. Ko tāna mō te tau 1871 he rite ki tā Pēwhairangi.

⁵¹³ Reedy, 1997, wh. 34.

⁵¹⁴ Tā Ngāti Kahungunu i White, 1877, wh. 12.

⁵¹⁵ Colenso, 1881, wh. 21.

tatu – te papatu, te parori
tatū – kua tae, kua tau rānei
tā atu, tā mai – he papatu, he hau pupuhi
tāmau – he pupuri

Heoi ko te *rango* anō hoki he hanga whata nei hei kahupapa kia maunu i te wai. Koinei pea te *rango o Houtāiki*, e puhipuhia ana e te *tā*, arā, e te hau, menā kua pērā ngā whakaaro kua noho ki ‘te *rango tā atu*, te *rango tā mai*’. Menā ko te *tatū* te kupu kei te kitea hoki te māramatanga, arā, kua *tatū* pea te *rango* hei mau mā Paikea, hei eke māna ki te huarahi ki uta. Kua tau hoki te ngākau, te whakaaro kia whāia e ia tētahi huarahi.

Nā ka tae atu ki ngā kupu mō te hau, ka mārama haere ki te āhua o te noho o Paikea i te moana, i runga rānei i te kare o te moana. Kei ngā kupu o ngā karakia te kōrero;

Pewhairangi ⁵¹⁶	Ruatapu ⁵¹⁷	Kapiti ⁵¹⁸	White ⁵¹⁹
<i>Tēnei te hau makariri,</i> <i>te hau mātaotao</i> <i>Te anuanu, te anuheā</i>	<i>Kataina te hau</i> <i>makariri</i> <i>Te hau mātaotao</i> <i>Te anuanu, te anuheā</i>	<i>Kataina te hau</i> <i>makariri</i> <i>Te hau mātaotao</i> <i>Te anuanu, te anuheā</i>	<i>Kataina te rangi</i> <i>Te makariri, te</i> <i>mātaotao</i> <i>Te anuanu, te anuheā</i>

Ko te hau, ko te anu he āhuatanga nō te kino o te moana, o te rangi. E whakahuatia ake nei ko te ngau mai a te mātao, a te hau hoki i a Paikea e kīa nei e te Pākehā, he ‘hypothermia’. He mārama tēnei i te mea kei rō wai e mate haere ana. Engari ko te whakaurutanga o te kupu ‘*kataina*’ kua hou mai tētahi āhuatanga kē, arā, ko te whakaihihi i a Paikea kia kauparea atu e ia ngā kino o te mātao, o te anu, o te hau, kia ora ake ia. Tōna tikanga e kataina ana ngā huarere o te rangi e ia, te karawhiu rānei a te hau, te marangai, ngā āhuatanga kino hoki o te wai, o te moana. Ko te whakahauhau tēnei i a ia anō kia puta atu ia i te raru nei.

⁵¹⁶ Pewhairangi, 1895, wh. 151.

⁵¹⁷ Reedy, 1993, wh. 96.

⁵¹⁸ Reedy, 1997, wh. 34.

⁵¹⁹ White, 1887, wh. 12.

Nā kua hoki anō ki te rango o Houtaiki, kua tatau haere nā ko te aha?

Pewhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Tēnei te rango ka heke, Ko te rango o Houtaiki tēnei Tuatahi, tuarua, tuatoru, tuawhā, Tuarima, tuaono, tuawhitu, tuawaru, tuaiwa, ko tipu</i>	<i>Tēnei te rango ka heke, Ko te rango o Houtaiki nei koa Tuarua, tuatoru, tuawhā, tuarima, tuaono, tuawhitu, Tuawaru, tuarea, kotipū</i>	<i>Kāore tēnei wāhi i roto i tā Kapiti.</i>	<i>Tēnei te rango ka heke Ko te rango o Houtaiki Ka (nei koa) ruarua, tuatahi, tuarua, tuatoru, tuawhā, Tuarima, tuaono, tuawhitu, tuawaru, tuaiwa, tua hia Ko tipu Tāne...</i>

Kāore i te tino whakamāramatia tēnei wāhi e ngā kaituhi nei, otirā, e ngā kaiwhakamārama i ngā kōrero a ngā kaituhi. Ko tā White he whakapākehā tonu i ngā kupu, ā, kua huri *rongo* kē *te rango o Houtaiki* i konei, ahakoa ko *te rango o Houtaiki* i mua paku atu i tana tuhinga. Ko tētahi anō o ngā kupu kei te noho rerekē, ko te *kotipū*, ko *tipu* rānei. Ko te tuatahi he aukatinga wawe, ā, tērā pea, ka tatau haere, ā, ka tutuki, ka oti. Heoi anō te tuarua, mō te rea, mō te tupu, mō te maha o tētahi āhuatanga. Ko tā Reedy whakamārama ka tataungia ko ngā rango e heke ana, tahi ki te tekau. Ko tā Colenso⁵²⁰ whakamārama ko ngā whakaekenga a Paikea ki runga i te rango, tahi ki te tekau. Kāti ko tāku he tuitui i ō mua kupu ki ō muri kātahi ka pēnei kē te kōrero. E rua ngā tikanga hei whakaaro. Ko te nui rānei o ngā rango e whakahuihuia ana e Paikea, ka tataungia atu ka tahi. Ko te whakaekenga rānei a Paikea ki runga i te rango i te wā e pōitoito ana i te moana ka rua, ka eke, ka mania pea, ka eke anō, ka mania anō. Mōku ko ngā rango pea e hia nei e whakahuihuia ana e Paikea hei kahupapa mōna i te mea kei ngā kupu whai muri tētahi tikanga herehere waka. Nā reira kia tirohia te wāhi o te karakia whai muri nei.

⁵²⁰ Colenso, 1881, wh. 21

Pewhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Ko Tāne koi wetewetea e koe, pūwai ō ao tū, Tāne koi wetewetea e koe, ngā houhou tātanga Kia puta, kia rea, ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, Tangohia te iho nei he ora</i>	<i>Tāne⁵²¹ koi wetewetea e koe, pūai ō aitū, Tāne koi wetewetea e koe, ngākau o tangata Kia puta ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama, Tangohia te iho nei he ora</i>	<i>Tāne koi wetewetea e koe, pua o aitū Tāne koi wetewetea e koe, pua o tangata Kia puta, kia rea ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama Tangohia te iho nei, he ao</i>	<i>Ko tipu tāne koi wetea e koe pua i(puoi) o aitū Tāne kai wetea e koe Pu (puai) a i o tangata Kia puta, kia rea ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama E tangohia te iho nei</i>

Kāti, ko Tāne atua rānei tēnei e whakahuatia ana, ko Tāne rākau rānei, ko Tāne tangata rānei? E mea ana a Reedy mō ngā kupu a Kapiti⁵²² ko Tāne atua e kōrerotia ana, nāna ngā tohu o aitū i tuku ki te ao ki te patu tangata. Heoi kāore i whakamāramatia e ia te wāhi ki a Ruatapu⁵²³. Ko tā Colenso⁵²⁴ he kōrero kē mō te wetewetenga o ngā pakiaka rākau, mō te tuku hoki i ngā hau o aitū ki te tangata. Te āhua nei kei te kupu *pua*, *pūwai*, *pūai* rānei te tikanga. Menā ko te *pua* kei konā hoki te kaupapa o te karakia, arā, mō te āhua o ngā ngaru *pua*, he tai whati, he tai huka hoki, otirā, ko te tupu anō tōna tikanga. Menā he *pūai*, *pūwai* rānei, he tāwhaowhao te tikanga, he poro rākau hoki, he haukū rānei. Ki tōku whakaaro ko te tikanga o ēnei kupu ko te kahupapa e noho nei a Paikea, kua hereherea ngā rango, ngā poro rākau rānei, tāwhaowhao hoki hei waka mōna, ā, ahakoa ngā whiunga o te wai, o te hau, e mau tonu ana ngā here, e puta tonu atu ana ia hei tangata ki te ora.

Nā reira ka tae atu ki te wāhi nui o te karakia i kīa ai e Kapiti he karanga ki ngā pakake⁵²⁵. Kua whakaahurutia a Paikea i rō wai, kua tau te marino, kua tau hoki te manawa, kua kitea pea he huarahi e puta atu ia i te raru nei, ā, kua tahuri ki te karanga ki ngā tipua o te moana, otirā, ki ōna tīpuna tonu. Inā ngā kupu;

⁵²¹ Nō tana tuhinga o te tau 1871 tēnei. Ko tāna mō te tau 1875 ko ‘Tene...’ Tirohia a Reedy 1993, wh. 42 & 97.

⁵²² Reedy, 1997, wh. 85.

⁵²³ E whā tau(1993) i mua atu i tana whakapukapukatanga i ngā kōrero a Kapiti (1997).

⁵²⁴ Colenso, 1881, wh. 21

⁵²⁵ Reedy, 1997, wh.34.

Pēwhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Kakau, kakau, e i, Whainga ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau, kakau e, Hurumanu ariki e whanake nei, Kai te kakau, kakau e, Tāne ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau, kakau e, Whakataka ariki e whanake nei, Kai te kakau, ā, kakau e, Paikea ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau, kakau e Hiki kakau, hiki kakau, roti takotako Ko te uranga ia o Tāne ki uta e</i>	<i>Kakau e, kakau, ei, Whainga ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau, kakau e, kakau ei Whataka ariki e whanake nei kai te kakau, kakau e, kakau ei Tāneua ariki e whanake nei kai te kakau, kakau e, kakau ei Paikea ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau, kakau e, kakau ei Hiki kakau, hiki kakau, roti takotako Ko te uranga ia o Tāne ki uta e</i>	<i>Paikea ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau, kakau, kakau e Whainga ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau, kaka, kakau e, Hiki kakau, hiki kakau, Roti takotako te ūnga i ō Tāne ki uta e</i>	<i>Heoti kakau, kakau, e i, Whainga(whāinu) ariki e whanake nei, kai te kakau(kapu), kakau e, Tāneuaariki Whakataka ariki e whanake nei, Ka kau e hiki ka kau Tāne ua ariki e whanake nei Kai te kakau kakau ei, Ruariki ariki e whanake nei Kai te kakau kakau ei Paikea ariki e whanake nei, kai te kau, kakau ei Hiki kakau, hiki kakau, oti takotako ko te uranga ō Tāne ki uta e</i>

I tīmata mai tēnei ūpoko kōrero ki ngā kupu whakakau, nā kua tatū ki tēnei wāhanga o te karakia whakakau a Paikea kia eke ki runga i te ia o te kaupapa o tana hekenga mai ki tēnei whenua, o tana kaupapa hoki hei kauhou ora mō āna uri. Nā reira ka āta wetekia ngā kupu nei.

Ko te kau, ko te kakau, ko te ka kau hoki he mahi tonu. Kua kīa mai e ngā kaituhi, ‘Kai te kakau...’ nā, he kaukau, he kauhoe, he kakau te mahi. He pēnei katoa te kōrero a ngā kaituhi, a ngā kaiwhakamārama rānei i ngā tuhinga kua wānangatia e au, kua hāngai atu ki te kaukau i roto i te wai. Otirā, ko te karanga tēnei ki ngā tipua o te wai kia kau mai, kia puea ake ki runga, kia ahu whakauta ki te whenua. Ko te kōrero mai a Lardelli rāua ko Kōpua⁵²⁶ he kauhou hoki, arā, he kauhou nā Paikea ki ngā

⁵²⁶ Kōrero mai ki ahau. Ka aua atu ngā tokorua nei e takitaki ana i tēnei o ngā karakia, i tēnei o ngā kōrero.

tipua kia kawē i a ia ki uta. Ehara i te tangata noa nei, engari he tauira, he pia nō ngā whare wānanga o Hawaiki. Kua kīa mai he rite te kauhou nei mō ngā tipua e whakahuahuatia ana i roto i te karakia. He whakaahutanga ēnei nō ngā tipua o te moana. E kī ana ngā kōrero i kohia e White⁵²⁷,

Ka karanga a Paikea i ōna tīpuna taniwha; i a Paikea-ariki, i a Whainga-ariki, i a Hurumanu-ariki, hei waha (kawē) i a ia ki uta...

He rite hoki tā Kapiti⁵²⁸,

Kātahi tērā ka karanga ki ngā pakakē. Ka mutu rā te whakaahuru a Paikea, ka kite tērā i ngā pakakē. Kātahi ia ka karanga...

Nō te wāhi, nō te whare kotahi pea ngā kōrero nei i te mea ko te karakia tēnei a Ngāti Porou ki tā White whakatau, ā, nō Waiapu hoki ngā kōrero a Kapiti. Kua kōrerotia tēnei o ngā karakia i mua atu rā hei pūtakenga mai mō te pātere e waiatatia ana i ēnei rā. Kua wāwāhia hoki ēnei karakia kia rua, he whakaahuru tētahi wāhi, he karanga tipua tētahi wāhi. Ko ngā tipua, taniwha rānei ēnei kua whakaarikihia i roto i te karakia;

<i>Whainga</i>	He tipuna ariki
<i>Hurumanu</i>	Kua kōrerotia kētia i mua, he āhuatanga rongomau
<i>Whātaka, Whakataka</i>	He kupu tēnei mō te rangatira
<i>Tāneuaariki</i>	He momo pakake
<i>Ruariki</i>	He kauika taniwha ⁵²⁹
<i>Paikea</i>	He momo pakake anō, he ‘sperm’ whale

⁵²⁷ White, 1887, wh.36.

⁵²⁸ Reedy, 1997, wh. 34.

⁵²⁹ Mitchell, 1972, wh. 34.

A belief in the aid of friendly spirits was responsible for the naming of a fourth class of gods. All of these tipua had a part in the passage of the canoe, being unseen escorts in an element that was not always favourable. Te Whatahoro, in his account of the Takitimu, writes: "The tipua (demons) that conducted hither that vessel were Ruamano and Te Arai-te-uru. The pakake (whales) that sheltered and protected it were Hine-korito, Hine-kotea, Hine-makehu, and Hine-huruhuru. The kauika, or school of taniwha, that hastened the boat were Te Wehenga kauika, Rua-riki and Maurea." Others who accompanied the vessel were Tunui-e-te-Ika, Te Po-tuatini, Moko and others. This type of gods were by far the most numerous type.

Nā kua karangatia rātau kia puea ake ki te waha, ki te ārahi rānei i a Paikea ki uta, kia ū te uri o Tāne, arā, te waka, te kahupapa, te tangata rānei ki uta. Kua kīa mai ka tū torotika, ka takotako rānei te ūnga atu, te ūranga rānei ki uta.

I āta wānangatia e Ngata ngā kōrero a Mohi Tūrei mō Te Huripūreiata⁵³⁰, ā, ka eke ki tēnei wāhi o te karakia ka kī,

Ka karakia a Kahutiaterangi i tana karakia whakaahuru mōna. Kātahi tērā ka karanga ki ngā pakake, hei kawē i a ia ki uta, he tipuna ariki nōna, o tōna taha ariki o te moana. Tokotoru i karangatia e ia, ko Whainga-ariki, ko Hurumanu-ariki, ko Paikea-ariki. Ko te tīmatanga tēnei o ngā kupu o tōna whakakau:

*Whainga-ariki e whanake nei
Kei te kakau, kakau, kakau e
(Kua puta tēnei i tōna taha mau)
Hurumanu-ariki e whanake nei,
Kei te kakau, kakau, kakau e
(Kua puta tēnei i tōna taha katau)
Paikea –ariki e whanake nei
Kei te kakau, kakau, kakau e*

Kua puta tēnei a Paikea i raro i a ia e mānu rā. Ka eke ia ki runga i a Paikea; ka huina tōna ingoa ko Paikea.

Ko tā Mohi Tūrei he rite ki ngā kōrero a Pita Kapiti, nō te kāinga kotahi, nō te whare wānanga kotahi, arā, nō Taperenui a Whātonga o roto o Waiapu. Ko te kōrero rā ia, he tangata kotahi a Kahutiaterangi rāua ko Paikea, nā reira i pēnei ai te kōrero i runga ake nei, i mau i a Kahutiaterangi te ingoa o Paikea hei tohu i tōna hekenga i ngā tipuna ariki o te moana. Ko tā te tai whakarunga, ko tā Te Rāwheoro kōrero, ko tā Mohi Ruatapu, he tangata kē tētahi, he tangata kē tētahi. Kāti, mā wai hoki e whāwhā atu? He tika tētahi, he tika tētahi.

Nā ka hiki i tona kakau, ka rere whakateuta. Kia tahuri ki te āhua o te ngaru e takina ana i tēnei wāhi o te karakia. Ko te ngaru nui e haramai ana ki a ia, ko te ngaru nui rānei e haramai ana me ia? Inā ngā kupu;

⁵³⁰ Ngata MS Papers 7575-047, Te Huripūreiata, TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 2.

Pēwhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Haramai ana e te ngaru nui, Tuaina ki te toki takahuri whenua, ka puta tōna ariki, Ko Rongomaruawhatu, ko ia i tahuti e i</i>	<i>Haramai ana me te ngaru nui Tuaina ki te toki takahuri whenua Ka puta tōna ariki, ko Rongomaruawhatu Koia i tahuti e</i>	<i>Haramai ana me te ngaru nui Tuaina ki te toki takahuri whenua Ka puta Tonga-ariki, ko Maruawhatu Koia i tahuti ei</i>	<i>E haramai ana me te ngaru nui Tuaina ki te toki taka huri whenua Ka puta tona rongo marua Whatu koia i tahuti e</i>

He rite, he rite ngā kupu me te mōhio, he ngaru nui te putanga mai, he tohu rānei nō te ūnga mai o Paikea ki uta. Kua puea ake ngā tipua, kua tutū ngā ngaru, kua rere te wai e ahu whakauta ana. Heoi he aha i kī ai, ‘*Tuaina ki te toki takahuri whenua*’? He aha hoki te momo toki nei? He toki rānei, he tohu rānei? Kua whakamāramatia e Colenso⁵³¹ he toki rongonui te toki nei nō tua whakarere, nāna i huri ai te whenua, māna hoki e tua te tipua e rere ana ki uta anō nei he ngaru nui te rite. Ko te putanga mai tēnei o ‘*tona ariki*’ o ‘*Tonga-ariki*’ rānei, o ‘*Rongomaruawhatu*’, o ‘*Maruawhatu*’ rānei.

Ko tā Ngata ka hoki atu ngā kōrero nei ki ngā whakapapa o Rarotonga⁵³². Ko Rongomaruawhatu e mōhiotia ana i te Tairāwhiti he uri nō Māui, he tipuna hoki no Hamoterangi⁵³³. Ko Maruawhatu he tipuna hoki o Tamatea⁵³⁴. Kāore i te mōhiotia

⁵³¹ Colenso, 1881, wh. 7.

⁵³² Ngata MS Papers 7575-047, Te Huripūreiata, TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 2.

⁵³³ Mahuika, Hāmana I
Māui Tikitiki a Taranga
Ruatonganuku
Ruatongarangi
Tahu
Rongomaruawhatu

⁵³⁴ Best, 1972, wh. 761.

Māui
Tūmataunga
Te Uri
Te Nana
Maruawhatu
Uenga
Tupata
Hauteaniwaniwa
Tamatea
Whaene

he aha te pānga o tēnei o ngā Rongomaruawhatu ki a Rongomaruawhatu i roto i te karakia nei. Tērā i puta mai hei kaitiaki i a Paikea kia kore ai ia e mate i te ngaru nui, tērā rānei i puta mai ia ki te kawē i a Paikea ki uta. Heoi ano ko te tikanga o tēnei wāhi o te karakia, e rere ana ki uta te kaikawe, te waka, te Paikea nei.

Kāti, ka tae atu ki te wāhi o te karakia e auau ana te whakahuahuatanga mai o te kupu ‘*mourei*’ ka whakaarohia koinei te tino tikanga o tēnei wāhi o te karakia. Kia tirohia ngā kupu i raro iho nei;

Pewhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White ⁵³⁵
<i>Tū te tītī mourei e, tū te puru mourei e, Kia hikitia mourei e, kia hapainga mourei e Kia tauanga mourei e, mourei taku mate,</i>	<i>Tū te titi mourei e Tū te puru mourei e Kia hikitia mourei e, kia hapainga mourei e Kia tarianga mourei e, ki te hukahuka awatea mourei e Mourei taku mate</i>	<i>Tū te titi mourei e Tū te puru mourei e Kia hikitia mourei e, Kia hapainga mourei e Kia tarianga mourei e, Mourei e taku mata⁵³⁶</i>	<i>E tū te titi mauri(mourea) E tū te puru mauri(mourea) E kia hikitia mauri (mourea) E kia hapainga mauri(mourea) Kia tarianga mourea E ki te pukapuka o Aotea mourea E tū taku manu ki runga mauri (mourea) Me te wharaunga, koia ra e Ruatapu E ki waenga te tahora mauri (mourea) E taku mate</i>

Kāore e whakamāramatia ana te kupu ‘*mourei*’ i roto i a Wiremu, engari ko te tauira noa iho i tuhia mai⁵³⁷, heoi e ai ki ngā kōrero a White he ‘mauri’, he ‘mourea’ rānei te kupu ki tā Ngāti Kahungunu kōrero⁵³⁸, ā, ko tana whakapākehātanga ko te ‘heart’⁵³⁹.

⁵³⁵ E ai ki ngā kōrero a White, nō Ngāti Porou ēnei kupu, White, 1887, wh. 12.

⁵³⁶ He rite tēnei ki tērā o White (1887 wh. 36) i kīa rā, nō Ngāti Kahungunu.

⁵³⁷ Williams, 1957, wh. 232.

⁵³⁸ White, 1887, wh. 13 (Wāhanga Reo Māori).

⁵³⁹ anō, wh. 12 (Wāhanga Reo Pākehā).

Engari ko ‘*mou rei*’ te kupu i te kōrero a Ngāti Porou i roto o White⁵⁴⁰, ā, ko tana whakapākehātanga ko te ‘breast shield’⁵⁴¹, nā, ka pērā anō te whakapākehātanga a Reedy i ngā kōrero a Pita Kapiti⁵⁴². Heoi ko te kōrero mai a ngā tohunga tāmoko ki a au, ko te mourei he ingoa anō mō te moko poho⁵⁴³. Tērā pea koinei te tikanga o te kupu, he mau i tētahi āhuatanga hei whakamaru, hei tiaki. Engari tā Colenso⁵⁴⁴ rāua ko Reedy mō ngā kōrero a Mohi Ruatapu⁵⁴⁵ ka hāngai kē te kupu nei ki ngā herehere, ki ngā purupuru o te waka kia mau tonu, kia kore e makere. Nā reira kua hikitia, kua hāpainga, kua tarianga, ārā, kua kaha ake te herehere, kua mau tētahi āhuatanga, he mourei poho rānei, he herehere waka rānei kia pai ai te tere i te moana.

Ka puta ki ngā kupu e tino mōhiotia ana i te Tairāwhiti, ko te tikanga tonu o te karakia nei ko te ‘*whakakau*’. Kua kōrerotia te kau, te kakau rānei i mua atu rā, te whakakau hoki i te Upoko 6, ā, kua whakamōhiotia atu te kaupapa o te karakia, nā, he aha te ngako o ngā kōrero whakakau i raro iho nei?

Pewhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Whakakau, whakakau, e ko ia rā e,</i> <i>Whakakau he tipua, ko ia rā e,</i> <i>Whakakau he tangata, ko ia rā e,</i> <i>Whakakau he tahito, ko ia rā e</i>	<i>Whakakau, whakakau, e koia ra e,</i> <i>Whakakau he tipua, koia ra e,</i> <i>Whakakau he tahito, koia ra e</i>	<i>Whakakau, whakakau, e koia a rā e,</i> <i>Whakakau he tipua, koia a rā e,</i> <i>Whakakau he tahito, koia a rā e</i> <i>Whakakau he atua, koia a rā e</i> <i>Whakakau he taniwha, koia a rā e</i>	<i>Whakakau, whakakau Koia ra e whakau he atua</i> <i>Koia ra e whakau he tangata</i> ⁵⁴⁶ <i>Whakakau, whakakau he tipua</i> <i>Whakakau, whakakau he atua</i> <i>Whakakau whakakau he taniwha</i> <i>Whakakau, whakakau he tangata</i> ⁵⁴⁷

⁵⁴⁰ anō, wh. 36 (Wāhanga Reo Māori).

⁵⁴¹ ano, wh. 57(Wāhanga Reo Pākehā).

⁵⁴² Reedy, 1997, wh. 86.

⁵⁴³ Lardelli rāua ko Kōpua, 2006, kōrero mai ki a au.

⁵⁴⁴ Colenso, 1881, wh. 23.

⁵⁴⁵ Reedy, 1993, wh. 144.

⁵⁴⁶ Ko tā Ngāti Kahungunu, White, 1887, wh.13.

⁵⁴⁷ Ko tā Ngāti Porou, White, 1887, wh. 37.

He kaukau, he kauhoe te tikanga e ai ki ngā kaituhi i runga ake nei. Ko tā Pēwhairangi⁵⁴⁸ rāua ko Ruatapu⁵⁴⁹ ka mutu te karakia whakakau ka eke a Paikea ki runga i te pakake, te taniwha rānei, ka ū mai ki uta. He pērā anō tā Taumaunu⁵⁵⁰, te koroua nāna i kōrero tuatahi mai tēnei kōrero nei ki a mātau i a mātau e tamariki ana. Nā reira i ū mai ai a Paikea ki uta, mā runga tohorā. I whakamāramatia e au i te Upoko 6 ngā tikanga o te karakia whakakau, arā, he karakia whakaāhuru i a Paikea ka tahi, he karakia whakakau i a ia i te wai kia ū ia ki uta ka rua, he tikanga kauhou hoki hei takitaki māna i te moana ka toru. Heoi anō te whakawhāititanga atu ka kī au ka whakakau a Paikea i a ia anō kia mau i a ia ngā tohu o ōna atua, o ōna tahito, o ōna tipua kia ora ai ia hei tangata ki uta. Ahakoa pakake, tohorā, tangata kauhoe rānei, ko te mea kē kua mau i a ia aua tohu whakaora.

Nā reira kei konā ia me te whakakau. Kei waenga moana, kei waenga tahora, kei te hukahuka awatea. Inā ngā kupu;

Pewhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>Kī waenga moana, ko ia rā e</i>	<i>Ki waenga moana, koia ra e</i>	<i>Ki waenga te moana koia rā e</i>	<i>Koia ra e ki waenga te moana</i>
<i>Kī waenga tatahora, ko ia rā e,</i>	<i>Ki waenga te tahora, koia ra e</i>	<i>Ki waenga te tahora, koia rā e</i>	<i>Koia ra e ki te Hukahuka o Aotea</i>
<i>Ki te hukahuka awatea, ko ia rā e</i>	<i>Ki te hukahuka awatea Tū taku manu ki runga</i>	<i>Tū taku manu ki te wharaunga, koia rā e</i>	<i>Koia ra e tutaki taku manu mai te wharaunga</i>
<i>Tū taku manu mai te wharau, ko ia rā e i,</i>	<i>mai te wharau e, koia ra e</i>	<i>Ruatapu, turia mai te hoe</i>	<i>Koia ra e Ruatapu</i>
<i>Ruatapu, tū mai te hoe iere</i>	<i>I a Ruatapu – tū mai te hoe iere!</i>	<i>Iere te panipani moe i a au</i>	<i>Tu mai ki runga ra te iere</i>
<i>Tū panipani moe i a Kahutiaterangi</i>	<i>Te panipani moe rire i a Kahutiaterangi</i>	<i>I a Kahutiaterangi</i>	<i>Te Panipani moe i a Kahutiaterangi⁵⁵¹</i>
			<i>Koia ra e ki waenga te moana</i>
			<i>Koia ra e ki waenga te tahora</i>

⁵⁴⁸ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 153.

⁵⁴⁹ Reedy, 1993, wh. 42.

⁵⁵⁰ Dewes, 1972, wh. 32.

⁵⁵¹ Ko tā Ngāti Kahungunu, White, 1887, wh.13.

			<i>Koia ra e ki te hukahuka awatea Koia ra e Tu taku manu ki te wharaunga (parekura) Koia ra e Ruatapu turia mai te hoe I ere te panipani moe I au i a Kahutiaterangi⁵⁵²</i>
--	--	--	---

Te āhua nei kei te whakamihia te whakakau a Paikea, arā, e mea ana, ahakoa kei hea, ahakoa he aha ngā tukitukinga o te wā, ka puta a ia, ka whakakau hei aha rānei ki uta. Nā ka tae atu ki ngā kupu mō te manu, mō te hoe, mō Ruatapu, mō Kahutiaterangi, ka āta whakaarohia.

Kāti, he aha te manu e kōrerotia nei? Mō te tangata, mō te manu tonu rānei? Ahakoa te ‘manu’ o te kōrero, ki te whakawhānui atu i te whakaaro, mō te tangata anō te kupu, engari mō wai? Mō Ruatapu rānei, mō Paikea tonu rānei, mō te tipua rānei? E noho tarewa ana te kōrero, ka whakairia ki te pakitara o te whare hei tiki atu ā te wā.

Ko te wharau e mōhiohia ana, nā ko te wharaunga, tērā e hāngai ana ki te kaupapa whakaterere moana, he whakaterenga rānei, he tira haere rānei, he parekura rānei. Kei te hoki pea ngā whakaaro o Paikea ki te tira hokowhitu tama, te wharaunga, i mate i Te Huripūreiata, i te patunga a te hoe a Ruatapu. Tērā rānei ko te tūnga o te hoe a Ruatapu i te kore e mau i a ia a Paikea, te tohu whakamutunga me ana kupu whakatūpato, kanga hoki ki a Paikea⁵⁵³.

Ko te āhua o ngā kōrero karakia, kua ngenge haere a Paikea, kua ngoikore. Koinei tā Reedy mō ngā kupu a Pita Kapiti rāua ko White⁵⁵⁴, ko tā Colenso mō te moe a Kahutiaterangi i tētahi wahine, ko Panipani tōna ingoa. Ki a au nei e āhua whakaae ana au ki te kōrero tuatahi. Kua rūhā i te kaukau, i te teretere noa i waenga moana.

⁵⁵² Ko tā Ngāti Porou, White, 1887, wh. 37.

⁵⁵³ Ngata MS Papers 7575-047, Te Huripūreiata, TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 2.

⁵⁵⁴ Reedy, 1997, wh. 86. White, 1887, wh.57.

Nā, kia wānangatia te wāhi whakamutunga o te karakia nei ka kitea te hua o te whakakau a Paikea. Anei ngā kupu;

Pēwhairangi	Ruatapu	Kapiti	White
<i>He tama whakapurupuru nō waho nō Whāngārā Te tere ahu noa tūki maro te ika ki tai o rutua, Rere mai te waka o Paikea, koia i tahuti e i. Takahua, takahua e Tāne ki te moana i rōhia Takahua, takahua e Tāne ki moana i rotua, Hoatu tō kauhou tangata ki uta</i>	<i>He tama whakapurupuru nō Whāngārā Te tere ahu noa tū ki maro Te ika ki tai o rutua Rere mai te waka o pakia Nau mai te rangi karoro e i! Tākahua e Tāne ki te kahu wairangi whakarere Ko Tāne te moana i rokia Hōatu o kahau tangata ki uta</i>	<i>He tama whakapurupuru nō waho, nō Whāngārā Te tere ahu noa, tūki maro Te ika ki taiorutua rā Rere mai te waka o Pa(i)kea Nau mai te rangi karoro e i! Takahua, takahua e Tāne ki te kahu o Wairau Te moana i rohia Hōatu tō kauhou tangata ki uta</i>	<i>He tama whakapurupuru Nō Whāngārā te tere Ahu noa tū ki Maro-te- ika Ki Tai-o-rutua Rere mai te waka o Paikea Tau mai te rangi ka roro ei Takahua, takahua e Tāne Ki te Kahu(Kohu) o Wairau Hōatu te Kauhou tangata ki uta</i>

Ka kōrerotia a Kahutiaterangi hei tama whakapurupuru. Kei te hoki pea ngā whakaaro o Paikea ki Hawaiiki, kei te kīa mai ko Kahutiaterangi tonu a Paikea. Ko tā Reedy mō ngā kupu a Kapiti⁵⁵⁵ he uri rangatira te tikanga o ngā kupu nei, ko tāna ano mō ngā kupu a Mohi Ruatapu⁵⁵⁶ he taiohi i whakamihia ai i Whāngārā. Nā ko tā White, he tamaiti kuhukuhu i a ia anō⁵⁵⁷. Ko tā Ngata mō ngā kōrero a Mohi Tūrei⁵⁵⁸,

He kupu hiki ēnā nāna i tōna mauri tapu, he whakatamarahi i a ia. Ka mate rā a Ruatapu i te kupu o tōna kanga, tēnā te kōiwi o Ruatapu te whai mai nā i a ia, kua puta ki mua, kua tae ki Ahuahu tauwhanga mai ai ki a ia.

⁵⁵⁵ Reedy, 1997, wh. 86.

⁵⁵⁶ Reedy, 1993, wh. 203.

⁵⁵⁷ White, 1887, wh. 13, 'a self sufficient son...'.
⁵⁵⁸ Ngata MS Papers 7575-047, Te Huripūreiata, TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 2.

He uri rangatira a Kahutiaterangi, he tangata mau ki ngā tikanga o tōna iwi, he tamaiti i whakamanahia hoki e rātau i Whāngārā i Hawaiki, ko tā Taperenui a Whātonga kōrero koia tonu kei te hikihiki i a ia kia ū ki uta.

Te āhua nei kua tere, kua ahu noa ki uta a Paikea. Heoi ka puta ki ēnei kupu, ‘*tuki maro*’ rānei, ‘*tū ki maro*’ rānei, kua kitea te rangirua o te whakarongo a ngā kaituhi. Ko tā White he wāhi a Maro-te-ika me Tai-o-rutua⁵⁵⁹ i tae atu ai a Paikea; engari kua whakapākehātia noatia e Reedy⁵⁶⁰. Heoi tērā pea ko te ika e kōrerotia ana ko te tipua Paikea nei e rere māro ana ki uta, ki Tai o Rutua, koia ko te waka o Paikea e rere mai ana, ā, ka puta ko te rangi karoro. Kāti kua kī mai a White ko te rangi karoro ko te rangi tonu e tū iho nei⁵⁶¹, engari ko tāna anō he rangi kino kē te āwhā⁵⁶². He karoro manu rānei, he āhuarangi rānei te tikanga o tēnei kōrero? Tērā pea ko te whakamihi tonu i a Paikea, ka karangatia he rangi, arā, he kupu anō tēnei mō te rangatira⁵⁶³.

Kāti, ka takahua ki te Kahu o Wairau. Ko tā Ngata he pūeru tūpāpaku tēnei i apakuratia e Ngāti Porou⁵⁶⁴,

Takoto mai e hika, i roto i te kiri rākau

I te papa tōtara

Anei e hika, te āhuru, te Kahu o Wairau

I mahue i a koe...

Ka takahua, ka oreore, ka kamakama, koinei tā White whakamārama⁵⁶⁵, heoi anō tā Reedy he taka, he takahui, he takai te tikanga, ā, e takai ana tētahi i te kākahu o Wairau, hei whakaahuru rānei, hei tohu aitua rānei?

Ko tā Ngata rāua ko Tūrei⁵⁶⁶

Ka tae ki ēnei kupu o tōna whakakau,

⁵⁵⁹ anō, wh. 13.

⁵⁶⁰ Reedy, 1997, wh. 86.

⁵⁶¹ White, 1887, wh. 13.

⁵⁶² anō, wh. 57.

⁵⁶³ Williams, 1957, wh. 324, whakamāramatanga 11.

⁵⁶⁴ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 95, rārangi 12.

⁵⁶⁵ White, 1887, wh. 13, 57.

⁵⁶⁶ Ngata MS Papers 7575-047, Te Huripūreiata, TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 2.

*Takahua! Takahua, e Tāne
Ki te kahu o Wairau, te moana i rokia
Hōatu tō kauhou tangata ki uta!*

Ū rawa atu ia ko te kōiwi o Ruatapu i te one e tauwhanga mai ana ki a ia. Ka takahia e tōna waewae maui, arā e tōna rekereke, ka papa te puku. Ko te kōiwi o Ruatapu i takahia nei, he tepetepe, me te hua pāua nei e mau ana i runga, e kitea nei ki te one, e pae ana i ngā pōpō nunui o te waru, i Tai-a-Pāniwhaniwha, i wai whakakī, i taitoko, arā, i ngā Tai-a-Ruatapu...

Nā, kua ū a Paikea, a Kahutiaterangi rānei ki uta, kei reira anō te tohu o Ruatapu e tauwhanga ana, kua hinga ia i a Paikea. Nā reira ka rohia, ka rokia rānei te moana, ka marino, ka hōatu te kauhou tangata, te ira tangata, te whakapapa tangata ki uta, he oranga te mutunga iho.

7.4 He kauhou ora

Heoi anō, kua takitakina te karakia whakakau nei me ōna kōrero, ōna tikanga hoki. Kua whakaahuru a Paikea i a ia, kua karangatia ōna tīpuna o te moana, kua puea ake, kua kawea mai ia ki uta hei kauhou tangata ki te whenua. Ko te kauhou ora tēnei, arā, te karakia, e paterehia tonutia ana, e mōteateahia tonutia ana i te Tairāwhiti, i hakaina e Mikaera Pēwhairangi⁵⁶⁷, e waiatatia tonutia ana e ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti, ā, i pakiwaitarahia e Ihimaera⁵⁶⁸ hei pukapuka e pānuitia whānuitia ana, nā, kua puta ā-kiriata mai ko Te Kaieke Tohorā i ngā tau tata nei⁵⁶⁹, e noho ana hei tohu mō te oranga o te tangata, nā reira au i kī ai koinei te kauhou ora, te tohu o te karakia, o te mōteatea e kitea ai te hinengaro Māori, e mōhiotia ai te ao Māori.

⁵⁶⁷ Taumaunu i Dewes, 1972, wh. 26.

⁵⁶⁸ Ihimaera, 1987.

⁵⁶⁹ 2002

8. Te Pou Kōrero Huna

He kōrero huna ia nā ō tīpuna ki Taumata i Te Maurea

Ko te tauira tuarua tēnei hei whakahoki i te pātai, he aha e noho ai ngā mōteatea hei whāriki mō ngā mahi a te iwi, arā, mō ngā mahi toi? Ko te whiti tuaono o te waiata tangi a Rangiuia tēnei i titoa e Rangiuia o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, Ūawa, i te rau tau 19 hei tangi ki tana tamaiti, ki a Tūterangiwhaitiri. Heoi ko Rangiuia nei tētahi o ngā tohunga whakamutunga o te whare wānanga o Te Rāwheoro.

Kāti, he pērā tonu ngā kōrero i roto i te waiata tangi a Rangiuia mō tana tamaiti, mō Tūterangiwhaitiri⁵⁷⁰, heoi ko tāku i konei he tiki atu i tētahi o ngā whiti hei tauira nō te wānanga ā-toi e moteateahia ana i ēnei rā, kia kīa ai mā te momo mōteatea nei e kitea ake ai, e mārama atu ai ki te ao Māori.

I whakamāramatia e au tēnei o ngā mōteatea i te tau 1993 hei kaupapa tuhinga mō taku tohu M.A.⁵⁷¹, ā, kua rua tekau mā rima tau e ako ana, e whakaako hoki ana, e rangahau ana i ngā kōrero o te mōteatea nei. Nō roto i taua wā kua kitea te hōrapa o te waiatatanga, kua whai take ki ngā kaupapa toi, whai mātauranga hoki ahakoa kāore anō kia mārama te katoa o ngā kōrero. Nā reira ka tīkina atu ko te whiti e hāngai ana ki te kaupapa toi i te Tairāwhiti hei take kōrero māku e kitea ai te pānga o tēnei mōteatea ki te kauhau ora o te mahi toi, o te iwi anō hoki.

8.1 Ko Taumata i Te Maurea

Ko te kōrero hei wāhi ake i tēnei ūpoko ka tangohia mai i tētahi atu o ngā whiti o taua waiata, ka kīa ai,

*He kōrero huna ia nā ō tīpuna ki Taumata i Te Maurea...*⁵⁷²

⁵⁷⁰ Ngata, 1930.

⁵⁷¹ Ngata, 1993.

⁵⁷² Te whiti tuarua o te tangi a Rangiuia,
Ka tapatu ki roto o te kanohi, ko te karu tēnā;
Ki te pongaihu, ko te kea tēnā;
Ki te waha rā inā, ko te mare tēnā;
Ki te kēkē rawa, ko te riko werawera.
Ka hāngai ki te tara, me ko Hinemanuhiri,
Nana te kahurangi, ko Hinerauwhārangi,
Nāna te waiapu;
Ko Hinekapuarangi, nāna te pōhatu;

He wāhi, he kaupapa hoki a Taumata i Te Maurea e noho tapu ai te mātauranga, e huna ai te wānanga. Hei tā Pēwhairangi⁵⁷³ mō te haerenga mai o Paikea i Waiapu ki Whāngārā, ka noho ki Rototahe, kei te taha tonga o Ūawa,

Kātahi ka haere taua ope, ā, tae noa ki tērā taha o Te Rāroa, ka haere i te one, ka tae ki tērā moka, ka pā he mate ki a Te Āraiara, ka peka tana ope ki uta. Ka piki ki runga ki Pukehore, ka haere atu ki tētahi taha, ka kitea tētahi whārua. Ka kīa e Te Whironui, “Kei konei tātau.” He wai anō i roto i taua whārua. Kātahi ka mahia e Paikea he ārai kia tū hei roto, kia kore te wai e heke ki waho. Ka tapā te ingoa ō taua pa, ko Tatau o Rangiriri. Ka ōti, ka noho ki roto. Te take i pāia ai te wai, kia tū hei roto hei nohonga mō te tuna, mō Tangotangorau. Kāore i tūturu ki konei. Tūturu rawa atu te noho o taua tuna kei Repongaere, he mea mau anō ki reira taua tuna. Kei reira tonu, ā, tae noa mai ki tēnei rā. Ka noho rātau, kātahi ka ara ki a Te Maurea ki runga ki Taumata. Ko Te Maurea tēnei i waiatatia nei e Rangiuia, ‘He kōrero huna ia nā ō tīpuna ki Taumata i Te Maurea’. Ka roa rātau e noho ana, ka ora hoki a Te Āraiara, ka kōrero a Paikea, “Me haere tātau.”

Ko te kōrero mai a Te Whānau a Apanui, kei Tokaakuku kē a Taumata i Te Maurea⁵⁷⁴, nā ko ngā kōrero a Pēwhairangi e mea ana kei Puatai hoki a Taumata i Te Maurea, kei waenganui i Ūawa me Whāngārā. Nā reira e kī nei au ko te kōrero tēnei i hunaia ai ki taumata i te maurea, ki Taumata i Te Maurea rānei, hei taonga, hei tapu, hei kōrero whakaoriori, whakaoreore hoki i te hinengaro o ngā uri.

8.2 Te tangi a Rangiuia

Ko te tuarua tēnei o ngā momo mōteatea ka tīkina atu e au hei whakatauiria atu i te kauhou ora o te mōteatea mō te iwi. Kua kōrerotia kētia ētahi o ōna tikanga, kāti ko tā konei whakatakotoranga he *whakamārama* atu i te kaupapa o tēnei o ngā whiti i runga i te ia o te kōrero⁵⁷⁵,

He motuhake tonu ia whiti, ia whiti o te tangi nei; ā ahakoa kei te tuia haeretia e te kaupapa tangi mō te tūpāpaku ngā whiti katoa, he whakataki kē tō tēnā whiti, tō tenā whiti...

*Ko Hine-a-tauira, ko Uru rā tāna, a i;
He kōrero huna ia nā ō tīpuna
Ki taumata i te Maurea...*

⁵⁷³ Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 196.

⁵⁷⁴ Gage, Rikirangi; Rūhā, Robert.

⁵⁷⁵ Ngata MS Papers 7575-047, Rangiuia’s tangi, TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 1.

me tōna pānga nui hoki ki ngā kaupapa toi o Toi Houkura me te iwi o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, kia kitea ai te āhua o te titiro a te Māori ki tōna ao.

Ka paku whakamāramatia anō te kaupapa o te mōteatea kātahi ka āta wetewetekia ngā kupu me ngā kōrero i runga i te pānga mai ki te mahi toi.

8.3 Ko Rangiūia

Nā, ko wai hoki a Rangiūia? He tangata, he tipuna, a Rangiūia o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti, he uri nō ngā tīpuna o te Tairāwhiti, he tohunga hoki nō te whare wānanga o Te Rāwheoro⁵⁷⁶. Me waiho mā ētahi atu ia e kōrero⁵⁷⁷,

Ko Rangiūia he kaumātua rangatira nō Te Aitanga a Hauiti, nō Ngāti Porou ahu atu ki roto o Tūranga; ko ia hoki te tohunga whakamutunga o tērā whare wānanga o Te Rāwheoro, i te wā e whakaakona ana ngā mahi Māori, ngā kōrero Māori o neherā. Ko te waiata nei rawa te maramara i toe o ngā kōrero a tēnei kaumātua. Hāunga hoki tōna tangi iti mō tana tamaiti, i tāia nei ki te whakakaupapatanga hou o Ngā Mōteatea te waiata 66; ā, hāunga hoki ana kōrero i whakatō ai ki roto ki ētahi ake tohunga i whakaakona ki Te Rāwheoro.

I kōrerotia rā e au te wāhi mō te titonga o te mōteatea nei i Ūpoko 5, arā, mō te tito ā-rōpū ahakoa ka kīa mai nā te kaitito kotahi te mōteatea. Ko taku whakapae i pēnei pea te tito a Rangiūia mā i tēnei o ngā mōteatea. Ahakoa nāna te kaupapa matua, nā

⁵⁷⁶ Porourangi
Hau Ueroa
Rakaipō Tokerau
Manutangirua Iwipupu
Hingangaroa Iranui Rongowhakaata
Hauiti = Kahukuraiti
Rongatipare = Rākaitakapunui
Hinepaka = Tamatauirā
Hikahuruhuru
Tāwhiwhirangi
Te Ohotū = Nekeawa
Tūkiore
Hinemoko = Tuhikirangi
Ngārangimatatauirā = Paretūkiterangi
Rangiūia

⁵⁷⁷ Ngata, 1930, wh. 22.

te huinga tohunga kē ngā kōrero i whakawhāiti hei mōteatea⁵⁷⁸. Heoi ko te kaupapa ko te matenga o tana tamaiti, o Tūterangiwhaitiri. Ko ia hoki i manakohia nuitia ai hei mau i ngā kōrero a tana matua, engari ka riro. E ai ki ngā kōrero ko te take o tōna matenga he wahine, he whaiwhaiā⁵⁷⁹. E ai rā nā Te Mātorohanga, tohunga nui o Wairarapa te mākutū, engari, ko tā Wīrepa he Mātorohanga kē tēnei e whakahuatia ana i te whiti tuaono⁵⁸⁰.

Kāti, i titoa rā tēnei o ngā mōteatea hei whakapuaki i tōna tangi. Ko te āhua o ngā kupu, he kōrero tangata, he kōrero tipuna hoki, arā, e whitu ngā whiti, ka tīmata ia whiti ki te kōrero a te ngākau tangata ki tana tamaiti, kātahi ka tohunga kē atu ngā kōrero, ka takitakina mai ngā tahito, ngā tīpuna, ngā taumata kōrero o neherā. He tangi tonu te ia o ngā kupu engari kei reira hoki te wehi o te kangakanga, o te kohukohu a te kaitito i ngā atua o te Māori i kōrerotia e au i te Ūpoko 4 o te tuhinga nei. Ko tā Ngata whakamārama⁵⁸¹,

Ko te reo o te tangi nei he reo tohunga nō roto i ngā whare wānanga, e haku ana ki ngā atua nāna i patu a Tūterangiwhaitiri, e kanga ana ki aua atua. Ko te ito o Rangiuia ko Kahukura...

Ka whakamōkaitia a Kahukura atua e Rangiuia, ka whakanoatia ki te kai, ki te mahi hokohoko noa nei me te whakapae nō Kahukura te take i mate atu ai a Tūterangiwhaitiri, kāore rānei i kauparea atu te mate e Kahukura.

⁵⁷⁸ McLean, 1996, wh. 214. According to Arapeta Awatere, it is erroneous to think that each song in *Ngā Mōteatea* was the work of one person. Ngata told Awatere that the longer esoteric songs, especially were group efforts and that lesser tohunga experts helped the Ngāti Porou composer with some of his songs...

⁵⁷⁹ Ngata, 1930, wh. 22-24

Ko te take o te mate o Tūterangiwhaitiri, he wahine, ko Paretaranga, he wahine rangatira, he tamāhine nā Tarao, taina o Rāwiri Te Eketūoterangi: ko Te Ārai te kāinga, ko Tapatahi te pā. I whakatangohia taua wahine mā Te Apatū, he rangatira nui nō Te Wairoa. Ka mate a Rāwiri Te Eketūoterangi ki Kaiti, Tūranga, ka haere mai te tangihanga a Te Aitanga a Hauiti; i te Poho o Rāwiri te marae. Ka tae mai te ope ki te whare ka ui a Paretaranga, "Ko wai te rangatira o te ope?", ka kīa atu, ko Tūterangiwhaitiri. Ka ui anō te wahine rā, "Nā wai?" Ka kīa atu, nā Rangiuia. Ko te rerenga mai o te wahine rā ki roto tonu ki te whare, ka moea a Tūterangiwhaitiri. Nō muri iho ka tae mai te ope o Te Wairoa, o Ngāti Kahungunu, ko Te Apatū te rangatira. Ka ngaro a Paretaranga, ka uia e te ope rā. Kātahi ka kōrerotia atu, kua moe i a Tūterangiwhaitiri. Nō te hokinga atu o te ope ki te kāinga ka whiua te kupu ki a Te Mātorohanga, ki Wairarapa; nā ka mākututia a Tūterangiwhaitiri. Ka mahi noa tona pāpā, a Rangiuia, kore rawa i rongo te mate rā; ā, mate tonu iho a Tū ki Ūawa.

⁵⁸⁰ Ngata MS Papers 7575-047 Rangiuia's tangi (a). TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 2

⁵⁸¹ Ngata MS Papers 7575-047 Rangiuia's tangi (a). TAPUHI IRN 774101, wh. 2

8.4 Ko Te Rāwheoro

Heoi, ko Te Rāwheoro te whare wānanga o Rangiuia, kua kōrerotia tēnei whare i Ūpoko 2 o te tuhinga nei. Ka waiho mā Ngata anō te kōrero⁵⁸²;

Ko te whare wānanga whaimana tēnei o te pito whakararo o Te Tairāwhiti, ā, ki te titiro iho ki ngā kōrero a ngā tohunga o Wairarapa, kua tuhia nei ā rātau kōrero e Te Whatahoro, ko te whare whaimana tērā o Te Tairāwhiti katoa.

Ko te kōrero hoki a tetahi o ōku matua, a Petuere Rāroa mō ētahi o ngā whare wānanga whaimana o te Tairāwhiti⁵⁸³,

Ko te kaupapa o Tapere-nui-a-Whātonga, he kura wānanga; ko tō Te Rāwheoro, he whakairo

I kōrerotia rā tēnei whare wānanga e ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti whānui tae atu ki Wairarapa⁵⁸⁴, ā, e mau tonu ana te ingoa ki tētahi o ngā wharenui o Ūawa i tēnei rā,

⁵⁸²Ngata, 1930, wh. 25.

⁵⁸³Raroa 1992 Kōrero

⁵⁸⁴Ngata, 1930, wh. 27.

Me whai anō i ngā kōrero a Te Whatahoro mō te whare nei;

Tirohia ngā kōrero a Nepia Pohuhu:- Kei te 'Wānanga' Vol.1/141:-

'Ko tēnei me āta whakatepe tā tāua tuhituhi mai i ngā pū o ngā rangi, i ngā takere o te pō. Kia pai tō tuhituhi, koi kī aku hoa nōku te hē. Engari e koe mā tō tuakana pāpā, mā Moihī Te Mātorohanga e whakatika. Ko ia te mea o mātau i tutuki ki Ūawa, ki Te Rāwheoro. Ko te whare tērā o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, o Ngāti Ira, o Te Whānau a Ruataupare, o Ngāti Whakarara.'

Tirohia ngā kōrero a Te Mātorohanga(o Wairarapa):-Kei te Kauaerunga(Mem Pol.Soc. 3/10):- Nā me whakamārama au i tēnei, he kupu tautohe tēnei nā ngā tohunga i roto i te whare wānanga i a mātau i Ūawa, i roto i Te Rāwheoro. Ko taua tautohe mō ngā whetū.

Kei Te Mātorohanga MS p44:- Nā me whakamārama anō au i konei, i a mātau i Ūawa i roto i te whare wānanga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, o Ngāti Kahukuranui, a Ruataupare, o Rongowhakaata, ko Rangiuia te tangata, ko Te Rāwheoro te whare, he tomo tā ngā iwi o waho, ka rongo atu au ki a Rangiuia i pēnei te poroporoaki a Tāne ki a Rehua(ka whakaatu ia). Ka mutu te wāhi i rerekē o tēnei kōrero tae noa ki ngā whakapapa. Kāti e pai ana, e rite ana; kā pā ia nei he whare kotahi, he pō kotahi, nāna i tūata te wānanga! Tēnā ko tēnei he tamaroa anō ko tōna whare, he tamaroa anō ko tōna whare. Tawika rā au e whakaatu ake i te takarepatanga o ngā take o Te Rāwheoro.

Kei Te Mātorohanga MS p65-66:- Ko te kawē i waha iho ai te wānanga me ngā whatukura ko Whitirau ki ētahi, ko Kawerau ki ētahi. Kāti i whakatūturutia i roto i Te Rāwheoro, i te whare o Rangiuia, o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, ko Whitirau te ingoa tūturu.

Na ki ētahi tohunga ko ngā ingoa o ngā kete o te wānanga nei ko te Ketetua, ko te Ketearo, ko te Ketematua. Kāti e pai ana, he iwi anō ko tōna whare me ana kōrero me ōna tohunga; pērā ngā iwi katoa. Engari i hinga taua take kōrero i roto i Te Rāwheoro mō aua kete i kīa ake nei. I kitea i reira he kōrero rāwaho, kāore i ngā whare wānanga o ngā uri a Rongokako, a Paieka.

Kei Te Mātorohanga MS p110:- Me kati i konei taku whakapapa koi takahi au i runga i ngā whakapapa a aku hoa, kei te mōhio hoki au kei ngā tokomanga rāua e whakahaere ana, me ērā atu tohunga. Engari a Toro o māua, e rua rawa ngā whare i pahure ai au i taku taina pāpā. Ko

engari ko ngā kōrero kua itiiti noa. Me kī, he whare wānanga whaimana a Te Rāwheoro i tōna wā. I puta ōna rongo kōrero, ōna kōrero tohunga, i noho hoki hei huihuinga mā ngā pūwananga o Te Tairāwhiti whānui. Kaore i te mōhiotia he aha rawa te tau i mutu ai ngā mahi o Te Rāwheoro o Rangiuia, engari mōhio tonu i mutu ai i Ruapekapeka, te wāhi i tū ai a Te Rāwheoro, i te taha o te kāinga o Te Kani a Takirau⁵⁸⁵. Ka pupuri tonu ngā kōrero o Te Rāwheoro i ētahi, pērā i ngā kōrero me ngā whakapapa a Te Kooro Pēwhairangi, rātau ko Mohi Ruatapu, ko Wī Tamawhaikai, ko Wī Pēwhairangi hoki o Ngāti Ira o Hikuwai, i a Tiopira Pōtango rāua ko Tīmoti Maitai anō o Te Aitanga a Hauiti. Ka tae ki te wā o te Ringatū, ka tahuri ngā iwi o Ūawa, o Hikuwai, o Tokomaru hoki ki tenei hāhī. Ko tētahi o ngā pou o tēnei hahi ko Te Wereta Winiata, nō Māhanga, Māngātuna. Ko ia te tohunga o te Hāhi Ringatū i roto o Ūawa; nā, ko Te Rāwheoro te whare pupuri i ngā kōrero o te Ringatū i ēnei rā. He tiaki tūroto tōna kaupapa i te wā i ō mātau mātua, tīpuna hoki.

Kua kīa ake ehara tēnei whare i Te Rāwheoro o mua, engari kei reira tonu te wairua onamata, he take tonu i huri Ringatū ai ōna whānau, kua riro ēnā kōrero i a rātau. Otirā ko te kōrero rā ia, ko te mana whare wānanga o Te Rāwheoro i rito kē ki a Ruakapanga, te whare whakairo o te marae o Hauiti. Heoi anō tēnei, ko te ingoa kei te mau tonu. Ko ngā kōrero kua ngarongaro haere, ko ngā waihotanga iho, ko ngā waiata pēnei i tā Rangiuia, ko ngā whakapapa a ētahi, ko ngā kōrero mokamoka noa iho e timotimohia nei e mātau i ēnei rā.

I whai mana ai a Te Rāwheoro i runga i te tuara o te toi wānanga, o te toi whakairo. Koinei tā Mead i kōrerotia rā e au i te Ūpoko 6⁵⁸⁶. Heoi, kua kōrerotia nuitia te

Ūawa te kāinga kei te rāwhiti, ko Te Aitanga a Hauiti te iwi, ko Ngāti Kahukuranui, ko Te Kani a Takirau te rangatira, ko Te Rāwheoro te whare wānanga; ko Rangiuia, ko Tokipunga, ko Mohi Ruatapu ngā tohunga tokotū o te whare wānanga. I reira au pau noa ngā kaupeka o te tau e whā i au ki reira. Aku hoa ko Mohi Tautapa, ko Tareahi, ko Tamaitiheke Te Kerehi. Ka mutu mātau. Nō Te Aitanga a Māhaki, nō Rongowhakaata, nō Ngāi Tahupō, nō Ngāti Ruapani, nō Ngāti Rākaipāka, nō Ngāti Ira, nō Ngāti Ruataupare, nō Ngāti Rakaiaora, nō Ngāti Porou katoa tae noa ki Wharekahika, nōna ngā tohunga i roto i taua whare i Te Rāwheoro. Ko Rangiuia te kaiwhakatakoto i te tātai, ko Tokipunga te kaituruki, ko Mohi Ruatapu te kaiwetewete, me ērā atu tohunga. Ko te mutunga o tēnei taonga o te whare wānanga. Ka hoki mai mātau ki Nukutaurua nei.

⁵⁸⁵ E tata ana ki te wāhi e tū nei te kura o Ūawa i tēnei rā, kei te taha raki o te awa o Ūawa.

⁵⁸⁶ Ūpoko 6, whārangi 153.

E ai ki ngā kōrero a Hirini Moko, a Wiremu hoki,

rironga o te whakairo, arā, o te taowaru, o te manaia ki ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti e ngā tohunga whakairo o ēnei iwi⁵⁸⁷. He kaupapa whaimana te mahi toi mā te tangata. Mehemea ka whakapapa mai i te tīmatanga o te whakairo, arā, i a Tangaroa, i a Ruatēpupuke, heke iho ki a Hingangaroa, ka mana te kaupapa ki tō te Māori whakaaro, me te mōhio anō he iwi pakari, he iwi mātauranga te iwi e tārai ana i ō rātau whakaaro, e whakairo ana i ā rātau kōrero.

I whai mana hoki a Te Rāwheoro i runga i ngā mahi a ōna tāngata, a ōna tohunga. He tikanga nui anō te whāki, te ako, te whakapuaki i ngā kōrero o te whare wānanga kia mau tonu ki ngā uri. He pēnei hoki ngā kōrero mō Rangiuia, mō ngā tohunga tīpuna i mua atu i a ia. Inā te kōrero a Tamawhaikai mō te āhua o te tuku a ngā tohunga i ngā kōrero o te whare wānanga nei⁵⁸⁸;

Nā, ka hoki mai a Ruawhoro rāua ko Tūpai ki runga nei⁵⁸⁹, ka noho a Ira rāua ko Paikea i Whāngārā. Roa noa rāua e noho ana, kātahi a Paikea ka kī atu, "Me haere tāua ki Ūawa, kei reira he kainga mou." Ka haere raua, ka tae raua ki Te Raroa⁵⁹⁰, ka kī atu a Paikea, "Me haere koe te whenua rarā. Mehemea ehara i tō tāua tuahine te ahi i kitea atu nei e au e kā ana mai i reira." Ka haere anō rāua, ka tae ki Ūawa. Ka tae rāua ki te ngutuawa o Waimaunu⁵⁹¹, ka kī atu a Paikea ki a Ira, "Kei konei he kainga mōu ki konei. " Ka hangā e Ira rāua ko Paikea te whare, ka oti, ka kawaia tō rāua whare, ka huaina te ingoa o taua whare, ko Te Matatuahu te ingoa. Ka hoki mai a Paikea ki Whāngārā nei, ka kīa iho e Paikea ki a Ira, kia whākina ngā kōrero. Tukua ana ngā kōrero ki a Te Wharepatari, nā Wharepatari i whāki ki a Putaanga, nā Putaanga i whāki ki a Raukura, nā Raukura i whāki ki a Te

Toi is a traditional word that refers to knowledge, origins and sources, and to art in general, while the term 'Toi Māori' is now used to cover the wide range of creative activities that Māori artists engage in.

He kaupapa toi te kaupapa o Te Rāwheoro. Ko te toi tāku e kōrero nei ko te wānanga, ko te mātauranga, ka hua ake ai he whakairoiro kōrero hei whakatipu tangata.

⁵⁸⁷ Smith, Tākirirangi

Kōpua, Mark

Lardelli, Derek

Harrison, Paki

Taiapa, Pine

⁵⁸⁸ Tamawhaikai, 1877, wh. 30 -33

⁵⁸⁹ I Pāpāwai, Wairarapa a Wī Tamawhaikai inā tuhia ai tēnei kōrero. Koinā pea i kiia ai "ki runga nei", arā, e tata atu ana ki te upoko o te ika a Māui. Ko ngā kōrero (Parliamentary Papers G.8/1880: Ngata A.T. Extracts from Legendary History of The Māori) a Paratene Te Okawhare rāua ko Nēpia Pōhūhū, tohunga o Wairarapa, mō Ira rātau ko Paikea, ko Ruawhoro mā, e tino hāngai ana ki ēnei. Tēnā pea, i noho tahi, i kōrero tahi rātau i ēnei kōrero.

⁵⁹⁰ He pā tahito kei te taha tonga o Ūawa.

⁵⁹¹ He pekanga awa nō te awa matua o Ūawa, āhua tahi maero atu i te ngutuawa.

Poutūkiwaho, nā Te Poutūkiwaho ki a Taikehu, ka horapa ki te ao katoa, ka whākina e Hoani ki a Te Rangitakaiwaho.

Ka whakawhānuitia atu tēnei kōrero e Wī Pēwhairangi kia taka iho ki a Rangiuiā⁵⁹²;

Ka ākona e Putaanga ngā kōrero ki a Raukura, ka riro i a Raukura ngā kōrero, ka hanga taua whare, ko Araiara. Ka tapoko a Mahuika ki roto ki taua whare. Ka rongo hoki a Tamatauirā kai roto a Mahuika i taua whare. Ka haramai hoki ia ki roto ki taua whare. Ko ēnei whare, kei Mangaheia⁵⁹³ anake ngā tūnga. Ka mātau i a Tamatauirā aua kōrero, ka hangā tōna whare ki Wereweretukua. Ko te ingoa o taua whare, ko Te Rangitāwehikura.

Ka wāhia i konei ngā kōrero. Ka tū tō Māhuika whare ki Māngātuna⁵⁹⁴, ko Te Rarahouhou te ingoa. Ka ākona ngā kōrero ki a Te Poutūkiwaho. Ka mōhio i a ia aua kōrero, ka hangā taua whare ki Te Karaka⁵⁹⁵. Ka akona ki a Taikehu ngā kōrero. Ka riro i a Taikehu, ka hangā te whare o Taikehu ki Ūawa, ko Te Ruakākā te ingoa o tana whare.

Ka heke iho ngā kōrero i riro rā i a Tamatauirā. Tōna putanga, ko Rangiuiā. Ka riro ngā kōrero i a Rangiuiā, ka hangā taua whare, ko Te Ruaapeka⁵⁹⁶. Ka haere ngā tāngata ki roto ki tō Rangiuiā whare ako ai i ngā kōrero, ka riro ngā kōrero i ērā atu tāngata. Ka haere hoki ngā tāngata ki roto ki tō Taikehu whare ako ai, ā, ka riro i ērā atu tāngata. Kātahi ka tino puta ēnei kōrero ki te ao kōrerotia ai.

Kāti, kei whea mai te whakahekenga o te kōrero, o te wānanga ki ngā uri hei whai mā rātau, hei kaupapa oranga anō hoki mā tātau; heoi he mana nō te kōrero, he mana anō nō te tohunga ka whaimana hoki ēnei tū whare wānanga.

Nā reira, ko Rangiuiā, ko Te Rāwheoro, ko te wānanga, he āhuatanga kotahi, he kaupapa kotahi, he kōrero kotahi ka mahue iho ki ngā uri hei ako, hei wānanga hoki mā mātau. Ko te tino waihotanga iho e mōhio ana mātau ko tana waiata tangi kua whāwhātia kētia i roto i ngā ūpoko kōrero o te tuhinga nei, otirā ko te kaupapa toi kei roto i te whiti tuaono o taua waiata, ka kīa ai he kōrero huna tēnei nā ngā tīpuna o Tūterangiwhaitiri ki Taumata i Te Maurea.

⁵⁹² Pēwhairangi, 1895, wh. 168

⁵⁹³ Kei tuawhenua atu o Ūawa tēnei wāhi.

⁵⁹⁴ He kāinga kei te raki atu o Ūawa.

⁵⁹⁵ Kei tai, kei te raki atu o Ūawa a Te Karaka. Ko te kūrae tēnei e puta whakawaho atu ana ki te moana i te taha raki o te whanga o Ūawa.

⁵⁹⁶ I kōrerotia i mua atu rā, ko te whare wānanga tēnei, ko te wāhi hoki tēnei i tū ai taua whare. Tirohia hoki a Walker, 1997, wh.87.

8.5 Te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiuiia

Ka āta whakamātautauria anō ngā kupu o te whiti nei kia hua mai ai he māramatanga mō te toi, mō te mahi toi rānei. Ka whakatakotoria atu ko ngā kupu, me te whakamārama anō i te tikanga o ngā kōrero i konei. Anei ngā kupu⁵⁹⁷;

*Haere rā, e hika, i te raumati, e,
I te paki ka takoto, ka mahana rā koe
I te moe pouaru nā.
Ko koe anake ia nāu i hora atu
I te takapau, e, nō Hineteiwaiwa
Ki te ara i waho nei;*

Ko te poroporoaki tēnei a Rangiuiia tangata ki tana tama. He tamaiti i manakohia nuitia e ia hei kaipupuri i ngā kōrero o te wānanga, o Te Rāwheoro, engari ka mate tamariki nei. Hei tēnei wāhi o te whiti ka kitea ake te kaupapa o ngā kōrero a Rangiuiia, arā, ko te poroporoaki tangata, ko te whakataki hoki i te haerenga atu o tana tamaiti, te haerenga pouaru tonu. Nā Tūterangiwhaitiri rawa tana mate i rapa, nā reira i kīa ai, ‘*Ko koe anake ia nāu i hora atu i te takapau e, nō Hineteiwaiwa...*’ Nā te

⁵⁹⁷ Ngata 1930, wh. 27.

Kei raro iho nei taku whakapākehātanga;
*Farewell oh son in this time of summer
In the calmness laid down, to warm you
In the sleep of widowhood
Twas you alone who laid out
The wide mat of Hineteiwaiwa to the path beyond;
This is indeed The Disturbed Heart
This is indeed The Anxious Heart
My own heart I give for you
The Great-heart-of-Rangi
Tis Houtina and Houmaota
You are Te Ahutu and Horotepō
There was Maruanuku and Maruarangi
Hauwhakaturia, Whakahotunuku
Whakahoturangi, and indeed there was Tu (Rongomaituaho)
And Te Aomārama
Tātaiarorangi had Te Huapae
Te Rangihopukia had Hinehuhuritari
Who had Manutangirua, who had Hingangaroa
He it was who established the house, Te Rāwheoro
And knowledge and innovation flourished my son at Ūawa
Te Ngaio-tū-ki-Rarotonga was exchanged
For the manaia and the taowaru
Passing round thence to the north, to Apanui
Emerging also at Tūranga, where you will face
The clouds from the south, whence came your doom
So that your elder may hear of this
Even Te Mātorohanga*

whai wahine i raru ai, arā, ko Paretaranga tērā i whakaritea ai hei wahine mā Te Apatū o Te Wairoa, ka moea kētia e Tūterangiwhaitiri. Kāti, i tēnei kōrero ka hou mai ngā āhuatanga o te wahine, arā, te takapau, nō Hineteiwaiwa. E rua ngā kōrero hei whakaaro. Ko Hineteiwaiwa te tipuna nui o te whare pora, arā, ngā mahi whatu, raranga, whiri, tuitui anō hoki, ōna tikanga, ana mahi, ōna tūāhuatanga katoa⁵⁹⁸. He atua anō a Hineteiwaiwa nō te whare kōhanga, mō te whakawhānau tamariki⁵⁹⁹. Kāti ko te takapau o Hineteiwaiwa he tohu hoki nō te mate⁶⁰⁰, tērā e kī ai he mana wahine tēnei e kōrerotia ana, nāna i riro atu ai a Tūterangiwhaitiri. Kāti, kua puta ia ki waho, arā, ki te ara moana ka whakatakina rā e tōna matua⁶⁰¹,

*I a Tangaroa e, i a Poutū e,
I a Ruatēpupuke, i a Manuruhi e.
Mā Rangiotiatu māna e whakatika i te ara mōhou
Ko Ruatēkukakore, ko Ruatēparakore,
Ko Ruatēatamai, mate atu ki te pō, aue!*

Ko te whānau, ko te kōrero hoki tēnei mō Ruatēpupuke nāna te whakairo i tiki atu i te whare o Tangaroa, i āta kōrerotia e au i ngā ūpoko tuaiwa, tuaono hoki o te tuhinga nei. I kīa rā e Tūtere Wīrepa, ko ngā ingoa tīpuna nei he tohu nō ngā pūkenga, ngā tikanga, ngā āhuatanga o te tangata⁶⁰², nā, he tira oti atu tāna mō Rangiotiatu, arā, ko te tira o te mate ka kore e hoki mai ki te ora, oti tonu atu ki te pō. Ka taka anō ki te whānau a Rua, ka pērā anō. Koinei ngā momo āhuatanga o te tohungatanga o te whakairo, o te raranga. Tērā a Tūtere e mea ana, he pōuri nō te kaitito mō te kore o te tohungatanga o te whatu, o te raranga o te takapau e tīraha nei a Tūterangiwhaitiri. Tērā anō tā Hirini Moko i mea ai⁶⁰³ he tohu tonu ēnei ingoa nō te tohungatanga o te mahi, arā, he kore maramara nō te pai o te mahi. Kāti ko te haku o te ngākau tangata, tohunga anō kei te whakapuakina atu i roto i ēnei kupu, kua tīmata te takitaki haere i te ara hei whai mā tana tama.⁶⁰⁴

⁵⁹⁸ Mead, 2003, wh. 256.

⁵⁹⁹ Mikaere, 2003, wh. 35. Best, 1975, wh. 15.

⁶⁰⁰ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh. 34.

⁶⁰¹ *With Tangaroa, Poutū, Ruatēpupuke, and Manuruhi
Rangiotiatu will guide you on the pathway
To Recess-without-wasted-chips, Recess-without-dust
Recess-of-beauty, gone unto death, ah me*

⁶⁰² MS Papers 7575-048 Rangiuia's tangi (b) Ngata, Apirana Turupa (Sir), 1874-1950

⁶⁰³ Mead, 1981, kōrero mō tana whakapākehātanga i te kōrero a Mōkena Rōmio mō te whare o Huiteananui. He kaimahi au māna i Te Tari Māori o Te Whare Wānanga o Wikipitōria i taua wā.

⁶⁰⁴ *Grasped within you is Tātūamauwawe*

*Hopukia iho rā Tātuamauwawe ki roto ki a koe,
 I a Pakipaki, e, i a Te Ruruku e;
 Ko te Pū tēnei, ko te Weu tēnā,
 Ko Tamorenuke koe, ko Tamorerangi e,
 Ko Tiakiwaho nā, ko Whakarongowaho nā,
 Ko Karangapō e, ko Kūao pea,
 Te tangata hai tiaki mō te wao, i topea e Rātā
 Hai patu mō Mātukutangotango*

Ko te whakapapa tēnei o te hekenga o te whakairo ki te ao kikokiko, tangata nei, engari ko te whakapapa hoki tēnei o ngā whakaaro, o ngā kare ā-roto o te kaitito. Kua māteatea, kua pōuri ngā kupu, ngā whakaaro e takina mai ana. Kua kī anō hoki kia whītiki a Tūterangiwhaitiri mō te haere, kia whiria te tātua kia wawe te mau, he pērā anō te pakipaki, te ruruku, he kupu mō te whiri tātua, mō te whītiki, mō te whakatika.

Ko te whānau a Te Pū, a Te Weu, a Tamorenuke, a Tamorerangi he kupu katoa mō te pūtake, arā, he tohu nō te tīmatanga o te haerenga e kōrerotia nei. Kātahi ka hou atu ki roto i ngā kōrero nui a te Māori, o te Māori. Mō te haerenga anō ēnei kōrero, mō te whai take hoki ki ngā mahi toi, whakairo, tārai rawa. Ka tīkina atu te kōrero mō Rātā, mokopuna a Tāwhaki i haere atu nā ki te patu i a Mātukutangotango, ki te ngaki i te matenga o tōna matua, o Wahieroa. Ka tae iho ki a Kūao, te kaitiaki o te ngahere, te wao i topea ai te rakau e Rātā hei waka mau atu i a ia ki te ngaki i te matenga o tōna matua, o Wahieroa. Ko te patunga tēnei o Mātukutangotango me te ponaturi⁶⁰⁵. He tārai waka te kōrero, i te rākau o te wao nui a Tāne, ka tuaina ki raro, kua tū anō, he kore nō Rātā i tono ki ngā kaitiaki o te wao kia hōmai he rākau hei tārai waka mōna. I konei ka whakahuatia ake ngā toki hei mau, hei tope, hei tārai, hei tā, arā, ngā toki ka kōrerotia e au i te ūpoko tuaiwa;

*With Pakipaki, and Te Ruruku
 This is Te Pū, that is Te Weu
 And so Tamorenuke and Tamorerangi
 Tiaki-i-waho, Whakarongowaho
 Karangapō, and Kūao
 He who guarded the realm, that was levelled by Rata
 To kill Mātukutangotango*
⁶⁰⁵Tamawhaikai, 1877, wh. 194-206.

*Tō toki, e hika, ko Hui-te-rangiora*⁶⁰⁶

Tō toki, e hika, te Atua-haemata;

Tō toki, e hika, ko te Rakuraku-a-Tāwhaki!

E ai ki ngā kōrero a ngā pakeke o Te Aitanga a Hauiti i haria mai ngā toki e toru nei i runga i te waka Tereanini, arā, te waka o Rongomaituaho, tama a Paikea rāua ko Hauwhakatūria o Hawaiki. I ū mai ki Te Ahirārāriki, te one i Whāngārā mai Tawhiti, ka hangā e Rongomaituaho tōna whare ki reira ko Te Ahomatariki te ingoa. I reira anō te whare o tōna matua, o Paikea, ko Whitireia te ingoa⁶⁰⁷, ā, e mau tonu nei ki te wharenui i Whāngārā i tēnei rā.

Heoi ko tā Best kōrero mō ngā toki nei, ka whai wāhi ki te waka o Mātaatua, arā, mō Toroa me tana haere ki te tua rākau hei hanga waka. Ko te kōrerotanga tērā a tētahi ruahine, a Tūhoropunga ki a ia kia tīkina atu e ia ngā toki i a Hinetuahoanga, arā, a Huiterangiora, a Te Atua-haemata, a Te Rakuraku o Tāwhaki, a Kuramatapū hoki⁶⁰⁸.

Nā, ko te wāhi ki te waka o Tākitimu, hei tā Mitchell ko Hui-te-rangiora me Te Rakuraku o Tāwhaki ētahi o ngā toki nāna a Tākitimu i tārai⁶⁰⁹.

Koinei tā Te Mātorohanga o Wairarapa mō Tākitimu⁶¹⁰;

⁶⁰⁶ *Your adze oh son was Huiterangiora*
Your adze oh son was Te Atua-haemata
Your adze oh son was Te Rakuraku a Tāwhaki

⁶⁰⁷ Ngata, 1930, wh. 25.

⁶⁰⁸ Best, 1972, wh. 740. JPS Volume 11 1902, Volume 11, No. 4. Notes on the art of war as conducted by the Māori of New Zealand, with accounts of various customs, rites, superstitions... by Elsdon Best, wh. 238.

⁶⁰⁹ Mitchell, 1944, wh. 30.

The craftsmen Ruawharo, Tupai and putpai had their adzes made from stones named Kohurau, Ka-ra, Anewa and Pounamu (greenstone). The individual adzes were given the names Te Awhiorangi (made out of greenstone), Te-whiro-nui, Rakuraku-o-Tāwhaki, Matangirei and Hui-te-rangi-ora. The first adze was extremely tapu, so sacred indeed, that it was not used in any actual work, but was used only in a ceremonial and religious way. Tamatea, the High Priest, used it to cut the Ngaru tupe (breakers) in connection with Tākitimu voyage. Figuratively it was also used to cut a passage through the high seas on the long voyage.

⁶¹⁰ Volume 23 1914, Volume 23, No. 92, The lore of the whare wānanga, Wahi II. Te Kauwae-Raro. Upoko IX, by Te Mātorohanga, p 183.

http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz/document/Volume_23_1914/Volume_23%2C_No._92/The_lore_of_the_whare_wananga%2C_Wahi_II._Te_Kauwae-Raro._Upoko_IX%2C_by_Te_Matorohanga%2C_p_181_218/p1?page=0&action=searchresult&target=

Ka oti ngā toki te whakarāa, te whakamau ki te kakau; ka whakatika a Ruawharo, a Taikehu, a Te Rongotāwhao, a Tūpai, a Kohupara, a Pawa—koia nei ngā tino tohunga tārai. Ka riro i a Ruawharo a 'Hui-te-rangiora' te toki; ka riro i a Taikehu a 'Te Rakuraku-o-Tāwhaki' te toki; ka riro i a Pawa a 'Kaukau' ka riro i a Tūpai, ko 'Wharau-rangi'. Koia nei ngā toki nāna i tārai a 'Tākitimu' waka.

Ko te karakia anō hoki a Rongopātahi rāua ko Ruawharo mō te rākau, mō te tārai, otirā mō ngā toki;

*Tēnei au, haramai te akaaka nui,
Haramai te akaaka roa,
Haramai te akaaka matua,
Haramai te akaaka nā Io-matua-Taketake-te waiora,
Ki tenei tama nāu, e Io-tikitiki-rangi, e-i.
Haramai tō akaaka nui, tō akaaka roa,
Tō akaaka atua, ki ēnei tama tipua,
He tama tawhito, he tama tipua,
He tama atua nāu, E Io-akaaka!
Te takē ki ēnei tama, e-i.
Tēnei au te hāpai ake nei i aku toki,
Ko 'Te Rakuraku-o-Tāwhaki,'
Ko 'Hui-te-rangiora,'
Ko 'Te Iwi-o-Rona,' aku toki.
Nā wai aku toki? nā Tāwhaki,
Nā wai aku toki? nā Rātā,
Nā Rātā i te pūkenga, Rātā i te wānanga,
Ki ēnei tama...*

Kua whai wāhi hoki ngā kōrero a Best mō Tākitimu anō, mō Huiterangiora tonu⁶¹¹

*Ka rere anō te iwi nāna te waka ki te huri kia tika anō te haere ki tō rātau kāinga, ka kokomo anō ērā i ngā rango e whā, kore rawa te waka e ngarue e aha rānei. Heoi anō. Kātahi ngā iwi rā ka hui katoa ki ā rātau taura, ka kukume, ā nō te mea ka pau katoa tō rātau kaha, ka mau a Ruawharo ki tana toki ki a Hui-te-Rangiora, kātahi a Ruawharo ka karanga:
Whano, whano!
Haramai te toki!
Haumi! Hui—e! Taiki—e!*

⁶¹¹ JPS Volume 17 1908, Volume 17, No. 2, The story of the 'Tākitimu' canoe, p 94.

Inā anō tā Cowan⁶¹²,

Ko tenei waka, ko Tākitimu, i haere mai i Hawaiki-pāmamao, i te Hono-i-Wairua. Ko ngā iwi o Tawhiti nōna tēnei waka, ko Tini-o-te-Hakuturi, ko Kopeka-a-rangi, o Whakarau-o-Tupa, o Tū-taka-hina-hina, o Te Mangamanga-i-atua. He mea tiki nā ēnei iwi ki Te Wao-nui-a-Tāne, tua ai; ko te toki nāna i hahau ko “Hui-te-Rangiora”; nō Ruawharo rāua ko Tūpai tēnei toki; nā Whaiuru rāua ko Whaiato i tiki, hei hahau i tō rātau waka, ko rāua hoki me Uenuku-Kaitangata, me ētahi atu ngā rangatira o ngā iwi rā. Ā nō te wā i oti ai te tārei te waka nei, ka tukua he karere e aua iwi rā ki a Ruawharo rāua ko Tūpai me ō rāua hapū, kia haere mai hei tō i te waka nei ki te moana

Kāti he tohu whai mana te toki, ka whakaingoatia, ka whakatapua, ka karakiatia, ka whakaatuaia hei tohu mō te tohungatanga o te mahi tārai waka, takitaki karakia, kōrero hoki. Nā, ka waiatatia, ka pāterehia kia mau i roto i ngā kōrero a te Māori. Koinei ēnei toki e toru e waiatatia nei e Rangiuia. Te tikanga kua ara ake anō ngā kōrero mō ngā waka i tāraia e ngā toki nei, ko Tereanini, ko Mātaatua, ko Tākitimu rawa. Ko te waka te tohu o te mana tārai rākau, o te whakairo kōrero, o te tikanga tangata, nā te toki tonu i whakatau, i whakamana. Heoi kei te tino kitea atu i roto i ngā whiti o te waiata a Rangiuia te whānuitanga o te rangaranga i ngā kōrero o ngā tīpuna o ngā waka i ū mai ki te Tairāwhiti. He tika kia whai wāhi nui ki a Tākitimu. Kei ngā whiti tuatahi, tuawhitu me te tuaono e kōrerotia ana i tēnei ūpoko ngā kōrero hāngai ki ōna kōrero, ki ōna tohunga, ki ōna atua; arā a Kahukura, a Ruawharo, a Tūpaiwhakarongowānanga; kei te tuarua te wāhi ki a Paikea rāua ko Kahutiaterangi me ngā kōrero o Te Huripūreiata e kōrerotia ana i te ūpoko tuawhitu o te tuhinga nei. Kei te mōhiotia atu ngā nohoanga wānanga o ngā tohunga o te Tairāwhiti whānui i te wā i a Rangiuia, mai i a Te Mātorohanga mā o Wairarapa tae noa ki ngā tohunga o ngā whare o Wharekahika⁶¹³. I takea tahitia mai ngā kōrero i te Hawaiki kotahi, arā, te Hawaiki o Pawa rātau ko Ruawharo, ko Ira, ko Tūpai, ko Paikea, ko Ruatapu, ko

⁶¹² Volume 16 1907, Volume 16, No. 4, The story of the Tākitimu, collected by Jas. Cowan, p 221

⁶¹³ Ngata, 1930, wh. 27. *Kei Te Mātorohanga MS p110:-*

Me kati i konei taku whakapapa koi takahi au i runga i ngā whakapapa a aku hoa, kei te mōhio hoki au kei ngā tokomanga rāua e whakahaere ana, me ērā atu tohunga. Engari a Toro o māua, e rua rawa ngā whare i pahure ai au i taku taina pāpā. Ko Ūawa te kāinga kei te rāwhiti, ko Te Aitanga a Hauiti te iwi, ko Ngāti Kahukuranui, ko Te Kani a Takirau te rangatira, ko Te Rāwheoro te whare wānanga; ko Rangiuia, ko Tokipunga, ko Mohi Ruatapu ngā tohunga tokotū o te whare wānanga. I reira au pau noa ngā kaupeka o te tau e whā i au ki reira. Aku hoa ko Mohi Tautapa, ko Tareahi, ko Tamaitiheke Te Kerehi. Ka mutu mātau. Nō Te Aitanga a Māhaki, nō Rongowhakaata, nō Ngāi Tahupō, nō Ngāti Ruapani, nō Ngāti Rakaipākā, nō Ngāti Ira, nō Ngāti Ruataupare, nō Ngāti Rākaioa, nō Ngāti Porou katoa tae noa ki Wharekahika, nōna ngā tohunga i roto i taua whare i Te Rāwheoro.

Rongomaituahō; te Hawaiki i wehe mai ai ngā waka o Tākitimu, o Horouta, o Tereanini, o Mātaatua hoki me te maha noa atu. Ko ngā kōrero hoki ka haria mai hei tāhū kōrero mō ngā whare wānanga o te Tairāwhiti. Nā te toki i tua mai, i tārai mai, i takitaki mai, ā, kei te toki anō ngā tohu o ēnei tikanga, o ēnei mahi o onamata tohunga.

Ka whai muri ko ngā kupu,

*Tenei hoki te Manawakauē,
Tenei hoki te Manawakapōre,
Ko taku manawa ra ka hoake mohou,
Te Manawanui-o-rangi,*

arā, ko ngā kōrero mō te manawa ue, mō te manawa pōre, kua whakatangatatia i roto i ngā tuhinga hei tipuna⁶¹⁴,

*Kūao
Te Manawakauhe
Te Manawakapōre
Te Manawanuiorangi
Houtina
Houmaota
Te Ahutu
Horotepō
Māruanuku
Māruarangi
Hauwhakatūria
Whakahotunuku
Whakahoturangi*

kua kīa rānei hei kōrero e Wīrepa⁶¹⁵, ehara i te tipuna. Kāti kua kōrerotia ēnei momo ‘manawa’ i te karakia whakakau a Paikea i te ūpoko tuawhiti, ā, e kōrerotia anō hoki i konei. Inā te nui o ngā karakia ka tīkina atu ēnei momo kupu hei whakatau i tētahi

⁶¹⁴ Romio, 1902, wh. 16.

⁶¹⁵ MS Papers 7575-048 Rangiuia’s tangi (b) Ngata, Apirana Turupa (Sir), 1874-1950.

āhuatanga, tikanga rānei. Hei tā Best he tikanga whakanoho manawa tēnei⁶¹⁶, ka whakahā anō te manawa o tētahi e manawa hē ana, e manawa tū ana, e mate ana rānei. Ki te whai tonu i te āhua o te wehenga, o te haerenga o Tūterangiwhaitiri, tērā e kōrerotia ana ngā tikanga o te waka i ngā kupu i mua atu i ēnei, arā, mō Tāwhaki, mō Rātā, mō ngā toki nāna ngā waka i heke mai i Hawaiki i tārai, inā ka tatū ki ēnei o ngā kupu kua whakatā rānei, kātahi ka haere tonu atu; kua tahuri rānei te kaitito ki te whakaaro kia whakanōhia anō te manawa ki tana tamaiti.

Heoi ko te āhua o ngā ingoa e whakahuahuatia ana kei te ara wairua e haere tonu ana, kua hou, kua takutakuhia atu ngā whakaritenga kia horo anō te haere ki ngā mārua, ki ngā whāruarua o te whenua, o te rangi anō hoki.

*Ko Houtina, ko Houmaota,
Ko Te Ahutu koe, ko Horotepō e,
Ko Māruanuku, ko Māruarangi
Ko Hauwhakatūria, ko Whakahotunuku,
Ko Whakahoturangi, ko Tū anō rā,
Ko Te Aomārama, aue!*

Heoi kua tata heke ki te ao kikokiko te whakapapa tikanga nei, i te mea ko Hauwhakatūria nei, ko ia a Hauwhakarawarawa o Hawaiki i moea e Paikea hei wahine māna, ā, i kōrerotia ai e Apirana i ana kōrero mō Raurunui a Toi, mō Ngāti Porou tonu,

*Paikea = Hauwhakarawarawa⁶¹⁷
Rongomaituahō
Rākaitekawa
Rākaitapu
Te Aowhakamaru
Mahanaiterangi
Uetekoroheke
Niwaniwa
Porourangi*

⁶¹⁶ http://www.jps.auckland.ac.nz/document/Volume_14_1905_Volume_14_No.1_March_1905_Maori_medical_lore_by_Elsdon_Best_p_1-23.

⁶¹⁷ Ngata, 1972, Kauhau 2, wh. 11.

Ka whai haere tonu i te ara tipuna, arā;

*Ko Tataiarorangi, ko Te Huapae ra,
Ko Te Rangihopukia, ko Hinehuhurитай
Me ko Manutangirua, ko Hingangaroa.*

Inā te whakapapa⁶¹⁸;

*Paikea = Hauwhakatūria
Rongomaituaho = Motuariki
Te Aomārama = Te Awhenga
Tātaiarorangi = Katakata
Te Huapae = Takurangi
Rangihopukia = Paturu
Hinehuhurитай = Rākaipō
Manutangirua*

Kāti ko te hekenga tēnei ki a Rongomaituaho i kōrerotia i mua atu rā, i te ūpoko tuaono hoki. Ko te tama tēnei a Paikea, i haramai mā runga i te waka o Tereanini, ka ū ki Whāngārā. Ka heke anō ki a Hinehuhurитай, ka moe i a Rākaipō, mokopuna a Porourangi, tipuna nui o Ngāti Porou⁶¹⁹;

*Porourangi
Hau
Rākaipō = Hinehuhurитай
Manutangirua = Kehutikopārae*

He uri tahi rāua nā Paikea tipuna, he kāwai rangatira hoki. I konei tūtaki ai ngā uri a Paikea hei iwi, hei whakanui i a Porourangi ka hono anō ngā kāwai o Hawaiki, o Paikea i a rāua, ka puta ko Manutangirua, ka moe i tōna karanga kōkā, i a Kehutikopārae, ka whānau mai ko Hingangaroa, ka kīa ai,

*Ka tū tōna whare, Te Rāwheoro, e;
Ka tipu te whaihanga, e hika, ki Ūawa
Ka riro te whakautu, te Ngaio-tū-ki-Rarotonga*

⁶¹⁸ anō, Kauhau 4, wh. 6.

⁶¹⁹ anō, Whakapapa 1.

*Ka riro te manaia, ka riro te taowaru;
Ka taka i raro nā, i a Apanui, e;
Ka puta ki Tūranga, ka hāngai atu koe
Ki te ao o te tonga, i patua ai koe;
Kia whakarongo mai e tō tipuna pāpā,
E Te Mātorohanga, nā i!*

I tīkina atu tā Ngata kōrero⁶²⁰ i te ūpoko tuaono hei whakarāpopoto i ēnei tātai hekenga i runga i te āhuatanga o te whakairo, o te mahi toi. He mārama te takitaki mai a te tohunga i ngā kōrero onamata, i kīa ai, *'he tātai kōrero, he tātai whakairo, he tātai whatu...'*

Koinei tonu te tino kaupapa o tēnei o ngā whiti, o tēnei o ngā ūpoko kōrero. Ka heke enei kōrero, enei tauira whakairo ki a Hingangaroa o Ūawa, i tipu ko te whaihanga i Te Rāwheoro i kōrerotia kētia i mua⁶²¹. Ko te manaia i riro i a Iwirākau o Waiapu, ko te taowaru i a Tūkāki o Te Kaha. Ko te utu ko te kākahu nei, ko Te Ngaio-tū-ki-Rarotonga⁶²². Ko te putanga atu o te whakairo ki Tūranganui, heke iho ki a Raharuhi Rukupō o Ngāti Kaipoho, Rongowhakaata. Ka kitea atu ēnei tūmahi a te whao i ngā whare whakairo o Te Tairāwhiti⁶²³.

Ko te tātai toi i heke mai i ngā wānanga o ngā atua, ā, e noho nei hei tauira nui mō ngā uri o ngā tīpuna, i tere mai i Hawaiki, ka whakawhenua mai i te wānanga ki ēnei motu hei tohu mana, hei kauhou ora, hei kaupapa manaaki i ngā tikanga o te iwi, otirā, o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti, e whanake tonu nei, e ora tonu nei.

⁶²⁰Ngata, 1930, wh. 26.

Nō te wā i heke haere ai ngā uri a Paikea ki te takiwā o Ūawa ko te kupu o te waiata a Rangiuia nei; ka hangaia e Hingangaroa tōna whare ki reira, a Te Rāwheoro; ka noho tērā whare hei whare tāhū. He kāwai tohunga tō Hingangaroa, e kōrerotia nei e te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiuia; i tuku iho i a Tangaroa, nāna rā te tamaiti a Ruatēpupuke i patu hei pou whakairo mō tōna whare; i te whānau o ngā Rua, Rua-te-pupuke, Rua-te-wānanga, Rua-te-kukakore, Rua-te-parakore, he tātai kōrero, he tātai whakairo, he tātai whatu. Koia pea i takina mai ai tērā huarahi o Hingangaroa e Rangiuia, kia puta mai mā te tipuna wahine o Hingangaroa, mā Hinehuhuritari, ka moe i tā Porourangi mokopuna, i a Rākaipō...

⁶²¹Tirohia a Ūpoko 6, wāhanga 6.3.

⁶²²Ngata, 1958, wh. 37.

⁶²³anō, wh. 22.

9. Te Pou Kura

‘Te Toi o Ngā Rangi...’

Kua whārikihia atu te kauhou ora a Paikea, ngā tohi ora a Ruatapu, te kura⁶²⁴ i titia ki Titireia, te whare tapu o Uenuku o Hawaiki, ā, ka mōrehu mai ki Hikurangi maunga, ki Hikurangi tangata, ki ngā wāhi teitei kāore i waipukengia e te tai whakamate a Ruatapu. Nō reira anō te wānanga o Hingangaroa, ka whākina ki ngā pia, ki ngā tauira o Te Rāwheoro, hei kaupapa whakatipu i te whaihanga e rea ake nei. I tuituia e ngā ruanuku ngā kura wānanga hei karakia, hei pātere, hei waiata, hei mōteatea kia takoto mai ai hei aratohutohu i te tangata. Kāti, e rua ngā tauira o ēnei kura o te Tairāwhiti ka kōrerotia ake i konei, kia kitea ko te pānga nui o te mōteatea ki te noho o te tangata, tāna mahi, ōna whakaaro, āna tikanga, ka kīa ai ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki tōna ao, arā ki te ao Māori.

9.1 Toihoukura

Ko Toihoukura tētahi o ngā tauira nei. Ko te take i whakaritea ko tēnei hei kōrero māku, he take nui i noho ai ahau ki te āwhina, ki te wānanga, ki te manaaki i roto i ngā tau tekau mā waru ka hori ake nei. Ehara i te mea nāku, nōku rānei, engari i whai wāhi ahau ki te tautoko i runga i ngā whakaaro me ngā tikanga i hua ake ai i roto i ngā mōteatea, i ngā taonga e rua kua kōrerotia ake i te Upoko 7, ko te karakia whakakau a Paikea. He tohu ārahi tēnei i ngā kaupapa toi, ka mutu, e ārahi tonu nei, e manaaki tonu nei i aua kaupapa.

Ka toko ake ngā pātai, he aha kē te kaupapa nei, a Toihoukura? He aha te wāhi o ngā mōteatea ki tēnei kaupapa? He aha te wāhi ki te pātai matua o te tuhinga nei, arā, ko ngā mōteatea te mataaho ki te ao Māori?

He wānanga toi Māori a Toihoukura i te kuratini o te Tairāwhiti i Tūranganui a Kiwa. He kura tēnei i tipu mai ai i ngā mahi a Ivan Ehau rāua ko Derek Lardelli i te tau 1991, ā, ka whakarākeihia anō e Steve Gibbs rāua ko Sandy Adsett⁶²⁵ i muri mai. He

⁶²⁴ Te mātauranga.

⁶²⁵ Ko ēnei tāngata he tohunga nō roto i ngā mahi toi Māori nei te kaupapa. Nō Ngāti Porou tahi a Ivan Ehau rāua ko Derek Lardelli, nō Ngāti Kahungunu a Sandy Adsett, nō Ngāi Tāmanuhiri a Steve Gibbs. Kāti nā rātau katoa i whakatū a Toihoukura hei mana toi Māori motuhake mā te Māori. Kua mate noa

tohunga whakairo ēnei tāngata. Ka whakairo rātau i te hinengaro, i te ngākau, i te whakaaro o te pia kia tangata whenua iho te kōrero a te Māori ki te ao nei. Ko te whakatinanatanga o ā rātau mahi ko ngā whakaaturanga ā-toi, arā, ā te rākau, ā te kōkōwai, ā te uku, ā te rino, ā te muka anō hoki. Mā konei rātau ngā kokonga o ō rātau whatumanawa te mōteatea, te pātere, te whakaoriori, te haka. Kei te takiwā o te rima tekau ngā tauira o Toihoukura i ia tau, ā, ka toru, ka whā tau te noho ki te wānanga ka riro mai ngā tohu toi, me kī ko te kura a Tangaroa i a rātau.

Ahakoia i noho ai au hei hoa mahi ki ngā kaiako o Toihoukura mō ngā tau tekau mā waru, nō te tau 2006 i whai wāhi ahau ki te āwhina i a rātau ki te whakatū i te tohu paetahi o Toihoukura ka kīa ai ko Te Toi o Ngā Rangi. Kua oti kē i ngā mātauranga whakarite kaupapa tohu ngā whakaritenga tohu te whakatakoto i runga i ngā tikanga o Te Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa⁶²⁶, kātahi ka wānangatia e ngā kaiako o Toihoukura me te whakaaro, kāore anō kia Māori te tohu Māori nei. Ehara i te mea kia whakamāorititia noatia, engari kia whakamāorititia rawatia te tikanga, ngā whakaritenga me te kaupapa tonu o te tohu, Te Toi o Ngā Rangi.

Nā reira i noho mātau ko Derek Lardelli, ko Steve Gibbs ko Glenis Phillips-Barbara⁶²⁷ hoki o te kuratini ki te whakatakoto mai i te kaupapa ake o Toihoukura wānanga hei whāriki mō tōna tohu. Nō ngā kaiako o Toihoukura ngā whakaaro, nāku i whakakaupapa hei whare kōrero Māori. Waimarie hoki mātau i ngā whakamātauranga mai a ngāi tākuta Māori, a Ranginui Walker rāua ko Apirana Mahuika. Mārakerake ana tērā tā rāua i kite ai i te ngako o ā mātau whakatakotoranga kaupapa. Nō taua wā anō i haere atu a Derek ki Turkey mō te toru marama te roa i runga i te waka o toi⁶²⁸ kia whai kaupapa i rāwāhi o te kāinga hei whakatangata whenua hoki māna i roto i āna mahi. I haere atu hoki ētahi ngā tauira me ngā kaiako o Toihoukura ki reira ki te āwhina i tana kaupapa, ā, ko au hoki i tae atu. Ko te wāhi i noho ai mātau ko Canakkale, tata ki Gallipoli. Ka hahua ake te wairua o ngā kōrero

a Ivan, kei Heretaunga a Sandy e whakahaere kaupapa pēnei ana ko Tōmairangi te ingoa, ā, kei Toihoukura tonu a Derek rāua ko Steve.

⁶²⁶ Nā John Harre i whakakaupapa te tono mō te kuratini o te Tairāwhiti ki ngā manatū mātauranga.

⁶²⁷ He kaiako, he kaimahi katoa ēnei tāngata i te kuratini o te Tairāwhiti. He tohunga tā moko a Derek Lardelli o Rongowhakaata me Ngāti Konohi, he tohunga peitā a Steve Gibbs o Ngāi Tāmanuhiri. Kua 17 tau e whakaako ana i Toihoukura, e whakaako tonu nei. Nō Ngāti Porou a Glenis Phillips-Barbara, he kaiwhakarite kaupapa ako i te kuratini, ā, ko ia hoki tētahi o ngā kaiwhakahaere matua.

⁶²⁸ I noho ai ia hei ‘Arts Fellow’ i Turkey i raro i te maru o te kāwanatanga.

mō ngā hōia o Aotearoa, o te iwi kāinga hoki i hinga atu i reira i Te Pakanga Tuatahi o Te Ao⁶²⁹ me te matenga hoki o Te Atairangikāhu i taua wā, kia eke ki runga i ngā kupu nei⁶³⁰,

Ka riro rā ia te momo o te tangata, ka memene ki tawhiti e

Te motu rā i a te ori e...

I pēnei taku kōrero i te mea nō te putanga i Aotearoa ki rāwāhi kē, nō te kitenga hoki i te mana motuhake o te noho o te iwi o Turkey, ka tino kitea hoki te ngako o te kaupapa o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, te tohu paetahi o Toi Houkura. Ko tāku e kōrerotia nei ko te tino rangatiratanga o te noho o te tangata whenua o taua wāhi. He whenua tēnei kua roa e minaminatia ana e rāwaho mā. Koia tonu te whenua takawaenga i ngā mana o te uru me ngā mana o te rāwhiti, te tūtakitakinga o ngā iwi o Uropi me Āhia. He tohe, he whawhai te mahi, ka mutu kua tino mau i a rātau tō rātau whenua, ā rātau tikanga, tō rātau reo hoki. I wānangatia e māua ko Derek ngā tohu o te toa o Tū rāua ko Rongo, o Mustafa Kemal Atatürk⁶³¹, tō rātau rangatira i te wā o te pakanga tuatahi o te ao. Nāna i takimano ai te takitahi hei mana mō tō rātau whenua.

Nō konei i whakatutuki atu ai i a māua te kaupapa o Toi Houkura, i mārō ō māua whakaaro ki te mōteatea hei whāriki mō te tohu. Nō mai anō tēnei āhuatanga e kōrerotia ana, e whakamahia ana e Toi Houkura, kātahi ka whai take hei whakamārōrō kia toka ki roto i ā rātau mahi. Nā reira ko Te Toi o Ngā Rangi te tohu ka kōrerotia iho nei. He kaupapa nui tēnei mō te Māori, kaua mō te mahi toi anake, engari mō te hinengaro Māori, mō te whakaaro Māori, kia tangata whenua ai te mahi a te tangata, te noho o te tangata i runga i ngā tikanga e kōrerotia ana i roto i ngā mōteatea.

9.2 Te Toi o Ngā Rangi

E whā ngā pou o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi nei; ko Ruawānanga, ko Rongomarae, ko Rongomaraeroa, ko Tokimatua. He kaupapa mahi ēnei ka whakatangatatia, ka whakatipunatia hei pou mō te whare o te tohu. Ka whakamāramatia i raro nei.

⁶²⁹ 1914-1918.

⁶³⁰ Ngata & Jones, 2005, Waiata 107.

⁶³¹ Ko tēnei te rangatira o Turkey i muri mai i te pakanga tuatahi o te ao. He toa ki te whawhai, he toa anō hoki ki te manaaki i tōna iwi.

9.3 Ruawānanga

I pūtake mai te ingoa o Ruawānanga i ngā mōteatea e whakahuahua ana i ēnei tīpuna o te whānau a Tangaroa⁶³², i kīa ai e Apirana mō te whānau a Rua;

Ko te whānau nei e kōrerotia ana mō ngā mahi tohunga a te Māori; he uri nā Tangaroa; he atua nō te mātauranga, nō te mahara, nō te whakaaro nui. E whakapiria ana hoki rātau ki ngā mahi a ringa, ki te whakairo, ki te whatu kākahu...

Nā kua tīkina atu ko te kaupapa o ‘Rua’ hei pou nui mō ngā mahi toi. Ko te rua he āhuatanga nō te wāhi, arearenga ana te āhua. Kei tēnā rua, kei tēnā rua anō tōna āhua, tōna tikanga. Anei ētahi kua tangohia mai i ngā mōteatea, i ngā kōrero hoki a te tangata i whakaarohia e māua⁶³³;

Ko Rua i te mahara - ko te whai mahara, ko te maumahara.

Ko Rua i te pupuke – ko te whakapukepukenga o te whakaaro.

Ko Rua i te whaihanga – ko te tikanga o te hanga, o te whakaputa, o te whai.

Ko Rua i te mahina – ko te mārāma, kua mārāma.

Ko Rua i te kōrero – ko te tuku, ko te whakawhitwhiti kōrero.

Ko Rua i te pūkenga – he putunga kōrero, he tikanga whakairi kōrero.

Ko Rua i te hiringa – kei te pīrangi, kei te whakakoro.

Ko Rua i te horahora – he āhuatanga tukutuku i ngā kōrero.

Ko Rua i te wānanga – ko te whare kōrero.

Ko Rua i te wanawana – ko te kamakama ki te whai kōrero, ki te mau kōrero.

Ko Rua i te atamai – mīharo ana tērā te te mārāma.

Ko Rua i te kukakore – kāore he maramara o te mahi, he tohu nō te tohungatanga o te mahi.

Ko Rua i te parakore – he pērā anō, kāore he puehu, he para rānei o te mahi.

Kāti ko te āhua o ngā ‘Rua’ nei he wāhi e puta mai ai ngā pūkenga, te mātauranga hoki o te tangata. Nā reira kua tāpirihia ko te kupu ‘wānanga’ me ōna tikanga hoki i kōrerotia rā i te Upoko 2 o tēnei tuhinga, hei kupu kōrero mō tēnei o ngā pou o te tohu o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi.

Ko ngā tamariki ā-kaupapa nei a Ruawānanga, ko Ruatēpupuke rātau ko Ruatēpūkenga, ko Ruatēparakore, ko Ruatēatamai hoki. He ingoa anō ēnei i tīkina

⁶³² Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 201, waiata 209.

⁶³³ anō; Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 141, waiata 162. Romio, 1902. Ngata, W., 1993. Ngā kōrero mai a Anaru Kupenga o Ngāti Porou ki a au, 2006.

atu ai i aua mōteatea hei whakairoiro i te pou o Ruawānanga. He tikanga kē, he mahi kē tō tēnā, tā tēnā.

9.3.1 Ruatepupuke

Ko tā Ruatepupuke ko tēnei⁶³⁴

Ka tomokia te whare o Rua, e pupuke ai te hinengaro, e hua ai te whakaaro, e tipu ai te mahara. kia whānau ai te mokopū wānanga e tāhuhu nei.

Ko te tīmatanga tēnei o te wānanga mō ngā pia, mō ngā tauira. Ka tomokia te whare o Rua, arā, te whare o ngā mahi toi. Ka wānangatia ōna kōrero, ōna tikanga, ōna mahi anō hoki i raro i te manaakitanga o Tangaroa rāua ko Ruatepupuke. He kōrero nui tēnei i te Tairāwhiti. I kōrerotia e ngā pūkōrero o neherā, e Mōkena Rōmio⁶³⁵ mā tae noa ki ō mātau mātua, e Tiopira Tuhiwai, e Makere Nīkora mā⁶³⁶. Ka whakarāpopotohia te kōrero i konei, ā, kua kōrerotia hoki e Mead te roanga atu⁶³⁷

He mokopuna a Ruatepupuke nā Tangaroa. Nā Ruatepupuke, ko Manuruhi, nāna ko Ruatepūkenga. Ka tangi te tamaiti a Manuruhi ki te kai māna, ko te kai he ika. Ka tonono atu a Manuruhi ki tōna matua kia homai hei matau kia haere ia ki te hī ika. Ka tonono atu a ia ki te tiki pōhatu hei mahinga mā Ruatepupuke. Ka tapā te ingoa ki te pōhatu nei, ko te Whatukura a Tangaroa me te whakatūpato a Ruatepupuke i a Manuruhi, kia haere tahi rāua ki te hī, kia rite hoki ngā tikanga mō te hī ika. Engari kāore te tamaiti nei i tatari, ka haere ko ia anake ki te hī. He nui ngā ika i mate i a ia, kāore tētahi i whakahokia atu ki a Tangaroa, nā reira ka ara mai tōna tipuna, hopukia iho, tangohia atu te āhua o te tangata; whakaahuatia ki te manu hei tekoteko mō tōna whare mō Huiteananui i raro i te moana. Whanga noa atu, rapa noa atu tōna matua i a ia, kāore i kite, kua mōhio kua riro i a Tangaroa.

Ka whakamomori rā a Rua kia mate anō ia. Nō tōna rerenga atu ki roto i te moana, ka kite iho i te whare o Tangaroa, ka tata atu, ka rongo hoki i ngā poupou o rōwhare e kōrero ana, me tana tamaiti hoki i runga i te whare kua manu te āhua hei tekoteko. Ka

⁶³⁴ Toi Houkura, 2006, wh. 4.

⁶³⁵ Rōmio, 1902.

⁶³⁶ Ko Tiopira Tuhiwai, ko Makere Nīkora ētahi o ō mātau pakeke o Te Aitanga a Hauiti. Nā rāua ēnei kōrero i kōrero mai ki a mātau i ngā tau 1980.

⁶³⁷ Mead, 1995, wh. 8-12.

whakamōhio atu ngā poupou i a Rua te take i pērātia ai tana tamaiti, me ngā kōrero hoki mō te iwi o taua whare. Ka toko ake te whakaaro o Rua kia ngakia e ia te kino a Tangaroa ki tana tamaiti, kia tahuna te whare nei me te iwi o roto e ea ai tēnei āhuetanga. Heoi ka tahuna e ia te whare o Tangaroa, a Huiteananui, ka ohore te putanga mai o ngā tamariki a Tangaroa, patupatua ana e Ruatēpupuke, nā reira i pērā ai te āhua o ngā momo ika o te moana. Heoi waiho mā Rōmio te roanga atu o te kōrero nei⁶³⁸:

He nui ngā iwi i mate ki roto i taua whare, ā, ko ētahi i ora mai i taua patunga a Ruatēpupuke, arā, ko ngā uri o Ikatere.

Ā, i te mea e kāia ana tēnei whare e te ahi. Kua noho puku katoa nga poupou o tēnei whare. Kātahi ka hopu ngā ringa o Ruatēpupuke ki ngā poupou i toe i te ahi, arā, ki ngā poupou o te pakitara mauī i waho, e whā ana poupou i riro mai i a ia nō te apa hāngū aua poupou me tana tamaiti i mauria mai e ia, nō te mea i pōnānā tōna whātoro i aua poupou, na reira i tūpono ai ki ngā poupou hāngū. Mehemea ko ngā poupou kōrero aua poupou i riro mai rā i a ia, kai te kōrero anō ināianei ngā poupou whakairo.

Nā, i mau tonu ki a Ruatēpupuke aua poupou kāore he whare i mahia e ia, engari ko ēnei poupou, ka waiho hei waihanganga mā ōna uri me ōna mokopuna i muri i a ia, i tauratā ki konei ngā whakairo o ia mahi, o ia mahi, i rāwāhi i Hawaiki, ā, i riro mai anō aua poupou i ōna mokopuna ki tēnei motu, arā, ki Aoteroa nei.

Kei roto i ngā whare o Ūawa me Whāngārā ēnei kōrero, arā, a Ruakapanga rāua ko Whitireia, i whakairohia e Pine rāua ko Hone Taiapa hei tohu whakamōhio i ēnei tikanga o te whakairo. Kei te whare anō hoki o te marae o Pākirikiri, o Tokomaru, a Te Hono ki Rarotonga tēnei kōrero. Koinei te whakapapa o aua whakairo;

*Tangaroa⁶³⁹
Poutū
Ruatēpupuke
Manuruhi
Ruatēpūkenga
Ruatēwānanga
Ruatēatamai
Ruatēkukakore*

⁶³⁸ Romio, 1902, wh. 2-3.

⁶³⁹ anō, wh. 16.

Ruateparakore

Ruatehemorere

He kōrero ēnei i hua ake i roto i te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiuia i kōrerotia i te upoko o mua atu. Nā reira i noho mai ai hei take whakatau i ngā whakaaro o ngā pia, o ngā tauira e tomo ana ki roto i te whare o Toihoukura. Kua mārama ki te pūtakenga mai, te whakapapa mai o te whakairo, o te toi, o te wānanga, o te mātauranga, Māori atu nei.

Ka tomokia te whare, ka akoako te tauira, ka mahi nā, ā, ka kīa ai,

Hei konā kua titi ake te kura a Tangaroa, kia ngutukura te hinengaro

Ko te tikanga o tēnei kōrero kua mārama haere te tauira ki te tikanga o Rua hei kaupapa whakaaro mō te akoako. Ehara i te āhukatanga whakanoho ki rāhaki engari he mea hei whakakāinga i roto i te hinengaro hei ārahi i ngā rerenga o te huatau. Mā konei anō e mau ai i a rātau te tikanga o te kura a Tangaroa, arā, ko te kaitiakitanga. Kāti ko te kura a Tangaroa nei ko ngā tauira o te whakairo, a Wheri rāua ko Whera⁶⁴⁰ i whakahokia mai e Ruatēpupuke i te mahau o te whare o Tangaroa, a Huiteananui. Ka tiakina e ia heke noa ki a Hingangaroa, ka puta ki ngā iwi hei wānanga mā rātau. Ko tā ngā tauira he tiaki hoki i taua taonga hei kaupapa whakaora i te whakaaro Māori, i te toi Māori hei kōrero ki te ao.

Nā reira ko te mahi nui mā ngā tauira ko te whakairo, ko te whatu, ko te tā i aua kōrero rā. Me mātua mārama ki ngā whakapapa o te iro, o te toi, o te huahua me te whanaungatanga o tētahi ki tētahi. Ehara i te mea me tohunga rawa i tēnei wā engari ki te tomokia te whare o Toi kua tomokia hoki te manawa o te whakairo, te iho o te rākau, te pū o te harakeke, te one o te whenua, ā, kua tipu te whakaaro ki ngā tikanga o te mokopū, o te koru, o te takitoru, o te kura. Ka kore e mokemoke te karawhiu a ēnei tikanga engari he whānau te rite.

Kei puta mai te pātai me pēhea e mau i te tauira ēnei tūāhuatanga, inā te kōrero a Toihoukura,

⁶⁴⁰ Romio, 1902, wh. 2.

Ko ngā kōrero o te whare nā ngā tīpuna; ā rātau mōteatea, ā rātau whakairo, ō rātau whare kōrero e wheoro ana.

Kei konei ka tino kitea te hāngaitanga o tēnei take ki te pātai matua o te tuhinga nei. Ko ngā pātaka kōrero e whāngai ana i ngā mahi o Toihoukura kua roa e manaakitia ana, e tiakina ana e ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti, arā, ko ngā whare kōrero, ko ngā pātaka whakairinga kōrero, ko ngā whare whakairo, ko ngā mōteatea rawa.

Ka riro i te tauira ngā hua o Ruatēpupuke nei ka kīa ai,

He tika kia ata mai te ngākau tauira i āna mahi, i āna kōrero, kia maru tāwai te rākau rangiura a Rua

Kia whānui te māramatanga o te whakairo tukupū, ko te pūwerewere, ko te whakaironui, ko te taratara ā-kai, ko te pākura, me ngā kōrero kei tua o ngā maramara.

Tōna tikanga ka tīkarohia e te tauira te pū o ōna whakaaro hei whakaatu māna i te wānanga o toi i roto i āna mahi, i āna kōrero i runga hoki i ngā tikanga o te mahi toi. Kāti ko te rākau rangiura a Rua e kōrerotia ake nei he tohu i te āhei o te tauira ki te whakairo i aua kōrero, i aua whakaaro kia kitea e te tangata, kia mārama ki te tangata. He kauhau, he wānanga, he noho i ngā whare kōrero o te iwi te āhuatanga o te ako, o te whakaako hoki. He rite te putanga mai o ngā mātauranga, arā, te hunga tohunga ki ngā momo mahi toi e mōhiotia ana i Aotearoa, i te ao anō hoki. Waihoki ko te rite o te puta o te tauira ki ngā nohoanga o te iwi, ki ngā marae kāinga kei reira tonu te mauri o tuawhakarere e noho ana. He rākau, he uku, he rau, he kōkōwai, he rino ētahi o ngā momo whakamahinga o te kōrero, o te ako.

Ko te whāriki o ngā kōrero nei ko ngā mōteatea a ngā iwi, kei reira ngā kupu me ngā whakaaro e takoto ana. Kia whakatauiratia atu i konei tēnei tūāhuatanga, hāunga anō tā te tangi a Rangiūia me āna kaupapa nui, engari ko ētahi o ngā waiata i akona e ngā tauira ki te whakakāinga i ngā whakaaro o ngā kaitito mōteatea ki roto i a rātau.

Tekau mā rua ngā mōteatea ka akona e ngā tauira i roto i te takiwā o te kotahi tau. He pātere, he waiata tangi, he waiata aroha, he karakia, he oriori ngā momo mōteatea nei.

Inā te karakia tā i te kawa a Rangitūroua mō te waka, mō Horouta, hei kawē i a Kahukura me te hokowhitu kaihoe ki Hawaiki ki te tiki kūmara⁶⁴¹,

Hau tōtō, hau tōtō

Ko Tū hekea ana, ko Rongo hekea ana

Ko te ngahau o Tū

Utaina taku kawa nei

He kawa tua maunga

Ka wiwini, ka wawana

Ka rapa, ka tatū ki te rangi

Aue kī, whano, whano

Haramai te toki

Haumi e!

Hui e! Tāiki e!

Ko te tikanga o te karakia nei he tā i te kawa moana, he karakia patu i ngā tai nunui, i ngā hau nunui kia māmā ai te tere o te waka. Ka karangatia te hau kia tōtō, arā, kia tau, kia marino i runga i te kare o te moana. Nā, kua kīa ai ‘*he kawa tua maunga*’ te kawa, arā, he kawa whakaterere i te waka i ngā tūātea nui o te moana, kia tae atu ki Hawaiki. Heoi anō, he aha te tikanga o te karakia nei ki ngā mahi toi, ki Te Toi o Ngā Rangi?

He tika kia mau ngā kōrero mō ngā waka o ngā iwi e manaaki ana i te kaupapa toi e whāia ana i tōna rohe. Ko Horouta tētahi o ngā waka o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti. Kua whiriwhiria ko te karakia tā i te kawa moana a Rangitūroua hei karakia tā anō i te whakaterenga o te waka toi Māori, mātauranga Māori rānei mō ngā tauira o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, o Toi Houkura tonu. Kua whakatauritea te terenga o te waka ki tērā o te tauira, kāti kua noho mai ko tēnei karakia hei tikanga whakatau i te kawa o te kura, hei tikanga whakatakoto i te āhua o te mahi toi, hei tikanga whakatau i te ngākau, i te hinengaro o te tauira ki te ako. Nā reira mā tēnei momo titonga a te Māori e whakatakoto mai te kaupapa toi o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi.

Tērā hoki ngā waiata tangi a ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti kua akona e ngāi tauira hei waiata tonu mā rātau, hei kōrero mā rātau i roto i ngā mahi toi. Ko te tikanga rā ia kia

⁶⁴¹ Reedy, 1997, wh. 60.

rukuhia e te tauira te hōhonu o te whakaaro Māori. Nā, kua kōrerotia te waiata tangi, āna tikanga hoki i mua atu rā, ā, mā te momo mōteatea nei ka rongo te tangata i te haku o te ngākau Māori, o te hinengaro Māori. Whakaarohia tēnei wāhi o te waiata tangi a Hinekaukia mō tana tama i wera i te ahi i Kererūhuahua⁶⁴²;

*E hika mā e i hoki mai au i Kererūhuahua
Noho tūpuhi ana ko au anake i te tamaiti mate
Me te tai hokohoko i te awa i Tīrau e
Tangi whakaroro ana ki te Houhangapā...*

E rua ngā tohu o te waiata nei hei whai mā te tauira. Ko te āhua o te tangi a te Māori tētahi, ko ngā kōrero hoki o te waiata tētahi. Kāti ko te āhua e kōrerotia nei he momo whakahuahua, he apakura te rite e puta ai te pōuri o te kaitito mō tana tamaiti i mate. Kei ngā kupu, ‘*Noho tūpuhi ana ko au anake...*’ ka mārama pea ki te āhua o Hinekaukia, kua mokemoke, kua matapōuri, anō nei kua tūpuhi i te whakapaunga o te roimata ki te tangi, he auē whakaroro tonu atu. Kua riro ia i te au o te whakamomori, o te mamae. Kei konā ka kitea e te tauira tētahi wāhi o te mahara e kore e taea e te whakaaro menā kāore i te mōhiotia ki ngā kupu, ki te rangi, ki te tikanga rānei o ngā kōrero o te waiata tangi, arā, te mōteatea. Mā te mōteatea e rongo ai te hināpōuri Māori nei. Hei aha? Hei tiki atu mā te tauira hei whakairo māna, hei toi māna, hei wānanga māna e puta ake ai i roto i āna mahi he whakaaro Māori ki te ao.

Ko te wāhi ki ngā kōrero he āhuatanga nui tonu. Kei ngā ingoa te tikanga i roto i tēnei o ngā waiata, arā, ngā ingoa wāhi, ngā ingoa tāngata. Mō tēnei o ngā whiti kua whakahuatia mai ko Kererūhuahua, ko Tīrau me Te Houhangapā. Kei te Tairāwhiti katoa ēnei wāhi. Kei tuawhenua, kei ngā pae maunga o Waipaoa a Kererūhuahua. Koinei te wāhi i wera ai te tamaiti a te kaitito i te ahi. Heoi kei waenganui o te rohe o Ngāti Porou me Ngāriki, Te Aitanga a Māhaki hoki a Kererūhuahua, arā, kei ngā pae maunga o Raukūmara. Ko Tīrau kei tai kē, he awa i Tūpāroa, whakaterāwhiti atu o Ruatōrea. He tawhiti rawa tētahi wāhi i tētahi, ka whakaarohia te whānuitanga o ngā tikanga tito a Hinekaukia. He tohu pea tēnei nō te whānuitanga anō o ōna taurahere tangata, ōna taurahere whakaaro i te Tairāwhiti. Ka tikina atu ngā ingoa wāhi i tua atu i te wāhi i noho ai ia kia rau mai ērā here ki roto i te poroporoaki ki te tamaiti. Nā

⁶⁴² Ngata, 1974, waiata 40. Kei te rohe o Waipaoa, Te Tairāwhiti, a Kererūhuahua.

reira ka whai wāhi te tauira ki ngā kōrero mō te rohe e noho nei ia, mō tuawhenua, mō tai anō hoki, kei roto i ngā whakahuahuatanga a te kaitito. Mā konei ka taea e te tauira ngā tohu o te rohe, o te whenua te tiki atu hei kōrero toi māna, hei tohu toi hoki māna. Ka tāpiri atu ki tēnei ko te whakapapa o te kaitito ka noho hei āhuatanga here i ngā whakaaro o te tauira ki ētahi whānau, hapū rānei o te rohe e mārama ai ki te pānga o te tangata ki ngā wāhi, ki ngā kupu, ki ngā kōrero hoki.

Kāti, ka tirohia hoki ngā momo waiata a Te Kooti Ārikirangi i runga i te mōhio ki ōna pānga ki tōna iwi, ki a Rongowhakaata o Tūranganui a Kiwa, i runga anō i āna kōrero, i āna kupu whakaari, ka mutu ko te wāhi nui ki a ia ko ōna tikanga hanga whare, āna tikanga whakairo, tā, kōwhaiwhai anō hoki i tino kitea atu te rerekētanga o te mahi toi i te wā i a ia.

Ko tētahi o āna waiata e akona ana ko tērā i titoa e ia mō te tono a Te Kohi Delamere o Te Whānau a Apanui kia tū he rā karakia ki Maraenui. I Te Rohe Pōtae ia e noho ana i taua wā⁶⁴³, ā, ka whai whakaaro ake ki te Tairāwhiti. Anei āna kupu;

*E pā tō reo e te Tairāwhiti e
Pākatokato ana te aroha i ahau
Me tika taku rori, me tika ki Maketū rā
Hāngai tonu atu Te Rae kai Kohi
Kai atu aku mata, kai atu ki Motu rā
Ki te huihuinga mai mō ngā iwi katoa
Hoki atu e te kino
Hoki atu ki tō nohanga
Kei te haere tonu mai ngā ture
E aha rawa te mea e tohea rīria nei
He tuāhae kai kōrerotia te rongopai
Me tū ake au i te marae o te whare nei
Ki te whakapuaki i te kupu o te Hūrae
He aroha ia nei, mō ngā mōrehu o te motu nei
Mō ngā kupu whakaari e pānuitia nei
Mā koutou tātau, e kawē ki te wai wehe ai e
Kia mutu ake ai te aroha i ahau⁶⁴⁴*

⁶⁴³ 1873-1883

⁶⁴⁴ Black, 2000, wh. 312.

Ka whai haere ngā kupu i te huarahi e whakaarohia ana e Te Kooti kia hoki atu ia ki te Tairāwhiti, kia tata ki tōna kāinga tipu. Ka whakahuahuatia mai a Maketū, a Te Rae-kai-Kohi, ngā takiwā o te rohe o Te Arawa, o Te Moana a Toi, tae atu ki te awa o Motu. Waihoki ka whakapuakina ko te matemate-ā-one kia pātata ia ki tōna kāinga. Hāunga anō te koa mō te hoki kia whakakao mai ko ngā iwi o taua rohe ki tōna hāhi, ka puta i a ia te mamae o te whai a te kāwanatanga i a ia, te whakawhiu, te takahi a te ture, te muru i ngā whenua Māori, te mamae o te iwi. Ko te mea kē ka whai wāhi ia ki te tū ki runga i te marae o te tangata ki te kauhau i te rongopai, ka aua atu nei e noho manene ana ki te whenua o iwi kē. Heoi ko ia tēnei e whakamomori ana ki te hoki, ki te hohou i te maungarongo ki ōna iwi.

Nā reira, he aha anō te wāhi o te waiata nei ki ngā tauira o Toihoukura, ki ngā mahi toi rānei? E toru ngā tikanga hei kōrero. Tuatahi, nō Ngāti Maru, nō Rongowhakaata anō a Te Kooti, nō Tūranganui tonu, nō ngā kōrero o te rohe o Toihoukura. Ahakoa ko te hāhi Ringatū te take e mōhiotia whānuitia ana a ia, he tangata tonu tēnei i tōtara wāhirua ai a Tūranganui, Pākehā mai, Māori mai. Nā, ka wānangatia ngā take i raru pēnei ai ngā iwi o Tūranganui, ka puta mai ngā tohe o te noho i te rohe nei i te rau tau tekau mā iwa; i puta mai i ngā kerēme a ngā iwi o Tūranganui ki te Rōpū Whakamana i Te Tiriti o Waitangi i ngā tau tata nei⁶⁴⁵; ko te minamina a te Pākehā i te whenua, ko te pakanga ki Waerenga a Hika, ko te mau i ngā herehere ki Wharekauri, ko te hokinga mai o ngā Whakarau, ko ngā pakanga ki Matawhero, ki Ngātapa hoki, ko te muru i ngā whenua o Tūranganui. Kāti kua kōrerotia noatia ēnei take e ngā kaituhi, e ngā kairangahau⁶⁴⁶, ko tāku noa i konei he whakaara i aua take kia kitea ai te pānga ki tēnei ūpoko kōrero.

Nā, me mātua mōhio ngā tauira ki ngā kōrero mō tēnei rohe, ā, he kōrero nui te wāhi ki a Te Kooti kua noho mai hei kaupapa toi mā ngā tauira i ngā tau ka hori nei⁶⁴⁷.

⁶⁴⁵ Te pūrongo o ngā kerēme a ngā iwi o Tūranganui
<http://www.waitangi-tribunal.govt.nz/scripts/reports/reports/814/3DD05CAB-1C90-4413-B97E-24FAB9EE92C1.pdf>

⁶⁴⁶ Binney, 1995.

⁶⁴⁷ Te whakakitenga whakamutunga a Erena Koopu o Ngāti Awa me Te Whānau a Apanui, 2006. Koinei te whakamātautau whakamutunga kia riro i a Erena te tohu o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi. Ko te kaupapa o tana whakakitenga ko ngā take muru whenua o Ngāti Awa mō te hara o Mokomoko. Heoi ka puta mai ētahi o ngā kupu whakaaro a Te Kooti i roto i ngā mahi toi o te whakakitenga nei.

Tuarua, i a Te Kooti e noho atu ana ki rohe kē, ka waihangatia he whare. Nā, ko ngā whare i waihangatia rā he rerekē te āhua, te whakairo, te kōwhaiwhai. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Binney mō āna mahi i te whare o Tokanganui-a-noho i Te Kuiti⁶⁴⁸;

Most striking of all was the novel use of painted images both inside and outside the house. The tradition of painted scroll patterns on house rafters and canoes and paddles was strong in the art of Tūranganui; here, this tradition from the East Coast was transformed into a figurative style, which would become particularly associated with the meeting houses of the Ringatū. Tokanganui-a-noho was one of the first of the great meeting houses in which brightly coloured naturalistic images of plants and flowers and stars and sea beings (marakihau), as well as painted portraits of living people, would be used.

Nā konei i hua mai ai he āhutatanga hou i roto i ngā whakairo, i ngā kōwhaiwhai i waihangatia rā, i manaakitia rānei e Te Kooti, ā, e kitea ana i roto i ētahi o ngā whare o Te Hāhi Ringatū i ēnei rā.⁶⁴⁹ Koinei te kōrero mai a Neich, arā, i hua ake ai i Tokanganui-a-noho he tikanga toi hou, hei whakaahua, hei whakakōrero i te ao o taua wā anō⁶⁵⁰, hāunga kē te tikanga tahito hei whakanui i ngā tīpuna hei pou i roto i ngā whare whakairo.

Ko tā Binney anō, i wetekina e Te Kooti mā ngā tikanga tapu o te whakairo o nehe, ka peita kē i ngā whare ki ngā kōrero o te wā tū me kī, hei kōrero māna mō ngā huringa o te ao me ngā tāngata hoki o taua wā e ora tonu ana.⁶⁵¹

Ka mutu te whakaaro auaha ko tēnei kia taea e te Māori ōna anō whakaaro te whakapuaki mō ngā tukitukitanga o tōna ao. Nā reira, koinei te koha nui a Te Kooti mā ki te hunga mahi toi. Ehara i te mea nāna i whakatakoto mai, engari i whakatauiratia mai e ia hei āhutatanga kōrero mō te ao, ā, hei whai mā te tauira mahi toi ki āna ake mahi.

Tuatoru, ko ngā huatau i whakapuakina ai e Te Kooti tangata, e Te Kooti poropiti i roto i tana waiata, kāti hei tā Binney⁶⁵²;

⁶⁴⁸ Binney, 1995, wh. 273 – 281.

⁶⁴⁹ Binney, 1995, wh. 280.

⁶⁵⁰ Neich, 1993, wh. 99, 119.

⁶⁵¹ anō

⁶⁵² anō, wh. 7.

He tohunga rawa a Te Kooti ki te tito waiata e whakaatu ana i te āhua ki a ia, me ana whakaaro mō ngā pēhi kino a te Pākehā. Kei roto i ana waiata te hōhonutanga o te whakaaro.

Kei konei ka tikina atu e te tauira te ia o ngā kupu a Te Kooti, te hōhonutanga hoki o ana whakaaro hei tohu i a ia i te ngākau o te Māori e whāia ana e te Karauna, e noho manene ana i te whenua, e whai whakaaro nui ana ki te maungarongo, ki te oranga hoki o tōna iwi, e aroha ana ki ngā mōrehu o ngā pakanga ki te Pākehā. Kei whea mai te puna o te mahara, te hiringa o te whakaaro hei āhuatanga waihanga, auaha hoki i a toi te wānanga, i a toi te mahi. Me kore ake te hanga pēnei hei whakapātaritari nei i te hinengaro o te tangata kia hua ake ai he whakaaturanga toi i ngā mahi a ngā tīpuna pēnei.

Nā reira ko Ruatēpūke tēnei, he tamaiti ā-kaupapa nā Ruawānanga. Ko te tataua tēnei ki Te Toi o Ngā Rangī, ka whārikihia mai ko āna āhuatanga hei whakahihiri i te mahara o te tauira ki ngā whare kōrero toi, ki ngā kaupapa huahua, whakairo hoki.

9.3.2 Ruatēpūkenga

Nā Ruawānanga anō ko Ruatēpūkenga. I tikina atu ai tēnei tīpuna hei whakatakoto i ngā whānau kaupapa me ngā tikanga mahi⁶⁵³ hei whai mā te tauira i runga i te kōrero;

Tēnei te kupu e whakairohia ake nei, me he takapau kōrero.

Te tikanga ko te maunga ā-ringa ki ngā momo āhuatanga o te mahi toi kia taea e rātau te kōrero te tārai, te whakairo, te whatu, te whiri, te miri e tau ai te āhua o te taonga i runga i te āhei o te tauira ki te whakamahi, ki te whai i ngā tikanga mahi toi o te ao tahito, o te ao hou hoki. Mā tēnei ka kīa ai,

Kua whītikiria ki te kura hou, ki te kura taininihi a Rua.

Ko te tikanga o te kura e kōrerotia nei, he mātauranga hou kua mau i te tauira mo ngā tikanga mahi, mō ngā kawa o te mahi, mō ngā pūkenga mahi hei waihanga taonga,

⁶⁵³ media and techniques

kua kīa ai ko te kura taininihi a Rua. Kāti kua hoki atu ki ngā kōrero mō Rua mā, ngā pūtakenga mai o te whakaaro, o te mahara, o te wānanga. Ko te kura taininihi nei he whakaraweketanga nō te ingoa o Taininihi, Tauninihi rānei i kōrerotia rā e ngā uri o ngā tīpuna o Te Arawa⁶⁵⁴. Nō te tatanga mai ki Whangaparaoa ka kitea e rātau te ākau e uraura ana me he kura. Ka makaia e rātau ā rātau kura ki te wai,ā, nō te ūnga o ngā waka ki uta kua kitea he pua rata kē ngā kura, ehara i te kura manu i mau nei i a rātau, i makere atu ai ki te moana. Ka kitea ēnei kura e Māhina i uta ka kapohia māna, ka kīa ai ‘Ko te kura pae nā Māhina’. Ko tētahi o ngā kura i makaia ki te wai ko Taiwhakaea, nā Taininihi tēnei kura⁶⁵⁵. Koinei te takenga mai o tēnei o ngā kōrero, ‘*Te kura taininihi a Rua*’. He taonga tonu, he mana tōna, he tapu; ngā tohu o ngā tikanga mahi toi ka mau i te tauira.

Hei manaaki anō i tēnei o ngā whakaaro ka tīkina atu e ngā kaiako o Toihoukura ko te waiata a Ngāti Kahungunu mō Te Umurangi⁶⁵⁶ hei hāpai i ngā momo āhuatanga o te kura kia noho kāinga mai tēnei taonga ki roto i te ngākau o te tauira. Inā ngā kupu,

Pinepine te kura, hau te kura
Whanake te kura i raro i Awarua
Ko te kura nui, ko te kura roa
Ko te kura o tawhiti nā Tūhaepō...

He taonga te kura, ka hau te rongo ki te ao. Ko te kura i raro i Awarua ko te hokinga atu o te kōrero ki Hawaiki, ki Awarua, ki Rangiātea. Ko te kura nei ko te wānanga, ko ngā tikanga, ko ngā karakia, ko te mana, ko te tapu. Nā ngā pakanga i Hawaiki, ka kīa ai, te hara i Awarua, te matenga i Awarua, nā reira i whakataukītia iho,

Auaka tumutumu te kura i Awarua.

Ko te tikanga o te kōrero nei kia kaua e tukuna ngā tikanga o te wānanga kia ngaro⁶⁵⁷.

⁶⁵⁴ Grey, 1928, wh. 63 – 64.

⁶⁵⁵ Ngata & Jones, 1980, wh. 86-87.

⁶⁵⁶ Ngata & Jones 1980, waiata 215.

⁶⁵⁷ anō, wh. 86.

He kura anō te mahi nei, arā, te mahi toi. He pērā anō te manaaki kia kore ai e ngaro, heoi mā te akoako i ngā momo waiata pēnei ka mau haere i ngā tauira te kura i Awarua hei taonga mā rātau, mā ā rātau mahi.

Nā, ka wānangahia e rātau me pēhea te whakamahi i ngā momo hua o te ao i runga i te mōhio he kōrero anō ā te rākau, ā te rau, ā te uku, ā te pōhatu, ā te kōkōwai, ā te rino, a te aha noa atu hei tiki mā rātau, hei whakakōrero mā rātau. Nā reira mā te mātau ki te tiaki, ki te pupuri i ngā momo uhi, ngā momo whao, tahito, hou anō e eke ai ki runga i te kōrero,

Kia tū pourūrū a Wheri, kia tū pou kōrero a Whera, kia Huiteananui e!

Kua kōrerotia kētia a Wheri rāua ko Whera, ngā poupou o Huiteananui i mua atu rā. Menā ka tika te mahi a te tauira i ngā momo taputapu, ka tika hoki te whai i ngā tikanga mahi ka rite te tū poupou mai o te taonga i whakairohia rā, pērā i a Wheri rāua ko Whera i tangohia e Ruatēpupuke i te whare o Tangaroa, i a Huiteananui.

Nā, kua tomokia te whare o Rua e ngā tauira. Kua tohia ki te wai o Toi, kua horahia te takapau o ngā kōrero onamata hei pārekereke mō te mahi, e rea ake ai te whaihanga o te tauira hei taonga ki te ao. Kāti, kua tomokia hoki te taiwhanga o ngā momo tikanga mahi, te tā, te whakairo, te whatu, te whiri, i ngā momo uri o te taiao, nā, kua whai ringa te whakaaro, kua whai whakaaro te ringa, kua pae te ngao o te ngākau, arā, kua tīmata te tauira ki te hanga taonga i runga i te mōhio ki te kōrero toi, ki ngā tikanga mahi toi hoki.

9.3.3 Ruatēparakore

He tipuna anō a Ruatēparakore nō te Māori, nō te whakaaro Māori hoki. Tōna tikanga kāore e whakamoumoutia te rākau e whakamahia ana e te tauira, ka kīa ai he māia te mahi, he autaia tonu te mahi a te tauira. Nā reira kua mārāma haere i roto i ngā mahi toi, kua piki ake ki te rangi tuarua o te kaupapa, kua kīa ai,

Tēnei te mokoroa, he iti rā, e hinga ai te rākau whakaharahara a Tāne⁶⁵⁸

⁶⁵⁸ Lardelli, kōrero mai ki a au 2006.

Kua āhua rite te tauira ki te mokoroa, he iti rā, he nui hoki nō te mahi me ko Tānemahuta tonu, nā reira ka ngau tonu te mokoroa, ka ū ki tāna e whai ana kia tutuki, kia hinga ngā mahi nui i a ia. Koinei te tikanga o te mahi toi. He whānui te whakamahi i ngā momo uri taiao⁶⁵⁹, i ngā momo taputapu e puta ai he taonga, he kura, he mātauranga toi anō. Pau te kaha i te tauira te whai, ka mea,

Inā te ringa rehe, he mauri tau.

Ko te tikanga o te kōrero nei kua tau te manawa ki te kaupapa, kua rehe te ringa ki te mahi, kua whakataukītia iho,

*Ehara! he mata toki ōnewa hāpurupuru mārīte; kāpā tāu he mata toki pounamu e tū te tātai o te whakairo.*⁶⁶⁰

Ka tangata whenua ngā whakaaro o te tauira ki āna mahi, ki āna tikanga mahi, ki ngā kawa o ngā momo taputapu toi, ki te whakakite i āna mahi, ki te whakakōrero i āna mahi, kia rau atu ai ki ngā taonga pounamu onamata, kia pūhia ki te hā o Rua, kia pŪawai mai hei taonga whakamīharo mā te ao hou, ka kīa ai,

*E rarau atu nei ki te whākaikura i ahu mai i rangitawhiti
Kia uira i runga, kia haruru i raro*

Koinei te hao o Ruatēparakore; me tauira te mahi, me nui te mahi, me tika te mahi, me pounamu te mahi.

9.3.4 Ruatēatamai

Kua whakatakotoria atu te mānuka ki te aroaro o te tauira hei kawē ake māna, mōna anō, mō tōna iwi hoki. Ka tīkina atu ko te ariā o Ruatēatamai hei ārahi, hei manaaki i a ia kia whakawhenuatia te kura a Tangaroa ki roto i a ia, i āna mahi toi. Kua whāiti ngā whakaaro kia mau i te tauira te hao o tōna ngākau, te kai o tōna mahunga, te kapu o ōna ringa ki whakatū i tona whare kōrero toi, kia pŪawai mai te wānanga hei kāinga, hei mata tara ā-whare mō te iwi, arā, kua mau i a ia ngā tikanga o te mahi toi hei kaupapa waihanga mā te iwi.

⁶⁵⁹ media, material – he uri nō te taiao.

⁶⁶⁰ Mead, 2001, wh. 22.

Kua paku kōrerotia a Ruateatamai i mua atu rā, heoi kua whakapapatia i roto i te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiuia hei tāhū mai i te hekenga o te whakairo ki te ao kikokiko nei. He tohu a Ruateatamai nō te kakama o te whakaaro, nō te tere mārama o te hinengaro ki tētahi kaupapa. Inā te kōrero⁶⁶¹;

atamai;

Tere ki te ako, ka tere mau ngā mātauranga hou, ka tere anō te hanga whakaaro, ki te whakahāngai ariā, he rehe.

Kāti he pēnei nā te tauira ki te kapokapo i ngā āhuatanga o te mahi toi hei whakamahi māna ki te tārai pou kōrero hei whakapuaki i ōna ake tohu motuhake. Kua whiriwhiria hoki te whare toi e te tauira hei nohoanga mōna, ko te whare pora rānei, ko te whare whakairo rānei, ko Hineuku rānei, ko Waituhi rānei, ā, ko te whakapaunga tērā o te mahara ki tērā o ngā whare, onā tikanga, ōna kōrero anō, ōna mahi, tohunga tonu atu. Ka mutu ka oti i a ia te whāriki mai he takapau mō te whare kōrero, arā, kua waihangatia he whakakitenga mahi toi i ētahi momo uri taiao, ka kīa ai;

He horanga takapau kōrero, he muka pani waha

Ko te tikanga o te kōrero nei, kua whakaaturia mai ngā tohu o te kauwae runga, o te kauwae raro, arā, ko ngā tikanga toi o te wānanga; kua panipania te waha ki ngā muka kōrero o te whare pora. Ehara i te mea o te whare pora anake, engari o ngā tohu rangatira pērā i ērā o te whare pora.

Ka waiho mā te karakia whakakamakama te tauira e mihi, e whakatau i roto i tāna mahi kia pītataata, kia kōritorito mai ngā taonga i waihangatia mai hei whakakite mā te tangata, hei whakahihiri i te mahara.

Ka tūhiri te tīramarama, ka tangohia te atamai.

⁶⁶¹ Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, 2008, wh. 38.

Kāti, koinei a Ruawānanga me āna tamariki ā-kaupapa toi nei. Ko te kāwai toi i a Tangaroa, he ahuatanga whakaheke i roto i ngā karakia, i ngā mōteatea, i ngā kōrero, i ngā whare wānanga, ā, kua whakaputaina ki te ao hou hei kaupapa arataki i te whakaaro toi o te Māori. koinei tēnei o ngā wānanga o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, o Toihoukura.

9.4 Rongomarae

I tīkina atu ko te āhuatanga o Rongo hei tātū mō tēnei o ngā kaupapa o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, ko te Rongo nei ko ngā take e rangona ana, ā-taringa, ā-tinana, ā-wairua hoki i runga i ngā marae o ngā wānanga o Toihoukura ka tahi, ko te Rongo ā-marae, he maungārongo nā te tāne i mau ai, ko te Rongo ā-whare nā te wahine i mau ai ka rua; nā reira i kīa ai ko Rongomarae te kaupapa nei; ko ana take ko te reo Māori, ko ngā mōteatea, ko ngā waiata haka, ko te manaakitanga o te tangata, o te kaupapa toi hoki.

Kua kōrerotia whānuitia te reo Māori i te ūpoko 3 o te tuhinga nei, kua tae atu ki tōna tiketiketanga, ki tōna whānuitanga, inā rā ko te wāhi ki Te Toi o Ngā Rangi nei he hoki anō ki tā Hēnare kōrero⁶⁶²,

*Ko te reo rā te kākahu o te whakaaro, te huarahi i te ao tūroa o te hinengaro,
Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Māori, ko te tangata te kaiwhakapuaki
Kia tū tangata ai*

He aha kē he kōrero i tua atu i tēnei hei wāhi ake i te take mō te reo Māori hei waka kawē i te kaupapa Māori pēnei i Te Toi o Ngā Rangi? Whai mai ko tā Fishman i kī ai, ko te noho o te iwi i runga i ōna tikanga, ā-wairua, ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana, ā-iwi, ka mau ko te reo o taua iwi hei āhuatanga tuitui, raranga rānei i ēnei e ora ai ko rātau. Ki te ngaro ko te kaituitui nei, arā, ko te reo Māori, ka memeha ko ngā tikanga ā-iwi i te mea e kore te tikanga e ora i runga i te tuarā o reo kē⁶⁶³. A kāti, koinei te take i whakaurua atu ai ko ngā kaupapa reo Māori hei whai mā te tauira e riro i a ia te tohu o

⁶⁶² James Henare, Kōrero, 1988

⁶⁶³ He Pukenga Kōrero Ngahuru 2000, Volume 5, Number 2 'Business As Usual' for Threatened Languages? p.18 'All these, when taken together, and the identity that goes with them, undergird and express a separate way of life and only a separate way of life really really makes a separate language not merely possible, but it makes one necessary as well. All this is what is lost, in a fine grained way, when a culture loses it's traditionally associated language, because no culture can be fully alive and continuous in translation.'

Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, engari rawa, ka taea e ia te ao Māori me ōna tikanga, te kōrero i te reo tonu o taua ao.

E whā ngā kaupapa reo Māori e whāia ana, ko Haukura katoa te ingoa, whakapapa tahi atu ki te whā. Ko te kupu haukura nei he kōrero i tīkina atu anō i te waiata a Ngāti Kahungunu mō Te Umurangi⁶⁶⁴,

Pinepine te kura, hau te kura

Tōna tikanga ka rangona, ka hau te rongo o te reo Māori, māna e tuitui, e whakairo, e raranga, e whatu, e whiri ngā mahi toi hei tikanga Māori kia puta ki te whai ao, ki te ao mārama. Ko ngā kaupapa whakaaro ka noho hei āhuatanga whakakipakipa i te kōrerotia o te reo Māori, ko ngā pūrākau, ko ngā hītori tonu o te rohe o te Tairāwhiti kua raua mai i raro i Te Papahaukura rāua ko Te Rangihaukura. Koia ēnei e rārangi atu nei;

9.4.1 Te Papahaukura

Ko Te Papahaukura nei he ingoa whakawhāiti noa iho i ngā pūrākau o te Tairāwhiti i raro i ngā kaupapa whakaaro o ngā waka kōrero, o ngā maunga kōrero, o ngā whare kōrero o te Tairāwhiti, tae atu ki ngā tohunga, ki ngā tipua, ki ngā tāngata anō hoki o taua rohe. Nāku tonu i whakakaupapa i te taha o ngā kaiako o Toihoukura⁶⁶⁵. Kāti ka whakaako tahi ko te reo Māori me ngā mōteatea kia tuituia ngā kōrero i runga i te kaupapa kotahi. Kua tohua ko ngā ingoa, kōrero rānei kua whai take ki ngā mōteatea ake e akona ana e ngā tauira;

Ngā waka kōrero	Ngā maunga kōrero	Ngā whare kōrero
Horouta ⁶⁶⁶	Moumoukai	Wharekōrero ⁶⁷²
Tākitimu ⁶⁶⁷	Puketapu	Whitireia ⁶⁷³
Nukutaimemeha ⁶⁶⁸	Hikurangi ⁶⁷⁰	Te Rāwheoro ⁶⁷⁴
Tereanini ⁶⁶⁹	Whetūmatarau ⁶⁷¹	Taperenui a Whātonga ⁶⁷⁵

⁶⁶⁴ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 215A, rārangi 1.

⁶⁶⁵ 2007 – 2008.

⁶⁶⁶ Te pātere a Peta Awatere, ‘Ka noho nei au i te Tairāwhiti...’

⁶⁶⁷ Te karakia mō Tākitimu, ‘Tū mai awa...’

⁶⁶⁸ Ngata & Jones, 2005 waiata 93. Ngata & Jones 1980, waiata 258.

Nukutere	Herehereumu	Tokitoki ⁶⁷⁶
Ngā tohunga	Ngā tipua	Ngā tāngata
Hingangaroa ⁶⁷⁷ Iwirākau Raharuhi Rukupō Rangiuia ⁶⁷⁸ Pine Taiapa	Māia ⁶⁷⁹ Tangaroa ⁶⁸⁰ Hineteiwaiwa Māui ⁶⁸¹ Hinetītama Ruatepupuke ⁶⁸²	Apirana Ngata Te Kooti Arikirangi ⁶⁸³ Hinematioro ⁶⁸⁴

Ko ngā ingoa kua whai wāhi ki ngā mōteatea, ehara i te mea mō aua ingoa ake ngā mōteatea, kāore, engari kei roto te ingoa i ngā kupu, i ngā kōrero whakamārama rānei, i ngā whakapapa rānei o te mōteatea. Hei whakatauirā atu, inā te kōrero mō Hinematioro i roto i te pātere a Hine-i-tūrama o Te Arawa⁶⁸⁵,

Kia tāroia te moana a Kupe ki Whāngārā, ko 'Matioro...

Kāti nā te mea e whakaarahia ake ana ko te ingoa o Hinematioro i roto i te waiata o iwi kē kua mōhiotia kua puta te rongo o te wahine nei, o Hinematioro ki te motu, kua tīkina atu ko tōna ingoa hei tohu i te ara takitaki o te pātere nei ki te Tairāwhiti. Ka uia mai e te tauira he aha te tikanga o tēnei tūāhuatanga? Heoi, he whakamana, he whakanui, he whakawhanaunga i ngā kōrero o te motu. Ka whai te tauira i te ia o

⁶⁶⁹ Te oriori a Pāhau Milner o Ngāti Rangi, 'Tauware noa kei te āpai o te whare...'

⁶⁷⁰ Waiata tangi a Ngāti Porou, 'Kāti rā e hika te takoto i raro rā...';

Ngata, 1974, waiata 36.

⁶⁷¹ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 164, 209.

⁶⁷² Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 145.

⁶⁷³ Dewes, 1972, wh. 25.

⁶⁷⁴ Ngata, 1930. Ngata, W., 1993.

⁶⁷⁵ Reedy, 1997, wh. 13.

⁶⁷⁶ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 145.

⁶⁷⁷ Ngata, 1930. Ngata, W., 1993.

⁶⁷⁸ Ngata, 1930. Ngata, W., 1993.

⁶⁷⁹ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 219. Te karakia mō Māia, 'Māia te tipua, māia te tahito...'

⁶⁸⁰ Ngata, 1930. Ngata, W., 1993. Ngata & Jones 2005, waiata 145.

⁶⁸¹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, wh. 93.

⁶⁸² Ngata, 1930. Ngata, W., 1993.

⁶⁸³ Binney, 1995. Black, 2000, wh. 312.

⁶⁸⁴ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 131. Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 243.

⁶⁸⁵ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 131, rārangi 15.

ēnei kōrero ka kite ia i te hua o te torotoro o te whakaaro ki wāhi kē, ki iwi kē kia raua mai ai he āhuatanga toi hei whakarākei atu māna. Koinei te tino hua o te pātere nei kia kore ai e pōhēhētia, nō te Tairāwhiti ake a Hinematio, mō te Tairāwhiti ake a Hinematio, mau tonu ngā kōrero mōna ki Whāngārā, ehara. E whakatauiria ana ki te tauira ako mahi toi kia tukuna te whakaaro kia kauaka e herea e ngā taiapa o te hinengaro, kia āta tirohia ngā tohu o iwi kē, o tangata kē hei tikanga tohu anō mōhou.

Inā anō te kōrero mō Nukutaimemeha, te waka o Māui, i whakahuatia ai i roto i te waiata apakura a Ngāti Porou⁶⁸⁶,

*Ko Āraiteuru, ko Nukutaimemeha
Ko te waka i hīa ai te whenua nui nei...*

Nā, ka pēnei anō te tangi a Porokuru o Ngāti Kahungunu mō Tiakitai⁶⁸⁷

*E mate rā koe i tēnei waka hou e
Anei tō waka ko Nukutaimemeha
Hei ara atu mōhou ki te mate
Ko tō waka tēnā o tō tipuna, o Māui
I hīa ai rā te whenua nui nei...*

I tikina atu ai a Nukutaimemeha hei waka kawē tūpāpaku ki te mate i roto i ēnei waiata tangi e rua. He waka whai mana tonu no Māui nāna i hī ake ai Te Ika a Māui. Ka tau katoa tēnei kōrero nui ki runga o Hikurangi maunga i te Tairāwhiti i te mea e ai ki ngā kōrero a Ngāti Porou, kua kōhatutia te waka o Māui, a Nukutaimemeha, ki runga o Hikurangi, kua huripokitia i roto i tētahi roto, ko Takawhiti te ingoa. He kōrero mana tēnei ki a Ngāti Porou, he uri katoa rātau nō te tipuna nei nō Māui. Inā ngā whakapapa;

*Māui⁶⁸⁸
Tuwharekiokio
Whaitiri
Hema
Tāwhaki*

⁶⁸⁶ Ngata & Jones, 2005, wh. 93, rārangi 10.

⁶⁸⁷ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 258, rārangi 1-5.

⁶⁸⁸ Reedy, 1993, wh. 69, 76, 88.

Wahieroa
Rata
Poumātangatanga
Paimahutanga
Ruatapu
Hau
Nanaia
Porourangi – te tipuna nōna te ingoa o Ngāti Porou

Māui⁶⁸⁹
Hihiriotū
Waengarongo
Taharaua
Hekeponga
Toikairākau
Rauru
Whātonga

Apakawhiu	Ruarangi
Rongotewhaiao	Poutiriao
Rongoteaomārama	Te Manutohikura
Tuhiatetai	Tāneuarangi
Āraiara	Paikea
Huturangi	
Pouheni	
Tarawhakatū	
Nanaia	
Porourangi	

I whai wāhi anō ngā tauira o Toihoukura ki tēnei kōrero ki runga o Hikurangi, ā, nō te tau 1999 i whakatūria e rātau ko Te Takapau a Māui ki runga o Hikurangi hei whakamihi ake i tēnei o ngā kōrero i mau ā-mōteatea i a rātau. I whakairohia ngā pou e iwa hei takapau kōrero mō te iwi; ko Te Whānau a Māui, arā, ko Te Waha o Ruaumoko, ko Hineraumāukuuku, ko Te Kauae o Murirangawhenua, ko Te Taurapa o Whakataupōtiki, ko Irawhāki (ko Makea Tūtara ki ētahi), ko Te Toka Tohikura, ko Te Wero a Te Whairepo, ko Taurawaka, ā, ko Māui tonu. Nā reira, he tauira noa ēnei nō te whakaurunga mai o ngā kōrero onamata i roto i ngā mōteatea hei kaupapa

⁶⁸⁹ Lardelli, 2006, kōrero mai ki a au

whakahikohiko i te ako o te reo Māori e tangata whenua ai te tauira ki ngā tikanga Māori, ki te whare toi Māori.

9.4.2 Te Rangihaukura

Ko Te Rangihaukura he ingoa whakawhāiti anō hoki o ngā tīpuna, o ngā whakataukī, o ngā pepeha, o ngā kupu whakaari hoki o te Tairāwhiti. He pērā anō te whakamahi i tērā o Te Papahaukura, engari he uaua ake te takotoranga o te reo Māori, te whakamahinga o te reo Māori mā te tauira. Ko ngā kaupapa rā ia ko ngā pūrākau me ngā pepehā o ētahi tīpuna o ngā iwi, o ngā tauira tonu. Kei roto ngā kōrero nei i ētahi o ngā mōteatea e akona ana e rātau, ā, kua tohua ngā ingoa e whai wāhi ana ki ngā ēnei. Ko Te Rau Wahine me Te Rau Tāne he kupu mō te tokomaha o te tāngata, nā, he tokomaha hoki ngā tīpuna hei kaupapa kōrero mā ngā tauira. Inā te tauira ko Taharākau. He tīpuna tēnei nō Ngāti Maru, nō Rongowhakaata anō hoki o Tūranganui. E mōhio ana a Taharākau mō ana kīnga kua pepeha i ēnei rā. Ka ako ngā tauira i te waiata tangi mō Rangiwahaitiri⁶⁹⁰, ka ako hoki rātau mō te roto o Poukokonga i muri i te wharenuī o Taharākau i Manutuke, Tūranganui. Nā Te Ohomauri Stewart, uri o Taharākau i kōrero mai ēnei kōrero ki a mātau i ngā tau mua o 1990 i te wā e ako ana mātau i te waiata tangi nei. Heoi ko te mea kē, kua tīkina atu ko tētahi o ngā tīpuna o tēnei rohe tonu, e akoako ana i tētahi waiata me ngā kōrero e hāngai pū ana ki te tipuna nei, e whai whakaaro ana ki te ia o te reo o ngā pepeha a Taharākau, ā, kua whai tohu anō hei whāki mā te tauira i roto i ana mahi toi.

Kua oti kē te kōrero mō ngā whakataukī, ngā pepeha me ngā kupu whakaari i te Upoko 3 o tēnei tuhinga, nā ko tēnei wāhanga he whakawhāiti i ēnei momo rerenga kōrero ki te Tairāwhiti. Kua kōrerotia anō hoki a Te Kooti, engari tēra ana kupu i hua ake ai i roto i ngā waiata i titoa e ia hei whakapuaki i ōna whakaaro mō ngā take o te wā. I te mea e waiatatia tonutia ana an waiata, e rangona tonutia ana ana kupu, ōna whakaaro, ā, ka mau ki roto i te ngākau o te hunga waiata, whakarongo hoki hei take kōrero mā rātau. He pērā te waiata i whakarerekēhia e ia hei whakaputa i ngā whakaaro o tōna wā, ngā maukino, ngā whakawhiu a te kāwanatanga, otirā ana kupu

⁶⁹⁰ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 262.

whakahau i ōna iwi kia whāia te huarahi whakapiki i te ora. Mā tētahi wāhi o te waiata nei e whakatauirā mai⁶⁹¹,

*Nā Rangitū koe, nā Te Kotahitanga
Nā Tāne rawa koe, nā Pūretawhiti
Nā kaunati hikahika, te kaunati o to tipuna o Rāwiri
I haere ai tere i nui ao, ka hika i tana ahi
Kimihia e te iwi te ara o te tikanga...*

Ko tā Te Kooti he whakahau atu ki ōna iwi kia noho mā te Rongopai rātau e kotahi ai, ā, ka tīkina atu ko Rāwiri nō te kawenata tahito o te paipera hei tauira mōna anō, he ū ki te atua, he ū ki te tikanga. Ka puta ki te ao ki te hika i te ahi o te whakapono, koinei te ara e ora ai te iwi Māori.

Heoi, kei konei te reo Māori, te whakaaro Māori, te tikanga Māori e noho ana, ā, mā te wānanga reo e puta ai hei take kōrero mā te tauira mahi toi, hei mahi anō hoki māna.

Te rau wahine/Te rau tāne	Ngā whakataukī/Ngā pepeha/ Ngā kupu whakaari
Hamoterangi	Hei whakamihi
Tāmanuhiri	Hei whakamānawa
Tūrāhiri	Hei whakatikatika
Rongowhakaata ⁶⁹²	Hei whakatūpato
Materoa	Hei whakatau
Porourangi ⁶⁹³	Hei kōnae aronui
Taharākau ⁶⁹⁴	Hei whakatakoto kaupapa
Hinekaurangi	Ngā kupu whakaari a Te Kooti ⁶⁹⁵
Pouheni	
Te Aopotaputa	
Ruapani ⁶⁹⁵	

⁶⁹¹ Black, 2005, wh. 320-331.

⁶⁹² Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 261, 262.

⁶⁹³ Waiata tangi a Ngāti Porou, 'Kāti rā e hika te takoto i raro rā...'

⁶⁹⁴ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 262.

⁶⁹⁵ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 260.

Rongomaiwahine Kahungunu ⁶⁹⁶ Tūwhakairiora ⁶⁹⁷ Hinekehu ⁶⁹⁸ Tūkāki	
---	--

9.4.3 Ngā Mōteatea

Ko ngā mōteatea tētahi wāhi nui o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, i te mea kāore i akona takitahitia. Ko ngā mōteatea te papa o ētahi atu mahi, ā, ka raranga te whakaako, ka raranga hoki te ako. Kei kīa mai he waiata noa iho te mahi, ehara. Tērā pea ka puta he waiata i te mutunga o te ako engari ehara tērā i te tikanga o te ako mōteatea. Ko te mea kē he wānanga i ngā kupu, i ngā kōrero, i ngā whakaaro, i ngā mahi, i ngā tikanga a ō tātau tīpuna nā rātau ēnei momo whakapuakitanga i tito. He tirohanga tonu te mōteatea ki tētahi takiwā i noho Māori ai te Māori, ā, i puta mai ai ōna kare ā-roto, he tangi, he riri, he aroha, he auē, he koa, he whakahau, he tohutohu, he mātātoa. Nā reira mā te wānanga, mā te rongu, mā te rangahau e kite ake ai te tauira mahi toi i ngā tūāhuatanga o te ao o ō rātau tīpuna hei kaupapa whakaora toi mā rātau, arā, hei kauhau ora hoki mā rātau.

Tuarua ka ako mōteatea kia rite mō ngā wā kia waiatatia ngā mōteatea ki runga i ngā kaupapa e rite ana, he tangi tūpāpaku rānei, he whakanui tangata rānei, he whakatau manuhiri rānei, he whakautu kōrero rānei, he aha atu rānei.

Heoi e toru ngā kaupapa mōteatea kua whakaritea mai; ko Pou-ka-tū, ko Pou-ka-ngangahu, ko Pou-ka-whekoki. Kei ngā ingoa anō te tikanga o te matatau ki ngā āhuatanga o te mōteatea, menā mā te matatau ka tū noa ki te kōrero, ki te waiata rānei, menā ka ngangahu i runga i te hihiko o te ngākau matatau, ā, ki te mātau rawa kua whekoki mai te karawhiu.

⁶⁹⁹ Binney, 1995.

⁶⁹⁶ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 260.

⁶⁹⁷ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 164, 190, 209.

⁶⁹⁸ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 260.

Nā reira kua tohua i runga ake nei ētahi o ngā kōrero, o ngā mōteatea ka tirohia e ngā tauira, ka akona, ka rangahaua hoki hei kaupapa akoako mā rātau. Kia āta wetewetekia ngā kōrero o tētahi i konei hei whakatauirā atu i te āhuatanga o te ako mōteatea i Te Toi o Ngā Rangi. Ko te mōteatea ka tīkina atu ai ko tētahi o ngā waiata aroha a te Māori. Kua kōrerotia tēnei momo mōteatea i te Upoko 4, ā, ka āta tirohia anō i konei e mārama ai te kite i te pānga ki te mahi toi. Ko te waiata nei⁷⁰⁰ he mea tito e te wahine mahue, e Te Paea, he whakapae nāna i te hē o tana tāne ki a ia kua whakarērea iho i Taranaki e tana hoa⁷⁰¹,

*E muri ahiahi takoto ki te moenga
 E tia nei roto e kei t tai whati kino
 Ki te tau rā e i āta rauhangatia
 I tīwaia pea te tai ki Harara
 Kia tae te nenenga mau rawa ki ō karu
 Ka hara tōku me he au karikawa
 Nō ngā kūrae ki runga Tumahara
 I whea koia koe i taku tai whenua
 Ka āta papare ake i ahau, e te tau?
 Tuku mārire koe rā roa te hurihanga
 Te mōkai puku nei āta hoki mārire
 Ki ōku mātua e moea iho nei
 Mā wai e whai atu te pae tuangahuru?
 He manu koia au e ai te rere atu
 Kei raro iti iho ko te hoa moetahi
 E hoa mā e! Kātahi nei hanga kino;
 Ko waho kau ōku te tirohia mai nā
 Ka taka ko roto e, ka māwhurangi au, i.*

Ka moe a Te Paea o Ngāti Porou i a Ngoungou, tētahi o te ope Hauhau i tae atu ki te Tairāwhiti i te rau tau 19. Ka mutu te whawhai ka hoki rāua ki Taranaki, ā, ka whakarērea atu a Te Paea i reira. Kāore i te kino āna kupu engari ko tāna, he aha i roa ai te noho tahi ki a ia i Taranaki kātahi ka whakarērea atu, tē wehe ai i tōna whenua tipu i te Tairāwhiti, i waenganui i tōna iwi. Nā reira i aroha noa ki a ia anō kua kore e taea te hoki, i te tawhiti o te haere, me manu rā te āhua ka taea.

⁷⁰⁰ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 165.

⁷⁰¹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 165.

Kāti ko te wahine mahue anake pea e tino mōhio ana ki tēnei tūāhuatanga, heoi anō ka whakapuakina mai ngā whakaaro i roto i ngā kupu kia mau i te hunga whakarongo te ia o te kōrero, te kōingo o te ngākau, te okaka o te manawa. Kia kapohia e te tauira te ariā hei kahu mō te mahi toi. Nā kia āta wetewetekia ngā kupu kia kitea hoki he aha te ngako o ngā kōrero. Kei ngā kupu tuatahi te aronga o te whakaaro o te kaitito, nā, mā aua kupu anō e whakatakoto mai te āhua o te rerenga o te waiata, i runga i te takitaki, te tō rānei o te rangi. Heoi ko tā Te Paea,

E muri ahiahi takoto ki te moenga

E tia nei roto e, kei te tai whati kino...

He piupiu rā te takitaki mai o te rangi o ngā kupu, ka pērā mō te katoa o te waiata. He rite ki te rangi waiata o Taranaki⁷⁰², ā, tērā pea i mau taua āhua i a Te Paea i a ia e noho ana i reira. He pōuri hoki, e whakaahuatia ana te wahine e takoto noa ana i te ahiahi me te pūaroa nei mōna kua mahue iho.

Inā tirohia te waiata whaiāipo a Tātai Te Waiatua⁷⁰³, he pērā hoki te tīmatanga anō nei ko te hua o te ahiahi he whakatau i te mahara, i te hinapōuri o te whakaaro. Ahakoa i kīa ai he waiata whaiāipo, he aroha rā ki te wahine nei ki a Tātai Te Waiatua, nāna i tito i te mea kua whakaritea kia moe i tētahi, engari ko te kai o tana ngākau kei Tauranga kē, mōna te waiata nei.

E muri ahiahi, takoto ki te moenga

Ka rau aku mahara...

Ehara i te mea mā te wahine anake ēnei kupu. Inā te waiata tangi a Pahu o Ngāti Tūwharetoa mō tana tama, mō Pango i patua mataikatia rā e Te Heuheu Tūkino⁷⁰⁴,

E muri ahiahi, kia hoki mai au i Te Piki a Tāne

Kei whea rā e, taku pōtiki...

Nā he tāne anō te kaitito o te waiata tangi mō tētahi waka, arā, ko Te Ngahuru o Te Arawa⁷⁰⁵ mō tōna waka i pae ki uta,

⁷⁰² Ngata & Jones, 2005, wh. 302.

⁷⁰³ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 118.

⁷⁰⁴ anō, waiata 113.

*E muri ahiahi ka takoto te aroha
Wairua o te hanga, ka wehe i ahau...*

Inā hoki tētahi o ngā waiata tangi i mōhiohia whānuitia i te motu engari kāore i te mōhiohia nā wai i tito⁷⁰⁶,

*E muri ahiahi takoto ki te moenga
Ko taku kiri māngi te tirohia mai nā...*

Nā, ehara i te mea ko te pōuri anake te take o ngā waiata tīmata pēnei nā. Anei ngā kupu kaiaora a Rangimotuhia o Ngāti Tūwharetoa i kōrerotia hoki i te Upoko 4. Tērā pea nā te pōuri te kaupapa o te waiata, arā, te matenga o tōna hoa, engari ka titoa mai, e hika, he kaitangata kē te kōrero, anei te tīmatanga⁷⁰⁷,

*E muri ahiahi totoko tonu ake te aroha
E hine āku, me pēwhea taku whakaarohanga?*

Heoi, he aroha tonu te take i whakapuakina pēneitia ngā kupu, ahakoa te whakamāramatanga mai mō te waiata a Tūkaweriri o Ngāti Mutunga he waiata mō te hiahia ki te pū, ka mau tonu te aroha ki tōna hoa i mua i tana wehenga ki te Taitokerau ki te kimi pū⁷⁰⁸,

*E muri ahiahi takoto ki te moenga
Nuku mai e Waero, kia moe tāua...*

Nā reira, ko te ‘muri ahiahi’ nei he takiwā i tīkina atu ai hei wā whakatau i te whakaaro ki runga i tētahi kaupapa e māharatia ana e te kaitito. Ehara i te āhuatanga rerekē i te mea he pērā te ngākau o te tangata. Ka noho ki te whakaaro i te ahiahi pō, kua riro te tangata i runga i te āhua o te tōrengitanga o te rā, he aroha anake, ka mutu ka hua mai he whakaaro pērā hei titonga māna.

⁷⁰⁵ Ngata, 1974, waiata 27.

⁷⁰⁶ anō, waiata 45.

⁷⁰⁷ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 250.

⁷⁰⁸ ano, waiata 297.

Ko te tikanga ka kitea tēnei āhuatanga e te tauira mahi toi. Ka whakaarohia he take, he āhuatanga o te takiwā, o te ahiahi, o te ‘*muri ahiahi*’ nei, kātahi ka tīkina atu hei kupu wāhi ake māna i āna mahi, mō ngā tikanga o te ahiahi, ōna āhua, ōna wāhanga, ōna kōrero hoki. Ka wānangatia hoki ngā pānga o te ahiahi ki te tangata, arā, ko te kākāuritanga o te rā, ko te tōrengitanga, ko te tōnga o te rā, ko te maruahiahi hoki; he kupu he kōrero, he whakaaro toi anō kei roto. Ka kōrerotia hoki ko ngā tikanga o te ahiahi pēnei i te ‘kōrero ahiahi’, te wā i noho ai ngā tāngata ki te taha o te ahi ki te kōrerorero noa iho, he pahupahu noa te nuinga o ngā kōrero nā reira i kīa ai,

*He kōrero ahiahi nā Tiketike-i-rangi*⁷⁰⁹

arā, he nui ngā kōrero i te ahiahi pō mō te tiketike o ngā mahi, engari auina ake te ata kua kore e taea ngā kōrero te whakatutuki.

Nā kāore anō kia rukuhia te kaupapa tonu o te waiata a Te Paea kua whai take mahi toi hei whakaaraara i te hinengaro o te tauira. Kia huri ki te puku o te waiata kua kitea ake he kupu, he take, he whakaaro anō hei whaiwhai atu māna.

Ka takina mai e te kaitito te āhua o te wehe a tana tāne i a ia, anō nei he reka te kai a te tāne, mahue kē te kawa ki te wahine, arā, i tae te nenenga ki ngā karu o Te Ngoungou, ko te pūpū karikawa nei ka riro i te wahine. Ko te aronga tēnei o te kōrero a Orbell mō te take o ngā waiata aroha, he amu, he haku⁷¹⁰, ā, kua rite mai mō tēnei. waiata aroha;

Ki te tau rā e i āta rauhangatia

I tīwaia pea te tai ki Harara

Kia tae te nenenga mau rawa ki ō karu

Ka hara tōku me he au karikawa

Nō ngā kūrae ki runga Tumahara

I āta whakahokia te wahine kia noho tahi ki te kāinga o Te Ngoungou i Taranaki me te mea nei ka tau te noho ki reira, engari nā te aha rā, ka wehe, ki te whenua o iwi kē, nō reira anō te āhua o ana kupu.

⁷⁰⁹ Mead & Grove, 2001, wh. 86.

⁷¹⁰ Orbell, 1985, wh.58.

Whaimuri mai ko te ui makihoi i mea rā, he aha rawa te take kāore i wehe i mua i te rerenga mai ki Taranaki, he pai kē kia mahue ki tōna anō kāinga, kia āta papare ake i a ia i reira, kāore i roa noa nei te noho, kātahi ka wehe. Nei ngā kupu,

*I whea koia koe i taku tai whenua
Ka āta papare ake i ahau, e te tau?
Tuku mārire koe rā roa te hurihanga
Te mōkai puku nei āta hoki mārire
Ki ōku mātua e moea iho nei*

He āhua rite te wehe ki terā o te tāne a Puangauru o Ngāti Porou, hei tāna, i tōroahia ake te noho tahi, ka wehe⁷¹¹,

*I whea koia koe i te tuaititanga
Ka wewete i reira...*

Mā ēnei momo whakaaro o te wahine mahue e hua ake ai he āhuatanga riri mā te wahine engari kāore i pērā rawa te kino o ngā kupu. Hei tā Orbell⁷¹²,

Frequently there is praise or blame...in waiata aroha the woman may complain bitterly about gossip and slander, and blame either the man or her-self for the events which led to her present situation...

He pērā tonu a Te Paea e whakapae ana, nā Te Ngoungou i raru ai ia. Me whāki ko tērā ki te iwi kia noho mana tonu mai te wahine nei i runga i te mōhio tērā ia te hoki ki ōna mātua, kāore rānei i te tawhiti o te haere. Ko te mea kē kia pareka ake e ia te whakamā kia mau kē ki te tāne.

Kāti he aha ngā hua o tēnei āhuatanga mō te tauira mahi toi?

Tuatahi, ka tātaria e ia te mana o te wahine mahue, te mana rānei o te tāne kua wehe. Ka wānangatia te āhua o te nohotahi o te wahine me te tāne, nō rohe kē, nō iwi kē tētahi, tētahi. Ka marama pea ki te kōrero a ngā pakeke,

⁷¹¹ Ngata, 1974, waiata 24.

⁷¹² Orbell, 1990, wh.190-1

Moea tō tuahine, tō tungāne rānei, ki te heke te toto ko kōrua anō kōrua.

Hei konei anō kua whakaaturia mai ngā whakaaro o te wahine kua mau atu ki te iwi o te tāne ki reira noho ai, ā, ka mahue, ka kōingoino noa ki tōna ake wā kāinga hei āhuatanga whakaputa māna i te pōuri o te wehenga.

Tuarua, ka wānangatia ngā momo kaupapa e raru nā rāua, mai i te kaupapa whānui tae atu ki ngā kaupapa ā-tangata tonu nei. Ko te kaupapa whānui ko te noho o te Pākehā ki te whenua o te Māori, ka heke ki te kauhautanga mai o te Karaitiana ki te Māori, me te utu a te Hauhau hei take whakamana i te Māori motuhake nei. Ka heke anō ki te whawhai i waenganui i te Māori, i waenganui tonu i ngā iwi, nā reira i tae atu ai te hauhau ki te Tairāwhiti, nā reira anō i tūtaki atu ai a Te Ngoungou ki a Te Paea. Nā, ka heke anō ki a Te Paea, ahakoa te hāngai o ana kupu ki a ia anō, tērā e kite ake ai te whānuitanga o ana kōrero mō te whakararu mai a te Pākehā i te Māori i taua wā.

Kāti kia hoki atu ki ngā kupu whakamutunga a Te Paea. Kei te tino puta mai te mamae, te amu, te pōuri o te wahine mahue nei. Kua kore e kitea e ia he aha rawa he oranga mōna, ka mutu he tangi, he haku, ki te roa o te hoki ki te kāinga, me he manu ka taea, engari tērā ia te noho rāwakiwaki nā tē taea te aha.

Mā wai e whai atu te pae tuangahuru?

He manu koia au e ai te rere atu

Kei raro iti iho ko te hoa moetahi

Kei ngā kupu whakamutunga te āhua o ngā waiata aroha, o ngā waiata tangi hoki, e maha nei. Ahakoa te kitenga mai i te pai, kei roto kē te ngākau māha, te pōuri e tangi atu ana. Inā ngā kupu;

E hoa mā e! Kātahi nei hanga kino;

Ko waho kau ōku te tirohia mai nā

Ka taka ko roto e, ka māwherangi au, i.

He rite ki ērā o te waiata aroha a Harehare o Ngāti Manawa⁷¹³,

⁷¹³ Ngata, 1974, waiata 87, rārangi 4 – 6.

*E hoa mā e! Kātahi nei hanga kino
Ko aku kōiwi kau te tirohia mai nā
Ka taka ko roto nei ka mawherangi au...*

Me te waiata tangi hoki a Te Wharepapa Te Ao⁷¹⁴,

*Ko taku kiri mangi te tirohia mai nā
Taka ko roto nei e ai te ao hau...*

Ko te tauira tēnei o te Māori, he whakamomori i ētahi wā engari kāore e kitea atu kia heipū ki tētahi āhuatanga hei whakatangi, nā, kua whākina mai, he roimata, he hūpē, he aha noa atu. Kāti, he aha anō te wāhi ki te tauira mahi toi?

Ko te rongō i te manawa pōuri, i te manako kore, o te tangi noa a te wahine i mahue tētahi āhuatanga hei āta whakaaro mā te tauira. Mā te wahine tonu tēnei āhuatanga e kōrero, otirā, mā te wahine mahue. Heoi ki te āta whakaarohia e tētahi atu ka rongō anō pea i taua mana wahine i kōrerotia i runga ake nei, arā, ko te kōrero tonu tēnei a te wahine mō ngā hara o te tāne; mā te whāki pēnei ki te iwi ka mau tonu i a ia tōna anō mana hei wahine, ko te hara, nō te tāne kē. I te mea hoki kei te rohe, kei te iwi o te tāne a Te Paea e noho ana me pērā rawa te whakamana i a ia, kei kore e arohia e taua iwi. Heoi, he tirohanga tēnei ki te ao o te noho o te wahine i te wā i whakaekea te Māori e te pū a te Pākehā, ka mutu ka whai pū te Māori ki a ia anō, ka huri tōna ao, me te mea nei mā te whai atua e ora ake ai.

I kīa ai ko Pou-ka-tū, ko Pou-ka-ngangahu, ko Pou-ka-whekoki ngā wāhanga mōteatea o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi me ngā taumata o te matatau mō tēnā wāhanga, mō tēnā wāhanga. Koinei ētahi o ngā āhuatanga hei kapokapo mā te tauira mahi toi, hei whakairo māna i tōna hinengaro hei kōrero ki te ao. Kotahi anō te mōteatea nei hei whakatauirā atu i ēnei momo tikanga, inā noa atu te nui o ngā mōteatea hei kōrero mā te tangata, hei whakaara mā te tauira.

9.4.4 Te Waiata Haka

Ko tētahi kaupapa anō o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, ko te waiata haka. Koinei te ingoa whānui i kōrerotia ai e Henare Waitoa, kaitito rongonui o Ngāti Porou, i tīkina atu ai e

⁷¹⁴ anō, waiata 45, rārangi 2 – 3.

Te Kapunga Dewes hei kauhau kōrero mō ngā waiata haka i titoa e Waitoa⁷¹⁵. Ehara i te mea he waiata, he haka noa iho nei mō te ngahau engari kia rite ngā tauira mō te manaaki tangata, mō te manaaki kaupapa. Ko te karakia kawa whare te tātū o te kaupapa nei⁷¹⁶;

Whano au riakina

Whano au mahea

Whano te au kawa ki wahio

Whano te au reka ki roto

*Te iri te urunga tū, te urunga pae*⁷¹⁷

Te urunga mātiketike, te urunga mārangaranga

Te pō hakune atu, te pō hakune mai

Ko tōu aro i tahuri mai

Ko tōku aro i tahuri atu

Tākina ko au, tākina ko koe

Te kura māhukihuki

Whakarewa a Tara-i-whenuakura

Wehe i tou whenua, riuriua mai koe ki tēnei whare

Nō konei ngā kupu o te haka wahine a Ngāti Porou e karangatia ana ko ‘*Te urunga tū, te urunga pae*’. Kāti he aha koia i tikina atu ai ko tēnei hei tātū mō te whare kōrero haka, waiata mō Te Toi o Ngā Rangi?

Kei ngā wāhi tapu o te wahine me te tāne te kōrero. Kei reira anō, kei te aroaro te whakaputanga mai o te mana o te wahine, te mana o te tāne. Ahakoa nō roto mai, mā te haka, mā te waiata e whāki, kia tūwiriwiri ake te haka a Tānerore rāua ko Hineraumati. Nā reira i tikina atu ai ko Te Urunga Tū, ko Te Urunga Pae, ko Te Urunga Mātiketike hei take haka, waiata hoki mō te kaupapa nei. Kei reira anō te āhua o te matatau, te tau rānei ki te manaaki i tēnei tū mahi a te Māori.

Ko tā Te Urunga Tū he whakaako, he whakahauhau i te tauira ki te ako, ki te tū ki te haka, ki te waiata hei tikanga manaaki tangata, whakanui kaupapa, whakatakoto kōrero hoki. He houtina, he manawa taki te āhua o te mahi, kia takitakina mai ai te whakapū a Tangaroa tipua, te wero a Hine te whairepo, arā, tau ana te rangatiratanga

⁷¹⁵ Dewes, Te Kapunga, 1974, Ngā Waiata Haka a Henare Waitoa. Victoria University, Wellington.

⁷¹⁶ Reedy, 1993, wh. 30.

⁷¹⁷ anō, wh. 72.

o te waiata, o te haka. Kua hou atu ngā tauira ki roto i ngā mahi pōhiri manuhiri, tautoko kōrero, manaaki whare, torotoro marae, tiaki kaupapa toi hoki. Ka rua tau te noho kua eke i runga i te kōrero,

He oi tāmaua ki te takahi o Tane, he oi tāmahuta ki te tapuwae o Hine

arā, kua waia haere ki te takahi o te haka, ki te rere o te waiata, tā tamawahine, tā tamatāne, kia mau i a rātau te hū o te puoro, te hā o te kōrero i roto i ngā mahi hei tautoko i te mahi toi, ka kīa ai kia tū te ihiihi, kia tū te wanawana i roto i ngā mahi.

Ka toru tau kua ngangahu te āhua o te haka, o te waiata a ngā tauira. E whāitaita kau ana te pou whakairo mai i runga ki raro, arā, ko te katoa o te tinana, o roto, o waho e kōrero ana i ngā tikanga o te haka, o te waiata, anō nei kua toi te whakaaro, kua toi te kupu, waerea ana te marutuna, waerea ana te maruwehi, ka mutu ka kīa ai,

*Ko kōmako, ko kōmako*⁷¹⁸

Ko te hau tapu e rite ki te kai nā Matariki

Tapu reireia koia tapa

Tapu konunua koia ana tukua...

Kua tino rongō i te ihi, i te wehi, i te wana o ngā kupu, o ngā kōrero, ā, e manawareka ana ki te mahi. Mā konei hoki e tau ai te manaakitanga ki runga i ngā kaupapa e whāia ana e ngāi tauira, me he whakatau manuhiri, he whakanui kaupapa rānei kei reira te wairua manaaki e noho ana.

Ka mau hoki te tikanga manaaki ki roto i ngā whare o Toihoukura, nā, ka noho hoki ēnei whare hei kaupapa manaaki. E toru ngā whare nei; ko Waituhiroa, ko Māiatangata, ko Te Kōtukurere. Kei tēnā whare, kei tēnā whare tōna anō tikanga o te manaakitanga.

Ko tā Waituhiroa he marae i te tangata, arā, he whakatau, he whāngai manuhiri. me mātua mōhio te tauira ki ēnei mahi, ki ēnei tikanga kia mōhio hoki a ia ki te kawa o mua, o muri kia eke ia ki runga i te kōrero,

⁷¹⁸ He wāhi tēnei nō ngā haka taparahi a Ngāti Porou. Kāore i whakamāramatia e ngā koroua, he kōrero tapu, engari ko te whakamārama mai a tētahi o ōku pāpā, nā Blackie Pōhatu o Te Aitanga a Mate i kōrero mai ki a au, ko te āhua tēnei o te hekenga o te tangata i te auaha, kua manawareka, kua rangona te kōmako e tangi ana.

*Waiika mai te matahi, maranga tino whenua ko te māruaroa*⁷¹⁹

Nā, kia mātau te tauira ki ēnei tu mahi ka kīa ai mō te tangata ako i te kāinga, tau ana. Koia hoki te tikanga o tēnei kaupapa. Ka mātau haere i te whare o Māiatangata, he tipuna tonu o te waka o Te Ikaroa a Rauru, arā, ko Māiaporoki⁷²⁰. Tōna kaupapa he whakatangata i te tauira kia māia ki te manaaki manuhiri, manaaki kaupapa, nā, ka kīa ai,

Whakarere ko Poutūterangi, tau whare putuputu mai te mātai

mō te nui o ngā hua o te manaakitanga, he kai te tikanga i te wā o Poutūterangi, te mātai o te tau, te putunga o te hinu⁷²¹,

Ko Poutūterangi te mātai o te tau

Te putunga o te hinu...

Me kī kua horahia te tahuaroa a Tiakitai, arā, kua horahia te te manaakitanga ki mua i te tangata, ki runga i te kaupapa.

Ka mutu ko Te Kōtukurere te wāhi e noho ai mā te tauira tonu e ārahi ngā kaupapa manaaki. Kia tau ko te kahu o te manaakitanga ki runga i ngā mahi e whāia ana. Heoi ka tīkina anō ngā kupu o te oriori a Te Pākaru⁷²² hei whakanui i ngā wai o Monariki hei tikanga whakarangatira i te kūmara, whakarangatira i te kaupapa. Ka rangatira a muri, ka rangatira anō a mua, ka kia ai,

Whakaū Matariki ki te ākau, hōmai Autahi ki uta.

Kua ū ki te mahi, kua tutuki, kua marae te manuhiri, te kaupapa anō hoki i runga i te tuarā o ngā mahi a te tauira. Ko Rongomarae tēnei. Kua whakatakotoria mai te kawa o Rongo ki te marae hei tikanga manaaki. He kaupapa toi rānei tēnei? Āe rawa,.

⁷¹⁹ Nō tētahi karakia whakatō kūmara, ka tīkina atu hei karakia whakatō mātauranga.

⁷²⁰ Reedy, 1997, wh. 41.

⁷²¹ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 145, rārangi 59-60.

⁷²² Ngata & Jones, waiata 145, rārangi 18. 'Ka kawea ki te wai o Monariki...'

Māna e toka ake te whakaaro Māori ki roto i te ngākau o te tauira mō te tiaki, mō te marae, mō te manaaki.

9.5 Rongomaraeroa

E ai ki ngā kōrero a Mohi Ruatapu ko Rongomaraeroa he tamaiti nā Tānenui-a-rangi, ko tana tamaiti he kūmara⁷²³. Hei tā Locke i roto o Ngata rāua ko Jones mō te kakari a Rongomaraeroa rāua ko Tūmatauenga⁷²⁴,

Ko Rongomaraeroa tāna mahi he mahi kai, he whakateretere ope, he haka, he mahi whare...

Heoi kua tikina atu a Rongomaraeroa i konei hei tohu i te wānanga o te ao hou, arā, nāna i whakato te kai hou hei mahi tou mō te ao hou, nāna anō i whakateretere ngā waka toi hou hei tikanga mahi toi mā te Māori, nāna te haka i pōhiri ai te ao toi hou, nāna anō te whare toi hou i hanga. Nā reira ko ia ka whakairihia ki runga hei kaupapa nui mō te mahi toi.

Ko ngā tamariki ā-kaupapa a Rongomaraeroa, ko Rongohou rātau ko Rongohourua, ko Rongotaiao, ko Rongowhenua. Ko rātau ngā tohu o te ao hou o toi Māori. Kua whakaritea a Rongohou ki te tamaiti hou, ā, kua tikina atu anō ngā kupu a Ngāti Kahungunu hei whakaoriori i a Te Umurangi⁷²⁵ hei whakamihi,

Pinepine te kura, hau te kura

Whanake te kura i raro i Awarua

Kua whakamāramatia te tikanga o ēnei kupu i ngā kōrero mō Ruatēpūkenga i mua atu, heoi he taonga te tikanga, he āhuatanga hou kua whānau mai ki te ao, he kura me āta tiaki kia kore ai e ngaro. Kua kia ai ko tēnei o ngā kura, ‘*ko te kura a Tangaroa*’, arā, ko te kura mahi toi whakairo i tikina atu ai e Ruatēpūpuke hei taonga ki te ao tangata. Nā reira he uri te kura Rongohou nei nā te kura tahito, arā, nā Tangaroa, kua whakahoutia hei kura toi ki tēnei ao.

⁷²³ Reedy, 1993, wh. 18, 69, 72.

⁷²⁴ Ngata & Jones, 2005, waiata 115, wh. 81.

⁷²⁵ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 215.

He pērā anō a Rongohourua, māna e takitaki mai ngā kōrero mō te hunga mahi toi Māori, o Te Moananui ā Kiwa hoki, kia tūtakitaki mai ai a Hawaiki Tawhiti ki Hawaiki Tata, ka ū te waka toi ki uta ki te rau tau hou e tū nei. Ka wānangatia te kōrero nei⁷²⁶,

He papa tipua hei tuhi whakairoiro ki te whenua taurikura – he kōiri kōrero, he tīheru, he rauru kīrua i tīherutia ki tawhiti...

Ko te tikanga ka āta wetekia te whanaungatanga i waenganui i ngā mahi toi a te Māori, a Te Moananui ā Kiwa hoki me te ao whānui.

Ka horahia te takapau kōrero, te papawhāriki a Tuamotu, arā, ka whakatakotoria ki mua i ngā tauira ngā momo kōrero mō ngā tohunga mahi toi o ngā Hawaiki o Te Moananui ā Kiwa me Aotearoa me ō rātau nā koha mai ki te ao toi.

Kātahi ka whakaeke ki runga i te marae o Rongotaiao, arā, o te ao whānui ka kīa ai,

*Tēnei te tira hou, tēnei haramai nei*⁷²⁷

Ko te tira hou ko ngā mahi toi o te ao whānui e whai wāhi ana ki ngā tohunga mahi toi Māori, ā, e whakaatu ana i ngā pāpātanga mai o te ao whānui ki te Māori. Kia mārama anō hoki ngā tauira ki ngā whakapapa toi o te taiao, kia kīa ai, kei muri i te kiri kauri ko te kuru matarerehu māna e noho te ao, arā, kua mohiotia atu i whātorotorohia ngā kete toi o te ao e te Māori hei raranga mahi māna i runga i tōna mārama ki ngā kōrero o te wānanga o Rua, kia tū te tauira ki te ao takarangi e kapua ake nei hei titi mourei, arā, kia rarahi te tarauma o te poho i te mātauranga me ko Paikea i te one i Te Ahirārāriki⁷²⁸.

⁷²⁶ Lardelli, 2006, kōrero mai ki a au.

⁷²⁷ Ngata & Jones, 1980, waiata 215.

⁷²⁸ Kei te Upoko 7 o te tuhinga nei tēnei kōrero, ‘Ko te whakahau atu ki a Paikea kia tae ia ki uta, kia whākina atu e ia ngā kōrero mō te parekura nei ka tahi, ka horahia te kōrero mō te ngakingaki kai, te mātauranga tapu mō ngā wehewehenga tau, tēnā mō te hua, tēnā anō mō te kore, kia mōhio ai te tangata ki te takatū kai hei oranga mōna, kia tū anō ki mua i te ahi pāeneene, kia rahi tōna uma, arā, kua whākina e ia te kōrero, kua waiatatia rānei, kua tau te whakaaro, kua panga, arā, kua puta pēnei i

Ko Rongowhenua te ingoa, ko rongowhenua te tikanga o tētahi o ngā kaupapa nei, arā, ka wānangatia e ngā tauira ngā āhuatanga o te tangata whenuatanga, o te māori, o te mana whenua e pā ana ki ngā mahi toi. Me kī, ka manaakitia te one matua, ka tiakina te taheke o Toi, kia kaokaoroa⁷²⁹ te whāriki atu, kia tū ki runga i te tuaranui o Rongoiamo⁷³⁰, arā, kia whakawhānuitia te ringa raranga onamata e hora ake ai te takapau a Kiwa⁷³¹, te takapau a Māui⁷³² ki te ao hou e tū iho nei. Koinei te hao kia tangata ai ngā tauira i te ao whānui i runga i ō rātau mana tangata whenua, mana Māori tonu.

9.6 Tokimatua

Nā reira ka tae atu ki te kaupapa whakamutunga o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, ki a Tokimatua. Ko Tokimatua nei he tohu nō ngā ritenga me ngā mahinga o te mahi toi⁷³³, nā, ka tīkina atu ko te toki hei kupu whakamārama i tēnei āhuatanga. E toru anō ōna take, ko Te Kawa Toki, ko Toki Poumanu, ko Toki Māpihi. He nui ngā kōrero mō tēnei mea te toki, ōna tikanga, ōna āhua, ōna kōrero, nā reira i whai wāhi ki te waiata tangi a Rangiuiā hei whāriki kōrero mō tēnei o ngā kaupapa,

Tō toki e hika ko Huiterangiora

Tō toki e hika, ko Te Atua Haemata

*Tō toki e hika, ko Te Rakuraku a Tāwhaki...*⁷³⁴

Ko ngā toki ēnei i kōrerotia, i waiatatia e Pine Taiapa, tohunga whakairo o Ngāti Porou, i a ia e kimi ana i te tohunga mau toki kapukapu hei whakaako i a ia⁷³⁵. Kāti ko Hui Te Rangiora me Te Rakuraku a Tāwhaki ētahi o ngā toki nāna i tārai te waka o Tākitimu⁷³⁶. E ai ki ngā kōrero a Best, ko Te Atua Haemata tētahi o ngā toki i tīkina

te ruaki, ā, māna e kaupare atu i ngā kino o te kore kai, o te hau, o te anu, otirā, i ngā wā hoki o te nui o te kai, te nui o te pai.'

⁷²⁹ Te tohu kaokao o te whāriki.

⁷³⁰ He kahukura, he uenuku.

⁷³¹ Ngā mahi toi o ngā moutere o ngā rohe tai o Te Moananui ā Kiwa (Pacific rim countries)

⁷³² Ngā mahi toi o Aotearoa.

⁷³³ practice

⁷³⁴ Ngata, 1930, wh. 34.

⁷³⁵ Taiapa, 1960, wh. 42 – 49.

⁷³⁶ Mitchell, 1944, wh. 30. Best, 1972, wh. 689.

atu ai e Toroa hei tārai i te waka o Mataatua⁷³⁷, ā, ko Te Rakuraku o Tāwhaki tētahi, ko Huitangiora hoki tētahi. Heoi he mana ō ngā toki nei, ka mau hei toki whakamana, whakatapu i ngā karakia mō te mahi tārai waka. Koia hoki ko Te Kawa Toki i whakaritea ai e Toihoukura hei kaupapa mō Te Toi o Ngā Rangi. Ka takina mai ko tēnei wāhi o te karakia hei whakatū⁷³⁸,

*Haua atu taku toki nei ki te ūpoko nō Tāne
Haua atu taku toki nei ki te uru mai te rākau
Koia tuaia, ka hinga ki raro mā tētahi mokopuna.
Titiri au ki uta, titiri au ki waho, titiri au me he wai
Ka rongo runga, ka rongo waho, ka rongo i a Tahitonuku
Ka rongo i a Tahitorangi, ka rongo i a Tūterangiaitu...*

Ko te kaupapa o Te Kawa Toki he whakaako ki ngā tauira ngā kawa, ngā ritenga o te mau toki, arā, te mau, te whakamahi rānei i ngā taputapu mahi e pai ai te whakairo, e tika ai te tārai. Ma kōnei e taea e ngā tauira ō rātau whakaaro te whakatinana atu i roto i ngā momo rākau, rino, koiwi, aha atu rānei hei whakakitenga mō te iwi, me kī, kia ngao tū ai te takere o te whakaaro, kia rere āritarita ai te au o te mahara. He tika anō kia noho mai ko te toki hei tauira mō te tika, mō te pai o te whakamahi taputapu. Ko te kōrero mai a Simon Lardelli⁷³⁹, tangata mau toki kapukapu,

Me tika te whakaaro o te tangata mau toki ka tika te ngau atu a te toki i te rākau; ki te kore te whakaaro e tika, ka pērā anō te toki.

Heoi mā te toki e puta tika mai ai te mahi toi a te tauira. Ka mōhio hoki rātau ki te whakaoti, ki te whakatū hoki i ā rātau mahi hei whakakitenga i runga i te tika me te pai o te mau toki, mau taputapu mahi rānei, kia moko titi ake ai te rae, kia mata kōkiri ai te ipurangi, arā, kia mārama ai rātau ki tā rātau i mahi ai, kia kitea anō hoki te pai o te mahi. Ka mutu ko te whakaritenga tēnei mō te whakamātautau whakamutunga kia kīa ai rātau he tau, he mārama rātau, ā, kua mau i a rātau ngā tohu, ngā tikanga, ngā āhuatanga o te mahi toi hei whare kōrero mō rātau, hei whare orange hoki mō rātau. Ko Toki Pounamu tēnei, te whakakitenga whakamutunga o te tohu Te Toi o Ngā

⁷³⁷ Best, 1972, wh. 740.

⁷³⁸ Reedy, 1993, wh. 28.

⁷³⁹ Lardelli, Simon, 2006, kōrero mai ki au mō te toki kapukapu. He tohunga a Simon ki te mau toki kapukapu, nāna ngā kaiako me ngā tauira o Toihoukura i whakaako ki te mau toki.

Rangi, kia hui te rangiora katoa ngā akoranga hei kaupapa whakamātautau, whakakite, whakamana anō i ngā tohu o te mahi toi o ia tauira, kia eke ki runga i te kōrero,

Ka tuhi māreikura ki te rangi, ka tuhi whatukura ki te one...

arā, kia puta ai te ihu o te tauira tāne, o te tauira wahine i ngā mahi o te wānanga, mā rātau tonu rātau e takatū, e kuhu ki te whakamana i te Toki Pounamu nei, arā, i te whakakitenga whakamutunga kia kitea ai e te iwi, āe, kua eke panuku, kua eke tangaroa tēnei pia, tēnei tauira i roto i ngā mahi. Kua mōhio ki ngā kōrero, kua mau ngā tikanga, kua Māori ngā whakaaro, kua mahia ngā mahi.

Ehara i te mea ka noho te mahi toi ki te rangi tūhāhā o te whakaaro, i te mea ka puta te tauira me te tohu o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi nei ka whai mahi hei oranga mōna. Nā reira me whai take hoki hei whakariterite i āna mahi ka tika. Ko Toki Māpihi tēnei, ko tōna kōrero,

He toki māpihi pounamu e tuatua ai, e pokotakina ai te tinana o Tāne, he uhi tongarewa e matatuhi ai te tīwhana o Rangi.

Ko te tikanga o te kōrero nei me whai āhuatanga umanga hei whakarite mā te tauira i āna mahi toi hei oranga mōna. Ko te hoko, ko te tāke, ko te mana o te moni e pā ana ki te mahi toi ētahi o ana tikanga. He māpihi maurea tonu te tikanga o tēnei kaupapa, he kaupapa me āta whai, me āta tiaki kia riro mai ai hei oranga mō te tauira.

9.7 Te kura a Tangaroa

Nā reira me hoki atu ki tōna tīmatanga anō, ki te kura a Tangaroa i whakatakotoria hei tāhū mō Te Toi o Ngā Rangi hei kaupapa mahi toi i runga i ngā kupu mōteatea, i runga hoki i ngā kōrero onamata me ōna tikanga. I whakamaunutia ai te tohu hei kauhau ora, hei takapau whakatipu, hei whare kōrero, hei tāhū toi mā te tauira, mā te Māori tonu i te ao. I takea mai i a Rua-te-wānanga, i te whare o Tangaroa, ka noho ki te marae o Rongo o te ao tahito, o te ao hou, o te ao Māori, o te ao whānui hoki. Nāna i para te huarahi whakamua mō te whakaaro Māori, e mana ai, e rangatira ai ia i te ao, haere ake nei. Kāti ko te mōteatea tonu te tāhū, ka waiatatia, ka kōrerotia, ka rangona i roto i ngā mahi katoa i te mea koia hoki te pūtakenga mai i roto i ngā o te tohu mātauranga e kīa nei ko Te Toi o Ngā Rangi. He karakia, he pātere, he mōteatea anō te kaupapa, tū tonu ake te whare kōrero nei.

10. Te Pou Whaihanga

*Ka tipu anō te whaihanga, e hika, ki Ūawa*⁷⁴⁰

He aha te hua o ēnei kōrero āku i ngā ūpoko tata nei? Kia hoki atu ki tāku i whakapae ai i te ūpoko tuatahi mō te noho o te tangata ki te whare mōteatea hei whakaruru anō mōna, ka tipu te whaihanga, ka mātau ki ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero o te whare mōteatea o te ao Māori hei pou wānanga, hei tikanga oranga mōna, mō te iwi tonu.

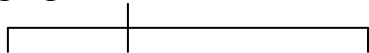
Kāti koinei te hua o te wānanga mōteatea mō te iwi o Te Aitanga a Hauiti o Ūawanui a Ruamatua⁷⁴¹. Ko te kaupapa tonu o tēnei ūpoko kōrero he whakatakoto i te hua o ngā mōteatea ki tētahi iwi o ēnei rā, arā, ko ngā mahi toi a Te Aitanga a Hauiti.

10.1 Te Aitanga a Hauiti

Kāti, ko wai kē a Te Aitanga a Hauiti?

Ko te iwi nei he uri nō Hauiti, te pōtiki a Hingangaroa kua kōrerotia kētia i ngā ūpoko o mua atu, rāua ko Iranui;

Hingangaroa = Iranui



Taua Māhaki-ewe-karoro Hauiti

Ko te kāinga o Hauiti ko te rohe o Ūawa⁷⁴², ā, he wā ka whānui atu ki te tonga ki Tūranganui, ki te raki anō, ki Tokomaru, heoi ko Ūawanui a Ruamatua te nohoanga mai o ana uri, tae noa mai ki ēnei rā.

Kua kōrerotia kētia a Rangiuiā, a Te Rāwheoro me ngā āhuatanga o te wānanga o ngā ruanuku. Kua whai wāhi hoki te kōrero mō te hekenga o ngā mokamoka kōrero o ngā wānanga ki ngā uri, heoi ka eke ki tēnei reanga kua korekore noa atu ngā pakeke mōhio hei whāngai mai i ngā kōrero o Te Rāwheoro. Ko tā Te Aitanga a Hauiti i tīkina atu ai, nō ngā rīpene, nō ngā tuhinga a ngā mātua, tīpuna hoki.

⁷⁴⁰ Nō te whiti tuaono o te tangi a Rangiuiā

⁷⁴¹ Ko te roanga atu tēnei o te ingoa o Ūawa, e kīa nei e te Pākehā ko Tolaga Bay.

⁷⁴² Ko Tolaga Bay te ingoa Pākehā.

Kāti, e rua ngā take nāna nei a Te Aitanga a Hauiti i whakakipakipa, i whakaoreore ki te whai whakaaronui ki ngā kōrero o te waiata tangi a Rangiuia. Ko te akoako i te waiata mōteatea hei tāhū kōrero mā te iwi ka tahi; ko te whakakōrero i ngā taonga toi nei i a rātau, ka rua; ko te whakatū kaupapa whare kōrero mō rātau, ka toru.

Nā, kua tata ki te rua tekau tau a Te Aitanga a Hauiti e wānanga ana, e akoako ana, e kōrero ana mō te waiata tangi a Rangiuia, me kī pēnei ahau kāore anō kia tino mau i a rātau taua waiata. Engari ko ētahi o ngā kupu ka tīkina atu hei huarahi mā te iwi, otirā ko te whiti tuaono te kōrero hāngai ki te kaupapa o tēnei ūpoko kōrero. Ka tae atu ki ēnei kupu o taua whiti,

*Ka tū tōna whare, Te Rāwheoro e
Ka tipu te whaihanga, e hika, ki Ūawa...*

i kitea e rātau he pou kōrero hei here i ō rātau whakaaro, hei whakatū i tō rātau whare kōrero hei kaupapa oranga mō Te Aitanga a Hauiti.

10.2 Toi Hauiti

Nā, ka whakatū kaupapa toi rātau hei whare kōrero, ka kīa ai ko Toi Hauiti. Ko tōna kaupapa he whakatinana, he whakatutuki i ngā mahi ā-iwi, ā-tikanga, ā-ōhanga hoki i runga i te whāriki toi i raro i te tikanga o taua kōrero,

‘Ka tipu anō te whaihanga, e hika, ki Ūawa’.

Koinei te kauhau ora i kōrerotia rā e au i te ūpoko tuawhitu, he tikanga whakaara i te whare toi hei tohu nō te oranga o te iwi, o te hapū, o te whānau, o te tangata tonu. Kei whea mai te hiranga o ngā taonga toi hei kaupapa whakakamakama i a rātau. Mā te hinengaro toi, mā te mahi toi anō e whakahoki mai te ora ki te iwi, e whakatakoto kaupapa whakatipu iwi, e whakamana i ngā mahi ohiu a te iwi. Koinei ngā pou whāinga i whakatūria e rātau hei whare kōrero mō Toi Hauiti, mō Te Aitanga a Hauiti.

I noho ai tēnei hei kaupapa toko ake i te whakahokinga mai o tētahi taonga ki a rātau, he patu pounamu nei i kitea e tētahi kaiako Pākehā i Ūawa i ngā tau 1970, ka haria atu. Nā te aha rānei ka whakahokia e tana whānau ki te whare taonga o te Tairāwhiti, ā, nō te tau 1999 ka whakahokia mai e rātau ki Te Aitanga a Hauiti nei. Nāna te iwi i whakaohoho kia whai kaupapa hei whāriki mōna, nā reira i hoki atu ai ki ngā kōrero a ngā mōteatea, *‘Ka tipu anō te whaihanga, e hika, ki Ūawa’*.

Mai i taua wā kua whāia e Te Aitanga a Hauiti te tikanga o te kōrero nei, arā, kia hoki atu ki ngā kōrero i roto i ngā mōteatea hei tauira ārahi i a rātau, ko te mahi toi hei whāriki i ā rātau mahi whai oranga mō Te Aitanga a Hauiti.

Ko ngā whāinga matua i taka mai ko ēnei e whai ake nei⁷⁴³;

- Te mahi ohu, te wānanga tahi: Te whakatū whare kōrero hei whakamōhio, hei kimi, hei pupuri, hei tuku i ngā tikanga, i ngā kōrero a te iwi, o te iwi e mārama ake ai rātau ki a rātau, ā-hapū nei, ā-whakatipuranga hoki;
- Te ara ngāwari: Te whakatakoto huarahi e taea ai e te hunga kua roa e aukatia ana ki ngā taonga kōrero, ērā whare kōrero te tomo atu.
- Te mauroa hei tangata whenua: te whakatakoto kaupapa ako mauroa mō te iwi, he kaupapa tau te utu, ngāwari te whakahaere.

Kāti, i āta kārawarawatia ēnei whāinga matua kia taka mai he take hei mahi mā te iwi, ko ēnei e whai ake nei;

Ngā whāinga matua	Ngā whāinga whāiti
Whāinga Matua 1: He iwi pakari, whai pūkenga, mātau, whaimahi hoki	Te whakatipu i ngā kaupapa toi, te noho hoki hei kaiwhakatau i ngā take marae, whakapakari iwi hoki.
Whāinga Matua 2: He taura here tangata, here kaupapa	Te whai hua hei āhuatanga angitū

⁷⁴³ Nō te Rautaki Toi Hauiti a Te Aitanga a Hauiti Charitable Trust

Whāinga Matua 3a: He whare taonga kōrero mō Ūawa	Te para huarahi ki ngā whare toi Te whai mātauranga; te mau tikanga; te kaupare pōhēhē. Te whai mahi tāpoi, te whakatipu ōhanga hoki Te kawē pūkenga, mātauranga anō Te whakatutuki i ngā kaupapa ako o Hauiti Te whakamana i te whare toi o Hauiti me āna kaiwhakairo, hei tikanga āwhina, whakaora kaupapa hoki mō te iwi.
Whāinga Matua 3b: Archive of Matauranga Toi Hauiti, Ūawa	Te pupuri mātauranga, taputapu hoki hei oranga ā-tinana, ā-hapori hoki
Whāinga Matua 3c: He reo whai mana, he kaupapa Māori whai mana	Te whakamana i te reo Māori me ōna tikanga hei āhuatanga whai mātauranga toi, tuku mātauranga toi hoki.
Whāinga Matua 4: He tikanga kamakama	Te tuku i te wairua auaha, kia tipu te whaihanga Te whakakipakipa kia whāia ngā pae tawhiti

Heoi i noho kē mā tētahi patu pounamu te iwi e whakaoreore. He taonga tēnei i kitea e te Pākehā⁷⁴⁴ i tai i Ūawa, ka mauria atu. Ka haere nā te wā, e hia tau nei, ka whakahokia ki te whare taonga o te Tairāwhiti, ā, ka noho ki reira. Nō muri mai ka kōrero tahi a Te Aitanga a Hauiti me te whare taonga, ka whakataua kia whakahokia te patu nei ki tōna iwi. Nā reira i oho ake ai a Te Aitanga a Hauiti ki te whakariterite, ki te whakamātautau i ngā āhuatanga toi o ōna whare, o ōna wānanga. Ehara i te mea kāore i reira i mua atu, ehara! Kua kōrerotia a Ruatēpupuke, a Te Rāwheoro, a Hingangaroa, he toi heke, he toi ora.

Kāti, ka takatū ki te mahi, ki te whakatakoto kaupapa, ki te whakawhāiti whakaaro, ki te whakatinana i ngā wawata i tūmanakohia ai, e tūmanakohia tonutia nei. E toru rawa ngā kaupapa whakatinana whakaaro; ko te whakawhānanga ki ngā taonga, ki ngā whare taonga, ki ngā kaitiaki taonga, ki ngā mana tiaki pūtea ka tahi; ko te uru atu ki ētahi kaupapa mahi kauhau, whakakite, wānanga i ngā mahi toi, ka rua; ko te whakangungu, te whakaako i ētahi o Te Aitanga a Hauiti ki te mahi i roto i ngā momo mahi toi, ka toru.

⁷⁴⁴ Ko Jim Kelly, he kura mahita i te kura o Ūawa i ngā tau 1970

10.3 Te Toi Whanaunga

Nā, mā te whiri, mā te whakakaha i ngā taura here tangata, taura here whakaaro e whai hua ai ngā kaupapa toi o te iwi. Hei whakatauirā atu ko ngā taura i whiria ai e Toi Hauiti hei oranga anō mōna e whai ake nei;

Ko te whakawhanaunga atu ki ngā whare pupuri taonga o te motu, o te ao tētahi āhuatanga i tino whāia e te iwi nei, ka mutu e toru ngā whare pupuri taonga matua o Aotearoa i aronui mai ki te āwhina i ngā kaupapa toi o Toi Hauiti; ko Te Whare Pupuri Taonga o Te Tairāwhiti, ko Te Papa Tongarewa, ko Te Whare Pupuri Taonga o Tāmaki Makaurau. Ko ngā hua i puta mai ki te iwi ko ēnei e whai ake nei;

Mō te mahi tahi me Te Whare Pupuri Taonga o Te Tairāwhiti;

- Te whai tūranga kaitiaki mō Te Aitanga a Hauiti i te Poari Kaitiaki (2000)
- Te whakamōhio i ngā taonga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti e noho ana i reira
- Te whakatū i a Ruakākā, he pekanga nō te whare taonga hei kaupapa wānanga i Te Kura ā-rohe o Ūawa(2001)
- Te whakatū i te whakakitenga ‘*Ka tipu te whaihanga*’ i te whare taonga mō ngā taonga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti (2002)
- Te whakatū i te whakakitenga ‘*Te Pou o Te Kani*’ i Ūawa mō ngā taonga kōrero, taonga tawhito, taonga hou anō hoki o Te Aitanga a Hauiti i ngā whare taonga e toru i kōrerotia i mua ake rā (2003)
- Te whakatū i te whakakitenga a John Walsh⁷⁴⁵ i te whare taonga, i te whare toi hoki o John Leech, Tāmaki Mākaurau
- Te whakatū i te whakakitenga wānanga ‘Ūawanui’ i Ūawa mō ngā momo mahi toi o Te Aitanga a Hauiti (2006)

Mō te mahi tahi me Te Whare Pupuri Taonga o Te Papa Tongarewa;

- Te whakamōhio i ngā taonga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti e noho ana i reira
- Te kauhau mō Te Pou o Te Kani hei wānanga mō te iwi ki te huinga ā-motu o REAP i Te Papa Tongarewa (2005)
- Te whakawhāiti i ngā kōrero mō ngā taonga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti hei Whatakōrero me te kauhau ki te hui o Ngā Whare Taonga Taurua i Te Papa Tongarewa (2006)⁷⁴⁶

⁷⁴⁵ He uri tēnei nō Rangiūia

Mō te mahi tahi me Te Whare Pupuri Taonga o Tāmaki Makaurau;

- Te whakamōhio i ngā taonga o Te Aitanga a Hauiti e noho ana i reira

Heoi ka whai wāhi hoki ki tua o te moana ki te whai i ngā taonga a te iwi i kahakina atu e ngā kaumoana Pākehā o mua, arā, e Kuki⁷⁴⁷ mā. Koinei te ara whanaunga i whakatakotoria ai ki Te Whare Tikanga ā-iwi, Huakanga hoki o Kemurēti⁷⁴⁸ i runga i te tono mai kia puta a Toi Hauiti hei kanohi Māori ki tā rātau hui toi i Ingārangi e kīa nei ko Pasifika Styles, nā reira ko te haerenga atu tērā o Toi Hauiti i te tau 2008 ki te āwhina i tēnei kaupapa ki te whakamihi hoki i ngā taonga a ngā tīpuna kua roa e takoto ana i whenua kē.

Kāore te manu e rere i te kore huruhuru, āwhinatanga rānei, heoi anō te kaha whakawhanaunga atu ki ngā mana tiaki pūtea, ā, ka aronui mai ētahi ki te āwhina;

- te whai wāhi mai a Te Waka Toi ki te mahi tahi me te iwi ki te whakarite kaupapa whakahaere mahi toi e kīa nei ko ‘Iwi Arts Management Plan (IAMP)
- te uru atu ki ngā kaupapa whakangungu a Te Kuratini o Te Tairāwhiti hei kaupapa whakangungu i ngā kaimahi me ngā take toi o te whakakitenga o Te Pou o Te Kani
- Te āwhina hoki mai a Te Papa Tongarewa i te iwi ki te whakangungu i te hunga tiaki taonga mō te whakakitenga Te Pou o Te Kani
- Te whāngai mai a Te Papa Tongarewa i te iwi ki te whakarite i te kaupapa o Te Whatakōrero
- Te riro pūtea mai a Te Waka Toi hei tuku i a Toi Hauiti ki Pasifika Styles
- Te whakakaupapa mai a Sanstrong Ltd i ngā mahi a Toi Hauiti hei pakipūmeka e kīa nei ko ‘*Ka tipu te whaihanga...*’(2008)

Nā ngā whiringa taura here nei i whai wāhi ai a Te Aitanga a Hauiti ki te wānanga, ki te kauhau, ki te whakawhiti whakaaro ki ētahi atu rōpū, iwi hoki e whai whakaaro ana ki ngā kaupapa mahi toi. Arā a Toi Houkura o te Tairāwhiti, a Te Whare Pukapuka

⁷⁴⁶ Digital Museums Conference

⁷⁴⁷ James Cook

⁷⁴⁸ The Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, Cambridge, UK,

Matua o Aotearoa, ngā rōpū tāpoi o te Tairāwhiti, a Te Wānanga Rangahau Take Tangata Whenua⁷⁴⁹, a Te Mana Whakatipu Ohanga o Te Tairāwhiti⁷⁵⁰, a Te Kura ā-rohe o Ūawa, a Te Uhi a Mataora o Aotearoa, tae atu hoki ki ngā whare tiaki taonga o rāwāhi, Te Kura Huakanga o Te Wānanga o Rānana⁷⁵¹, Te Whare Tiaki Taonga Taiao o Ingārangi⁷⁵², Te Whare Taonga o Piritānia⁷⁵³, Te Wānanga o Tuebingin, Tiamani⁷⁵⁴, Ngā Māra Ariki o Kiu⁷⁵⁵.

10.4 Te Uhi a Mataora

Kāti ko tētahi kaupapa nui i te whāia e te iwi nei ko te moko, arā, ko te tautoko i ngā tohunga tāmoko o te iwi nō roto i ngā tau tekau nei. Ka mutu ko te moko me ana kōrero kei te puta ki te motu, ki te ao, ā, kei konā anō te iwi o Te Aitanga a Hauiti e tautoko ana, inā Te Aho Mutunga Kore i haere atu ai hei kaupapa tautoko i te hunga raranga i ngā whakakitenga i Amerika (2005) me ngā hui e kīa nei he hui mokopapa, arā, ka haere atu te hunga o Te Tairāwhiti kua tāia ki te moko kauae ki te tautoko i ngā wāhine ka tāia ki te moko i rohe kē, o iwi kē. Ko te hui mokopapa tērā i tū ki Ngāruawāhia, ka whāriki mai ko ngā kuia tekau mā whā hei mokopapa, hei tohu whakamihi i a Te Atairangikāhu i riro atu nā, i a Tūheitia kua tū mai nei. Kua neke atu i te ono tekau ngā wāhine o Te Tairāwhiti kua tāia ki te moko e ngā tohunga moko o te rohe, arā, e Mark Kōpua rāua ko Derek Lardelli. Heoi ko au tonu kei te tautoko, kei te āwhina, ā, ko te mau moko tonu te tohu o tērā, ko te pūhoro, ko te uma, ka mutu ko te pūkanohi hei whakanui atu i ō tātau tīpuna, i ā tātau tamariki hoki. Ko te kōrero nei he āhuatanga puta tahi me te moko, ka rangahaua, ka tāia, ka whakaputaina hei mōteatea māku, mā te iwi.

Heoi anō ngā whāwhātanga atu a Toi Hauiti nō roto i ngā tau e waru nei, engari he āhuatanga i tipu ake i ngā wānanga o tuawhakarere, nō ngā pūkōrero, nō ngā pūwānanga o te ao tahito, nō Paikea rawa, nō Hingangaroa, ka waiho hei tātū kōrero mō Te Rāwheoro ki te ao, ka kīa ai ka tipu te whaihanga ki roto o Ūawa, e tipu tonu nei, e tipu tonu nei i runga i ngā kupu o te waiata, o te mōteatea, nāna nei ngā kōrero i

⁷⁴⁹ Indigenous Research Institute IRI.

⁷⁵⁰ Tairāwhiti Economic Development Taskforce.

⁷⁵¹ Institute of Archaeology University College of London (UCL), UK.

⁷⁵² Natural History Museum, UK.

⁷⁵³ The British Museum, London, UK.

⁷⁵⁴ Tuebingen University, Tuebingen, Germany.

⁷⁵⁵ Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London, UK.

whakawhāiti hei tāhū mātauranga mā te iwi. Nā reira kua whakairia te taonga toi ā-iwi ki ngā pakitara o te whare kōrero, ā, e noho nei hei tikanga manaaki i ngā wawata o te iwi, i ngā tūmanako e marae ai te ngākau mōteatea o te tangata.

11. Hei whakakapi

Kāti, kia hoki atu ki te tāhū o taku kōrero, ko te pātai matua ko tēnei,
He aha te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ā, ki te ao Māori tonu?

Ko tāku e whakapae nei, ko te mōteatea te mataaho ki te pā o te hinengaro Māori, ki te ao Māori, arā, mā te mātau ki ngā tikanga me ngā kōrero o te whare mōteatea ka tomokia e koe te ao Māori. Mā reira anō e mārama ai te titiro ki ngā pou pou e tū ai te whare Māori, e kīa ai hei pou wānanga mā te tangata, mā te iwi.

Kua waihangatia e au taku whare kōrero e kitea ai te aroarowhenua o te kaupapa nei. Nā te pou o Wharekōrero i whāriki mai ai te āhua o te raranga kōrero, e Māori ai te tuku, te pupuri i ngā taonga a ngā tīpuna Māori, arā, ko te mōteatea tāku e kōrero nei. Ka noho ko tēnei whare kōrero me te whare wānanga hei kaupapa whakarite āhuatanga e ora ai te tangata i tōna ao Māori nei, ā, ko te mōteatea tētahi o ngā kaupapuri, kaikawe hoki i ngā kōrero me ngā tikanga o ēnei whare. He kaupapa i takea mai i Hawaiki rā anō, ā, ka tangata whenua mai ki Aotearoa nei.

Kāti ko te pou nui o taku whare ko tōna anō reo, ko tōku anō reo, ko tō koutou nā reo, ko tō tātau nei reo. He aha koia i tua atu i te reo Māori hei kawē i te tikanga Māori, hei whakamārama i te mahi a te Māori, hei whakahihiri i te mahara o te Māori, hei kōrero i ngā kōrero o te Māori? Te mārama o te pātai engari kia pakaru rawa te ūpoko o te tangata hei whakautu. E kore e mārama te tikanga o te mōteatea i runga i te tuara o reo kē, mā te reo o te mōteatea anō ia e whakatau, e whakapuaki.

Kāti, tērā anō ngā momo whakaputanga, arā, ngā momo mōteatea hei whakapuaki i ngā tū kare ā-roto. Ko te pou mōteatea tēnei o taku whare. Kei konā ngā momo reo, ngā momo whakaaturanga hoki e rongō ai te tangata i te kōrero, e mau hoki i a ia te tikanga, e whai wāhi ai te wairua ki te mana Māori ake o te mōteatea hei tohu oranga anō mōna. Otirā ka kore e mau takitahi noa nei te mōteatea, engari he kaupapa hui tahi, mahi tahi, rongō tahi, tito tahi, whai oranga tahi mō te hapū, mō te iwi, ā, kua whakairohia tēnei o ngā pou o te iwi hei tikanga whakamana i ngā mōteatea o ngā iwi i roto i te whare kōrero nei.

Kāti kua tahuri ahau ki te whakatū i ngā pou tauira e whakaatu mai ana i te pānga mai o te mōteatea ki te Māori. Inā te pou o Toi; Toi tipuna, Toi wānanga, Toi whakairo, e noho nei hei āhuatanga whakamana i te tangata, hei tohu oranga mō te iwi. Nā ka mau katoa ēnei tikanga i roto i ngā momo mōteatea o te wā, nga karakia, ngā oriori, ngā pātere, ngā waiata tangi. Nā reira ka tīkina atu tētahi tauira nui o ngā iwi o te Tairāwhiti hei pou kauhou ora mō taku whare, arā, te karakia whakakau a Paikea. Nā tēnei tū mōteatea ka kitea te pānga nui o te ora ki te iwi, ahakoa parekuratia i Te Huripūreiata, tērā ngā hua nui i puea ake ai, i whai wāhi ai ngā uri o te Paikea tipua nei, ka mutu te tauira o te ora ko tēnei i roto i ngā mōteatea.

He pou kōrero huna anō tētahi o ngā pou o taku whare kōrero. He kōrero i mōteateahia i ngā whare wānanga, i whakatapua, i āta tātaria hei tohutohu, hei whakamārama, hei whakariterite, hei whakatikatika i ngā āhuatanga o te iwi. Kātahi ka mau ēnei āhuatanga i roto i te tauira o te wānanga o ēnei rā, arā, i Te Toi o Ngā Rangi o Toi Houkura hei tohu whakamatāra, hei tohu whakahihiko i te whakaaro o te Māori kia whai oranga i tōna anō ao. Tāpiri atu ki tēnei ko te tauira ā-iwi o Te Aitanga a Hauiti e kīa nei hei pou whaihanga. E tipu nei, e rea nei tēnei momo āhuatanga o te whaihanga i runga i ngā kupu a ngā tīpuna i waiatatia rā, i mōteateahia rā e rātau. Kāti e tū nei taku whare kōrero hei manaaki i ngā kōrero a ōku pakeke, hei koha ki ōku iwi, kia tipu tonu te whaihanga e hika ki Ūawa, whano, whano, haramai te mauri, hui e!, Tāiki e!

Ngā puna kōrero

Ngā tuhinga i tāia

Ballara, Angela, 1998, *Iwi: The Dynamics of Māori Tribal Organisation from c.1769 to c.1945*, Victoria University Press, Wellington.

Best, Elsdon, 1986, *The Astronomical Knowledge of the Māori*, Dominion Museum Monograph No. 3, Government Printer, Wellington.

Best, Elsdon, 1972 (Second Edition) *Tūhoe: The Children of The Mist*, Vol 1, The Polynesian Society, A.H & A.W. Reed.

Best, Elsdon, 1975, *The Whare Kōhanga and It's Lore*, Govt Print.

Biggs, Bruce, 1992, *The Complete English-Māori Dictionary*, Auckland University Press.

Binney, J. 1995, *Redemption Songs: A life of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki*, Auckland, AUP/Bridget Williams Books.

Broughton, Alan Ruka, 1993, *Ngaa Mahi Whakaari a Tiitokowaru*, Victoria University Press.

Buck, Te Rangihiroa, 1949, *The Coming of The Māori*, Māori Purposes Fund Board/Whitcombe & Tombs, Wellington.

Chapman, Searle, L. (ed), 2001, *We, the people of earth and elders – Vol II*, Mountain Press Publishing Company, Montana.

Cooper, Robert L., Spolsky, Bernard (eds), *The Influence of Language on Culture and Thought – Essays in Honour of Joshua Fishmans 65th Birthday*.

Dewes, Te Kapunga (ed), 1972, *Māori Literature: he haka taparahi ceremonial dance-poetry*, Victoria University, Wellington.

Flintoff, Brian, 2004, *Taonga Puoro Singing Treasures: The musical instruments of the Māori*, Craig Potton Publishing, Nelson.

Grey, Sir George, 1928, *Ngā Mahi a Ngā Tūpuna*, Board of Māori Ethnological Research, Vol 1, Thomas Avery & Sons, New Plymouth.

Grey, G., 1853, *Ko Ngā Mōteatea me Ngā Hakirara o Ngā Māori*, Robert Stokes, Wellington.

Halbert, Rongowhakaata, 1999, *Horouta: The History of The Horouta Canoe, Gisborne and East Coast*, Reed Publishing, Auckland.

Harlow, R.B. & Thornton, A.H.F., 1986, *A Name and Word Index to Ngā Mōteatea*, University of Otago Press.

- Hemara, Wharehuia, 2000, *Māori Pedagogies: A view from the literature*, New Zealand Council For Educational Research.
- Ihimaera, Witi, 1987, *The Whale Rider*, Reed.
- Jones, Pei Te Hurinui, 1959, *King Pōtatau: an account of the life of Pōtatau Te Wherowhero the first Māori King*, Polynesian Society, Wellington.
- Kaa, Wiremu & Te Ohorere (eds), 1996, *Apirana T. Ngata: Āna Tuhinga i Roto i Te Reo Māori*, Victoria University Press, Wellington.
- Kaa, Wiremu & Te Ohorere (eds.), 1996, *Mohi Tūrei: āna tuhinga i roto i te reo Māori*, Victoria University Press, Wellington.
- Kaa, Te Ohorere & Wiremu (eds.), 1997, *Ngā Kōrero a Reweti Kōhere Mā*, Victoria University Press, Wellington.
- Kāretu, Tīmoti, 2002, *Haka! The Dance of a Noble People*, Reed.
- King, Michael (ed), 1975, *Te Aohurihuri: the world moves on*, Hicks Smith & Sons/Methuen, Wellington.
- King, Michael (ed), 1978, *Tihei Mauri Ora: Aspects of Māoritanga*, Methuen.
- Kōhere, Reweti T, 1949, *The Story of a Māori Chief: Mōkena Kōhere and his forbears*, AH & AW Reed, Wellington.
- Langer, Susanne K., 1957, *Problems of Art*, New York, Charles Scribner's Sons.
- Laurie, John, 1991, *Tolaga Bay: A history of the Ūawa District*, HB Williams Memorial Library, Gisborne.
- Mac Murchaidh, Ciaran (ed), 2004, *Who Needs Irish? Reflections on the Importance of the Irish Language Today*, Veritas Publications, Dublin, Ireland.
- McLean, M. & Orbell, M., 1975, *Traditional Songs of The Māori*, Auckland University Press.
- McLean, Mervyn, 1996, *Māori Music*, Auckland University Press.
- McLean, Mervyn, 2004, *Tō Tātau Waka: In Search of Māori Music 1958 – 1979*, Auckland University Press.
- Mead, Hirini Moko, 1984, *Customary Concepts of the Maori*, Victoria University.
- Mead, Hirini Moko, 1995, *Te Toi Whakairo, The Art of Māori Carving*, Reed.
- Mead, Hirini Moko, 2003, *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values*, Huia Publishers, Wellington.

- Mead, H.M. & Grove, N., 2001, *Ngā Pēpeha a Ngā Tīpuna*. Victoria University Press.
- MacKay, J. A., 1949, *Historic Poverty Bay and the East Coast, North Island, New Zealand*, J.G. MacKay, Gisborne.
- Mikaere, Ani, 2003, *The Balance Destroyed – Consequences for Māori Women of The Colonisation of Tikanga Māori*, Thesis Master of Jurisprudence University of Waikato.
- Mitchell, J.H., 1944, *Tākitimu. A History of Ngati Kahungunu.*, A.H. & A.W. Reed, Wellington.
- Neich, Roger, 1993, *Painted Histories, Early Māori Figurative Painting*, Auckland University Press.
- Neich, Roger, 2001, *Carved Histories*, Auckland University Press.
- Ngata, A. T., 1974, *Ngā Mōteatea Part I*, AH & AW Reed.
- Ngata, A.T. & Jones, Pei Te Hurinui, 2005, *Ngā Mōteatea Part II*, Auckland University Press
- Ngata A.T. & Jones, Pei Te Hurinui, 1980, *Ngā Mōteatea Part III*, The Polynesian Society Inc.
- Ngata A.T., 1990, *Ngā Mōteatea Part IV*, The Polynesian Society Inc.
- Ngata, H.M., 1995, *English-Māori Dictionary*, Learning Media, Wellington.
- Ong, W. J., 1982, *Orality and Literacy*, London, Methuen & Co. Ltd.
- Pool, I., 1991, *Te Iwi Māori: A New Zealand Population Past, Present and Projected*, Auckland University Press.
- Puatatangi, 1999, *Te Ara Puoro: Māori Music Creativity Vol. 2, Proceedings of Hui Mōteatea*, University of Waikato, Toi Māori Aotearoa
- Pukui, Mary K. & Korn, Alfons L. (eds), 1979, *The Echo of Our Song: Chants and Poems of the Hawaiians*, University of Hawaii Press.
- Reed, A.W., 1963, *Treasury of Māori Folklore*, Reed.
- Reedy, Anaru (ed.), 1993, *Ngā Kōrero a Mohi Ruatapu – tohunga rongonui o Ngāti Porou - The Writings of Mohi Ruatapu*, Canterbury University Press.
- Reedy, Anaru (ed) 1997, *Ngā Kōrero a Pita Kāpiti: the teachings of Pita Kāpiti*, Canterbury University Press.

- Riley, Murdoch, 1994, *Māori Healing and Herbal*, Viking Seven Seas NZ Ltd, Paraparaumu, New Zealand.
- Royal, Te Ahukaramū Charles, 1994, *Kāti au i konei: He kohikohinga i ngā waiata a Ngāti Toarangatira, a Ngāti Raukawa*, Huia Publishers, Wellington.
- Salmon, Anne, 1976, *Hui: A Study of Māori Ceremonial Gatherings*, AH & AW Reed Wellington.
- Salmon, Anne, 1980, *Eruera: the teachings of a Māori elder*, Oxford University Press, Wellington.
- Simmons, D., 2003, *Ngā Tau Rere: An Anthology of Ancient Māori Poetry*, Reed.
- Sorrenson, M.P.K. (ed), 1988, *Nā tō hoa aroha: from your dear friend, The correspondence between Sir Apirana Ngata and Sir Peter Buck 1925 -50, Volume Three 1932-50*, Auckland University Press.
- Starzecka, D.C. (ed), 1999, *Māori Art and Culture*, David Bateman.
- Te Rangihiroa (Sir Peter Henry Buck), 1932, *Ethnology of Manihiki and Rakahanga*. Bishop Museum.
- Te Reo Rangatira Trust, 1998, *He Waiata Onamata: Songs from the Past*, Te Reo Rangatira Trust, Auckland.
- Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, 2008, *He Pātaka Kupu: te kai a te rangatira*, Reed.
- Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori, 2005, *Te Matatiki: Contemporary Māori Words*, Oxford University Press.
- Te Whāiti, P., McCarthy, M., Durie, A., (eds), 1997, *Mai i Rangiātea – Māori Wellbeing and Development*, Auckland University Press, Bridget Williams Books.
- Tregear, Edward, 1891, *Māori-Polynesian Comparative Dictionary*, Wellington.
- Tregear, E, 1904, *The Māori Race*, A.D. Willis, Whanganui.
- Walker, Ranginui, 1990, *Ka whawhai tonu mātau: struggle without end*, Penguin Books, Auckland.
- Walker, Ranginui, 1987, *Ngā Tau Tohetohe: Years of Anger*, Penguin Books, Auckland.
- White, John, 1887, *The Ancient History of The Māori, Volume III*, Government Printer.
- Williams, H.W., 1957, *A Dictionary of The Māori Language*, Government Printer, Wellington.

Wilson, Margaret & Yeatman, Anna, (eds), 1995, *Justice & Identity – Antipodean Practices*, Allen & Unwin

Ngā tuhinga poto kua tāia

Beaglehole, Ernest, 1940, The Polynesian Māori, in *Journal of The Polynesian Society*, Volume 49, Number 193, pp 37-68: The Polynesian Society.

Finney, Ben, 1992, 'Voyaging into Polynesia's Past' in *From Sea to Space*. Palmerston North: Massey University, 1992. 5-65
<http://honolulu.hawaii.edu/hawaiian/voyaging/pvs/finney85.html>

Fishman, Joshua, Ngahuru 2000, 'Business As Usual' for Threatened Languages? *He Pukenga Kōrero*, Volume 5, Number 2.

Hammond, Rev. T. G., 1901, *Journal of The Polynesian Society*, Volume 10 No. 4, December Te Tai Hauauru (or West Coast), wh. 194-202.

Instituto Nacional De Lenguas Indigenas (INALI). Primer Foro International de Experiencias Exitosas en Torno a la Ensenanza de Lenguas Indegenas y Minorizadas, Mexico 7 – 10 Noema 2007

Kaa, Wiremu Te Wharekura 40 'He titaha i ō parirau' Te kōrero a Moni Taumaunu
http://www.tki.org.nz/r/maori/wharekura/whare40_st2_e.php

Kāretu, Tīmoti, 1990a Tōku reo, Tōku mana. *New Settlers and Multicultural Education Issues*, 7(3), wh.19

Mead, S.M., 1969. Imagery, Symbolism and Social Values in Maori Chants. *Journal of the Polynesian Society*, 78:378-404.

Mead, Hirini Moko, 1999. *Ngā Toi Māori. Māori art in Aotearoa New Zealand*.
<http://www.creativenz.govt.nz/files/toi-maori.pdf>

Mead, Aroha Te Pareake, Human Genetic Research and Whakapapa in Te Whāiti, P., McCarthy, M., Durie, A. (Editors) 1997 *Mai i Rangīātea – Māori Wellbeing and Development*, Auckland University Press/Bridget Williams Books.

Milroy, Wharehuia., Paengawhāwhā 2008, Ka waiho ake ēnei kōrero māu. *Te Kōrako 2*.

Milroy, Hōngongoi 2008, Tā te kaiako pukapuka – kura reo.

Ngata, A.T. 1930, "Te Tangi a Rangiuia mo Tuterangiwhaitiri." no roto i *Te Wānanga*, volume II, pp 21-35. Whitcombe & Tombs.

Ngata, A.T., 1958, "The Origin of Maori Carving." *Te Ao Hou* 22 pp 30-37; 23 pp30-34.

Nikora, Mōrehu, 2006, Mōteatea: Pātaka Whakairinga Kōrero MAI Review, 1, Intern

Research Report 10

Orbell, Margaret, 1985, 'The Māori Tradition,' in Ian Wedde & Harvey McQueen (eds), *The Penguin Book of New Zealand Verse*, Auckland: Penguin Books, pp. 53-61.

Orbell, Margaret, 1990. 'My Summit Where I Sit': Form and Content in Māori Women's Love Songs, in ruth Finnegan & Margaret Orbell (eds), *Oral Tradition* (Columbus, Ohio) [Special Issue on South Pacific Oral Traditions], 5: 185 – 204.

Phillips, Onehou, September 2005, Ngā Tuhituhinga o Te Ao Māori. *Pūkaea*.
http://www.pukaea.com/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=53&Itemid=1

Parliamentary Papers G.8/1880:Ngata A.T. Extracts from Legendary History of The Maori

Pōhūhū, Nepia, The Teachings of a Tohunga Nepia Pohuhu. As transcribed and recorded by Te Whatahoro Jury on 1 April 1863, and published in "*Te Wananga*", the journal of the Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol I No.2 December 1929, and Vol II No.1 March 1930.

Reilly, Michael, 2008, Ngā Tari Māori ki te Ao: Māori Studies in the World. Paper presented at Te Kāhui Kura Māori (Schools of Māori Studies Assembly) held at Te Kawa a Māui, School of Māori Studies at Victoria University of Wellington

Romio, Mokena, 1902, 'Te Koha a Ruatēpupuke.' no roto i nga tuhinga a Umlauff, J.F.G., *Whare Whakairo Huitēananui: Maori Raths-und Versammlunghaus*. Catalogue No.130 Hamburg, Museum Umlauff

Tahu, Ira, Akuhata 1923, *Te Toa Takitini* 25.

Taiapa, Pine, Dec 1960, Te Ao Hou No 33: 42 – 49. The Art of Adzing. Tautahi, Hetaraka & Taipuhi, Werahiko, December 1900, Ko 'Aotea' Waka: Te haerenga mai a Turi ki Aotearoa nei. *Journal of The Polynesian Society* , 9 No. 4:200-233

The Austronesian Forum on Indigenous Languages, Palau, April 2008

Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou , Ngā kōrero a Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtākou mō ōna tikanga reo rua, mō ngā kōrero a Joshua Fishman i Fishman, J.A. 1980. Minority language maintenance and the ethnic mother tongue school. *Modern Language Journal*. Pukapuka 64, Nama 2, whārangi 167

Ngā tuhinga whakapae

Black, T., 2000, 'Kāore te aroha: Te hua o te Wānanga,' PhD Thesis, Massey University.

- Broughton, Alan Ruka, 1979, 'The origins of Ngaa Rauru Kiitahi,' MA Thesis abstract, Victoria University.
- Christensen, Ian, 2001, 'Ko te Whare Whakamana: Māori Language Revitalisation,' PhD Thesis, Massey University.
- Iles, Mark, 1981, 'A Māori History of Tokomaru Bay, East Coast, North Island,' MA Thesis, Auckland University.
- Joseph, Darryn James, 2008, 'He Pātaka Momo Kōrero, He Kete Momo Kīpeha,' PhD Thesis, Massey University.
- Mahuika, Apirana, 1973, 'Ngā Wāhine Kaihautū o Ngāti Porou: the female leaders of Ngāti Porou,' MA Thesis, Victoria University.
- Mahuta, R.T., 1974. 'Whaikōrero,' MA Thesis, University of Auckland.
- Nepe, Tuakana Mate, 1991 'Te Toi Huarewa Tipuna Kaupapa Māori – An Educational Intervention System,' MA Thesis, University of Auckland.
- Ngata, Wayne, 1993, 'Te Waiata Tangi a Rangiuia,' MA Thesis, Massey University.
- Rewi, Poia, 2005, 'Te Ao o Te Whaikōrero,' PhD Thesis, University of Otago.
- Royal, Te Ahukaramū Charles, 1991, 'Hua Noa Nei Te Ua i Aku Kamo,' MPhil Thesis, Massey University.
- Soutar, Monty, 2000, 'Ngāti Porou Leadership – Rāpata Wahawaha and the politics of conflict,' PhD Thesis, Massey University.
- Stewart, Ihipera R. Te Wharekura 44,
http://www.tki.org.nz/r/maori/wharekura/whare44_st3_e.php
- Walker, Victor, 1997, 'Te Kani a Takirau – He Ariki,' MA Thesis, Massey University.

Ngā tuhinga kāore anō kia tāia

- Halbert, Rongowhakaata & Ruru, Henare 1930, Ngā kaiwhakawhāiti, kohikohi i ngā kōrero me ngā whakapapa o Tūranga. He tuhinga mō ngā iwi o Tūranga. He tuhinga kāore i tāia.
- Kupenga, Anaru, 2005, he tuhinga kāore i tāia.
- Ngata, Apirana T., 1972, Rauru Nui a Toi Lectures and Ngāti Kahungunu Origins, Department of Anthropology, Victoria University, Wellington.

Mana and The Human Person: Mana Atua
<http://homepages.ihug.co.nz/~dominic/mana.html>

Meihana, Kereopa, 1872, Whakapapa Ms, Ngāti Kuia Charitable Trust.

Ngata, A.T., Circa 1930, The Genealogical Method As Applied To The Early History of New Zealand, he tuhinga kāore i tāia.

Ngata, A.T., Circa 1930, Rangiuia's tangi, (a) MS Papers 7575-047, TAPUHI IRN 774101.

Ngata, Paratene, Hepetema 1924, he tuhinga kāore i tāia.

Ngata, Wayne, 2003, Ngā Kōrero Mō Ngāti Kuia, Report commissioned by Crown Forestry Rental Trust for Waitangi Tribunal WAI 785.

Pākauwera, Eruera Wirihana, MS 1187, S. Percy-Smith on Ngāti Kuia as dictated by E.K. Pākauwera, Alexander Turnbull Library. The Story of Hinepopo, Journal Polynesian Society 3.

Pēwhairangi, Wi, 1885, he tuhinga kāore i tāia

Pēwhairangi, Wi, 1895, Ngā Kohikohinga Kōrero a Wi Pēwhairangi.

Pōtango, Tiopira, 1886, he tuhinga kāore i tāia.

Pōtango, Tiopira Tokoaka, 1874, He tuhinga tahito, he whakapapa. Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Tiopira Tuhiwai o Te Aitanga a Hauiti, Ūawa.

Ruatapu, Mohi, 1871, He pukapuka whakapapa nō ngā tīpuna Māori. He tuhinga tahito. Te Whare Pukapuka o Arekahanara Huripuru, MS Huinga Pepa 189 Pūkoro 53.

Soutar, Monty, 1988, The Origins and Early History of Te Aitanga a Mate, he tuhinga kāore i tāia.

Tamawhaikai, Wi, 5 Mei 1877, He tuhinga tahito i tuhia i Pāpāwai, Wairarapa. Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Apirana Ngata Waioamatini, Waiapu.

Te Kooro Kiriahuru Pēwhairangi, 1906, He pukapuka whakapapa i tuhia mō Maraea Korohina. Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Te Kapunga Dewes, i whakatakotoria hei pukapuka i te tau 1972.

He pukapuka whakapapa, he kōrero i tīkina atu ai e Apirana Ngata i ngā tuhinga whakapapa a Te Kooro Kiriahuru. Kāore he rā i tuhia. Nō ngā kohikohinga kōrero a Apirana Ngata, Waioamatini, Waiapu.

Te Aitanga a Māhaki Trust website. <http://www.mahaki.com/history.htm>

The Dominion 10 Feb 1997

Toihoukura, 2006, Toihouwāhanga, Ngā Wāhanga o Te Toi o Ngā Rangi, Te Kuratini o Te Tairāwhiti.

Tuhiwai, Tiopira, 1967, He tuhinga whakapapa mō te whare o Ruakapanga, Hauiti, Ūawa.

Winitana, Chris, 2008, Te Reo Māori i Ngā Tau, unpublished manuscript.

Ngā tuhinga kāwanatanga

Ka Hikitia – Managing for Success: The Māori Education Strategy 2008–2012, Ministry of Education, New Zealand..

Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Te Reo Māori claim (Wai 11) Waitangi Tribunal, Department of Justice, Wellington, New Zealand April 1986

Māori Language Act 1987

Ohu Settlement Scheme 1974 – Brochure produced by office of Minister of Lands, Wellington

Welsh Language Act 1993

Ngā Kete o Te Mātauranga Ltd – A company involved in presenting Māori based solutions of wellness.

Te Hiringa i te Mahara – a joint venture project between Gardiner & Parata Ltd and The Ministry of Education providing professional development for Māori teachers in mainstream secondary schools.

Ngā kaikōrero mai, ngā reo i rangona.

Te Aupōuri

Ihaka, Kīngi Matutaera, 1987. Ko te īnoi i titoa e ia i te wā i whakaterea ai te waka o Te Taura Whiri i Te Reo Māori i Te Whanganui-a-Tara.

Te Whānau a Apanui

Mōnita Delamare, Maaka Jones, Emma Rogers, 1981 – 1989. Nō roto i ēnei tau i whai wāhi au ki te noho tahi, ki te kōrero tahi, ki te waiata tahi me te whānau nei i ngā hui Ringatū i Whitianga, i Te Whanganui-a-Tara rānei.

Te Kou Rikirangi Gage, 1975 – 2009. Kua roa māua ko Rikirangi e whakaaro tahi ana ki ngā tikanga o te mōteatea. Koinei tā māua kai, i whāngaia ai te hinengaro Māori, e Māori ai ā māua mahi i roto i ngā tau ka hori nei, ā, e haere tonu nei.

Ngāti Porou

Moni Taumaunu, 1980 – 1986. I whai wāhi ahau ki te noho tahi, ki te kōrero tahi, ki te waiata tahi me tēnei o ngā pakeke o Whāngārā, o Mangahānea hoki. Ka mutu te koroua rata ki te hanga tamariki pēnei i a mātau, ā, ko ia te kaikōrero nui i taua wā mō ngā kōrero o Paikea. Ka pērā anō te mihi ki a **Matekino Leach** rāua ko **Derek Lardelli** o Ngāti Konohi mō rāua i whakatakoto mai i ngā tohutohu o te

whakakau a Paikea hei āhuatanga akoako mā ngā uri o Konohi – ko au anō i whiwhi, i waimarie.

Mereaira i Porirua Mathieson, 1982 – 1985. He karanga tuahine kōkā te kuia nei ki a au. Nā ngā koroua o Te Whānau a Hinetāpora o Mangahanea ia i ako, i wānanga ki ngā kōrero whakapapa o Waiapu, ā, ka pakeke nā, ka whai wāhi mātau te hanga tamariki ki te noho tahi ki a ia.

Wiremu Parker, 1980 – 1985. He nui ngā kōrero a tēnei o ōku mātua ki a au mō te reo o ngā mōteatea, mō ōku iwi anō i a ia e ora tonu ana. Nāna hoki ahau i tino akiaki kia whai ahau i te huarahi reo mōteatea nei, te huarahi mātauranga hoki.

Tame Te Maro, Waldo Houia, Te Kakapaiwaho Tibble, Rāpata Kaa, 1979 – 1999. I karangatia te hanga nei ko te ‘kaporeihana’ mō tō rātau piri tahi ki te whai i ngā mahi a ō mātau tīpuna o Ngāti Porou. Kāti, ko te ako mōteatea tētahi o ā rātau mahi nui, ka whakatauiria mai ki a mātau te hua o tēnei tikanga mō te iwi.

Mate Huatahi Kaiwai, 1990 – 2009. He karangarua tēnei kuia nōku, he tipuna kōkā nō tō mātau whānau, heoi ko ia te tohu o te reo, o te tautoko hoki i ngā mahi a te tamariki kia eke ki runga i te kōrero a tōna pāpā, ‘*E tipu, e rea mō ngā rā o tōu ao...*’

Kate Walker, Tuhimoana Floyd, Taina Ngārimu, Selwyn Parata, Pine Ngārimu, Maria Wynyard, Sarah Pōhatu, Angela Tibble. Ka whakamihia ēnei o ōku karanga o Te Aitanga a Mate, hapū o Ngāti Porou. Ko rātau kei te whakatinana mai i te hū o te puoro i kōrerotia rā e au i roto i te tuinga nei, he ako, he waiata, he kōrero i ngā mōteatea tā rātau mahi i whai hua ai au i ngā tau ka hori nei.

Dr Tāmāti Reedy, Dr Monty Soutar, Dr Te Kapunga Matemoana Dewes, Dr Apirana Mahuika. Ka aua atu nei ahau e rau atu ana ki ngā kete mātauranga o te hunga wānanga nei, nōku anō, nō ōku hapū o Ngāti Porou. Ko te tohutohu mai a tēnā, te āwhinatanga mai a tēnā, te whakatika mai a tēnā, ka mihi rā.

Rangi Te Kura Dewes, 1981 – 1987. Waimarie ahau i te noho tahi ki tēnei o ngā reo mōteatea o Ngāti Porou i a ia e noho ana i Te Whanganui a Tara. Ko tōna reo kōrero, ko tōna reo mōteatea te koha nui mai, ā, nāna i hiko ai taku ngākau ki tēnei taonga e kōrerotia nei.

Tipuna Tangaere, Campbell Dewes, Manu Stainton, Jonnie Brooking, Robert Rūhā, Georgina Boyd-Kerekere, Ani Pāhuru, Merlene Maxwell. Ko te waiata i tino mau ai ahau ki te ako i ngā mōteatea, ko te oriori a Te Māperetahi mō Tāmaungaoterangi, ā, nā ēnei uri o Tūwhakairiora, o Hunaara i whakaora ā-whakapapa nei, ā-whenua nei, ā-kōrero nei i te mea nā rātau ngā kōrero, mō rātau ngā kōrero. Ka mutu kei te ora tonu te taonga o te mōteatea i a rātau.

Rongowhakaata, Te Aitanga a Māhaki, Ngāi Tāmanuhiri, Ngāriki
I te mea ko Tūranganui taku wāhi mahi mō ngā tau tekau mā iwa ka whai wāhi ahau ki te kōrero, ki te whakarongo, ki te waiata tahi me ngā iwi o te rohe o Tūranganui ake. Ka nui ngā mihi ki ngā pakeke mō rātau i whakaae mai kia kōrerotia, kia waiatatia ā rātau waiata; inā a **Tokorua Te Kani**, a **Heni Sunderland**, a **Te Ohomauri Stewart**, a **Taranaki Paratene** kua riro, heoi ka mau tonu tēnei

āhuatanga i a **Darcy Ria**, i a **Rūtene Irwin**, i a **Charlie Pera**, i a **Temple Isaacs**, i a **Rāwinia Te Kani**, tēnei ka mihi. Me te waimarie hoki e ora tonu ana ngā mōteatea i roto i ngā uri me tā rātau āwhinatanga nui i a au i ngā tau, nā reira e mihi atu ana ki a **Mārei Norris**, rātau ko **Lisa Maynard**, ko **Tāwera Tahuri**, ko **Ruby Tiepa**, ko **Lia Collins** hoki.

Tūhoe

Kruger, Tāmāti, Akuhata 2008, He uiuitanga i a ia i Native Affairs, Whakaata Māori.

Wharehuia Milroy, Tīmoti Kāretu, 1979 – 2009. Kua roa ahau e wānanga kōrero tahi ana me ngā tokorua nei, ko te reo Māori, ko te waiata rānei te take. Heoi he nui hoki ō rāua whakaaro kua whai wāhi atu ai ahau hei whakatipu kōrero māku.

Ngāpuhi/Ngāti Hine

James Hēnare, 1988. Kōrero rotarota i titoa e ia mō te reo Māori.

Ngā Rauru

Alan Ruka Broughton, 1980 – 1985. Waimarie i whai wāhi poto ahau hei tauira i ngā akomanga o Ruka Broughton. Nāna ōku whakaaro i whakawhānui ki te kaupapa mōteatea nei hei kaupapa whakawhānau ā-iwi, hei kaupapa whakatakoto take hoki. Nāna anō mātau i ako ki ngā waiata me ngā kōrero o ngā iwi o Te Taihauāuru.

Te Aitanga a Hauiti/Ngāti Ira

Ahako kua mihia tēnei o ōku iwi i te tīmatanga o tēnei tuhinga, ka mihia anō mō tā rātau i whai ai, i ako ai, i mau ai mō ngā mōteatea o tō mātau kāinga, o tō mātau iwi. Kua mau mai i a au ngā koha a ētahi hei āwhina i tēnei tuhinga whakapae, arā, ko ngā kōrero me ngā waiata a **Milton Brown**, a **Tiopira Tuhiwai**, a **Te Rerekitawhiti Sidney**, a **Mihi Matekai Mātāhiki**, a **Te Huinga Kirikiri**, a **Rēhia Hēnare**, a **Apirana Karawhata**, te hunga mate rātau ki a rātau. Kāti kei te whai kōrero tonu mai ngā uri, arā, a **Mark Kōpua** rātau ko **Victor Walker**, ko **Cynthia McCann**, ko **Merearihi Whatuira**, ko **Te Wairēmana Keelan**, ko **Waka Wharehinga**, ko **Mereaira Davies**, ko **Rīpeka Kingi**, ko **Madeline Tangohau** me ana mokopuna, ko **Makere Nīkora**, ko **Mōrehu Nīkora** hoki, me te tokomaha noa atu.